



## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6 : <b>C07H 21/00, C12Q 1/68</b>		A3	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/05319</b> (43) International Publication Date: 4 February 1999 (04.02.99)									
<p>(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/15008</p> <p>(22) International Filing Date: 22 July 1998 (22.07.98)</p> <p>(30) Priority Data:</p> <table> <tr> <td>08/898,180</td> <td>22 July 1997 (22.07.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08/898,564</td> <td>22 July 1997 (22.07.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08/898,501</td> <td>22 July 1997 (22.07.97)</td> <td>US</td> </tr> </table> <p>(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): RAPIGENE, INC. [US/US]; 1631 – 220th Street Southeast, Bothell, WA 98021 (US).</p> <p>(72) Inventors; and</p> <p>(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): VAN NESS, Jeffrey [US/US]; 10020 – 49th Avenue Northeast, Seattle, WA 98125 (US). TABONE, John, C. [US/US]; 12117 Northeast 166th Place, Bothell, WA 98011 (US). HOWBERT, Jeffry [US/US]; 12740 Northeast 30th Street, Bellevue, WA 98005 (US). MULLIGAN, John, T. [US/US]; 5823 – 17th Avenue Northeast, Seattle, WA 98105 (US).</p> <p>(74) Agents: PARKER, David, W. et al.; Seed and Berry LLP, 6300 Columbia Center, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US).</p>		08/898,180	22 July 1997 (22.07.97)	US	08/898,564	22 July 1997 (22.07.97)	US	08/898,501	22 July 1997 (22.07.97)	US	<p>(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).</p> <p><b>Published</b> With international search report.</p> <p>(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 14 May 1999 (14.05.99)</p>	
08/898,180	22 July 1997 (22.07.97)	US										
08/898,564	22 July 1997 (22.07.97)	US										
08/898,501	22 July 1997 (22.07.97)	US										
<p>(54) Title: METHODS AND COMPOUNDS FOR ANALYZING NUCLEIC ACIDS BY MASS SPECTROMETRY</p> <p>(57) Abstract</p> <p>Tags and linkers specifically designed for a wide variety of nucleic acid reactions are disclosed, which are suitable for a wide variety of nucleic acid reactions wherein separation of nucleic acid molecules based upon size is required.</p>												

***FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY***

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR ANALYZING  
NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES UTILIZING SIZING TECHNIQUES

TECHNICAL FIELD

5 The present invention relates generally to methods and compositions for analyzing nucleic acid molecules, and more specifically to tags which may be utilized in a wide variety of nucleic acid reactions, wherein separation of nucleic acid molecules based on size is required.

10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Detection and analysis of nucleic acid molecules are among the most important techniques in biology. Such techniques are at the heart of molecular biology and play a rapidly expanding role in the rest of biology.

15 Generally, one type of analysis of nucleic acid reactions involves separation of nucleic acid molecules based on length. For example, one widely used technique, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (*see*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, 4,683,202, and 4,800,159) has become a widely utilized technique to both identify sequences present in a sample and to synthesize DNA molecules for further manipulation.

20 Briefly, in PCR, DNA sequences are amplified by enzymatic reaction that synthesizes new DNA strands in either a geometric or linear fashion. Following amplification, the DNA sequences must be detected and identified. Because of non-specific amplifications, which would otherwise confuse analysis, or the need for purity, the PCR reaction products are generally subjected to separation prior to detection. 25 Separation based on the size (*i.e.*, length) of the products yields the most useful information. The method giving the highest resolution of nucleic acid molecules is electrophoretic separation. In this method, each individual PCR reaction is applied to an appropriate gel and subjected to a voltage potential. The number of samples that can be processed is limited by the number of wells in the gel. On most gel apparatus, from 30 approximately 10 to 64 samples can be separated in a single gel. Thus, processing large numbers of samples is both labor and material intensive.

35 Electrophoretic separation must be coupled with some detection system in order to obtain data. Detection systems of nucleic acids commonly, and almost exclusively, utilize an intercalating dye or radioactive label, and less frequently, a non-radioactive label. Intercalating dyes, such as ethidium bromide, are simple to use. The dye is included in the gel matrix during electrophoresis or, following electrophoresis, the gel is soaked in a dye-containing solution. The dye can be directly visualized in

some cases, but more often, and for ethidium bromide in particular, is excited by light (e.g., UV) to fluoresce. In spite of this apparent ease of use, such dyes have some notable disadvantages. First, the dyes are insensitive and there must be a large mass amount of nucleic acid molecules in order to visualize the products. Second, the dyes 5 are typically mutagenic or carcinogenic.

A more sensitive detection technique than dyes uses a radioactive (or nonradioactive) label. Typically, either a radiolabeled nucleotide or a radiolabeled primer is included in the PCR reaction. Following separation, the radiolabel is "visualized" by autoradiography. Although more sensitive, the detection suffers from 10 film limitations, such as reciprocity failure and non-linearity. These limitations can be overcome by detecting the label by phosphor image analysis. However, radiolabels have safety requirements, increasing resource utilization and necessitating specialized equipment and personnel training. For such reasons, the use of nonradioactive labels 15 has been increasing in popularity. In such systems, nucleotides contain a label, such as a fluorophore, biotin or digoxin, which can be detected by an antibody or other molecule (e.g., other member of a ligand pair) that is labeled with an enzyme reactive with a chromogenic substrate. These systems do not have the safety concerns as described above, but use components that are often labile and may yield nonspecific reactions, resulting in high background (i.e., low signal-to-noise ratio).

20 The present invention provides novel compositions and methods which may be utilized in a wide variety of nucleic acid reactions, and further provides other related advantages.

## SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

25 Briefly stated, the present invention provides compositions and methods which may be utilized in a wide variety of ligand pair reactions wherein separation of molecules of interest, such as nucleic acid molecules, based on size is required. Representative examples of methods which may be enhanced given the disclosure provided herein include PCR, differential display, RNA fingerprinting, PCR-SSCP, 30 oligo ligation assays, nuclease digestion methods (e.g., exo- and endo- nuclease based assays), and dideoxy fingerprinting. The methods described herein may be utilized in a wide array of fields, including, for example, in the development of clinical or research-based diagnostics, the determination of polymorphisms, and the development of genetic maps.

Within one aspect of the present invention, there is provided a compound of the formula:



wherein,

5  $T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine;

10 L is an organic group which allows a unique  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is tertiary amine, quaternary amine or organic acid; and

15 X is a functional group selected from phosphoramidite and H-phosphonate.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for determining the presence of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a nucleic acid target comprising:

20 a) amplifying a sequence of a nucleic acid target containing a single nucleotide polymorphism;

b) generating a single strand form of the target;

25 c) combining a tagged nucleic acid probe with the amplified target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of said tagged nucleic acid probe to complementary amplified selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular single nucleotide polymorphism and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;

d) separating unhybridized tagged probe from hybridized tagged probe by a sizing methodology;

e) cleaving said tag from said probe; and

30 f) detecting said tag by spectrometry or potentiometry, and determining the presence of said single nucleotide polymorphism.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for determining the presence of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a nucleic acid target comprising:

35 a) amplifying a sequence of a nucleic acid target containing a single nucleotide polymorphism;

b) combining a tagged nucleic acid primer with the amplified target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit annealing of said tagged nucleic acid primer to complementary amplified selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein the oligonucleotide primer has a 3'-most base complementary to the 5 wildtype sequence or the single nucleotide polymorphism, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular single nucleotide polymorphism and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;

c) extending the primer wherein a complementary strand to the target is synthesized when the 3'-most base of the primer is complementary to the target;

10 d) separating unextended tagged primer from extended tagged primer by a sizing methodology;

e) cleaving said tag from said primers or extended primers; and

f) detecting said tag by spectrometry or potentiometry, and determining therefrom the presence of said single nucleotide polymorphism.

15 In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for determining the quantity of a specific mRNA molecule in a nucleic acid population comprising:

a) converting an RNA population into a cDNA population;

b) adding a single strand nucleic acid (internal standard) containing a 20 plurality of single nucleotide polymorphisms, that is otherwise identical to said cDNA target;

c) amplifying a specific sequence of said cDNA target;

d) coamplifying the internal standard, wherein said internal standard is the same length as the cDNA amplicon;

25 e) generating a single strand form of the target;

f) combining a set of tagged nucleic acid probes with the amplified target cDNA and amplified internal standard under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of said tagged nucleic acid probe to complementary selected target cDNA and internal standard sequences, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular 30 cDNA sequence and a second tag is correlative with the internal standard, and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;

g) separating unhybridized tagged probe from hybridized tagged probe by a sizing methodology;

35 h) cleaving said tag from said probes;

i) detecting said tags by spectrometry or potentiometry; and

j) taking the ratio of tag correlated to cDNA to tag correlated with the internal standard, and determining therefrom the quantity of said cDNA, thereby determining the quantity of the specific mRNA in a nucleic acid population.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for  
5 determining the quantity of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a nucleic acid target comprising:

- a) amplifying a sequence of a nucleic acid target containing a single nucleotide polymorphism;
- b) generating a single strand form of the target;
- 10 c) combining a tagged nucleic acid probe with the amplified target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of said tagged nucleic acid probe to complementary amplified selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular single nucleotide polymorphism and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;
- 15 d) separating unhybridized tagged probe from hybridized tagged probe by a sizing methodology;
- e) cleaving said tag from said probes;
- f) detecting said tags by spectrometry or potentiometry; and
- 20 j) taking the ratio of tag correlated to the wild type polymorphism to the tag correlated with the mutant polymorphism, and determining therefrom the quantity of said polymorphism.

In the above four methods, the tagged nucleic acid preferably has the structure T-L-X, where X is the nucleic acid, and T and L are as defined above.

Within one aspect of the present invention, methods are provided for  
25 determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, comprising the steps of (a) generating tagged nucleic acid molecules from one or more selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein a tag is correlative with a particular nucleic acid fragment and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) separating the tagged fragments by size, (c) cleaving the tags from the tagged fragments, and (d) detecting  
30 tags by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the identity of the nucleic acid molecules.

Within a related aspect of the invention, methods are provided for  
detecting a selected nucleic acid molecule, comprising the steps of (a) combining  
35 tagged nucleic acid probes with target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of a tagged nucleic acid probe to a

complementary selected target nucleic acid sequence, wherein a tagged nucleic acid probe is detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) altering the size of hybridized tagged probes, unhybridized probes or target molecules, or the probe:target hybrids, (c) separating the tagged probes by size, (d) cleaving tags from the 5 tagged probes, and (e) detecting the tags by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom detecting the selected nucleic acid molecule.

Within further aspects methods are provided for genotyping a selected organism, comprising the steps of (a) generating tagged nucleic acid molecules from a selected target molecule, wherein a tag is correlative with a particular fragment and may 10 be detected by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) separating the tagged molecules by sequential length, (c) cleaving the tag from the tagged molecule, and (d) detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the genotype of the organism.

Within another aspect, methods are provided for genotyping a selected 15 organism, comprising the steps of (a) combining a tagged nucleic acid molecule with a selected target molecule under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of the tagged molecule to the target molecule, wherein a tag is correlative with a particular fragment and may be detected by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) separating the tagged fragments by sequential length, (c) cleaving the 20 tag from the tagged fragment, and (d) detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the genotype of the organism.

Within the context of the present invention it should be understood that “biological samples” include not only samples obtained from living organisms (e.g., mammals, fish, bacteria, parasites, viruses, fungi and the like) or from the environment 25 (e.g., air, water or solid samples), but biological materials which may be artificially or synthetically produced (e.g., phage libraries, organic molecule libraries, pools of genomic clones, cDNA clones, RNA clones, or the like). Representative examples of biological samples include biological fluids (e.g., blood, semen, cerebral spinal fluid, urine), biological cells (e.g., stem cells, B or T cells, liver cells, fibroblasts and the like), 30 and biological tissues. Finally, representative examples of organisms that may be genotyped include virtually any unicellular or multicellular organism, such as warm-blooded animals, mammals or vertebrates (e.g., humans, chimps, macaques, horses, cows, pigs, sheep, dogs, cats, rats and mice, as well as cells from any of these), bacteria, parasites, viruses, fungi and plants.

Within various embodiments of the above-described methods, the nucleic acid probes and or molecules of the present invention may be generated by, for example, a ligation, cleavage or extension (e.g., PCR) reaction. Within other related aspects the nucleic acid probes or molecules may be tagged by non-3' tagged 5 oligonucleotide primers (e.g., 5'-tagged oligonucleotide primers) or dideoxynucleotide terminators.

Within other embodiments of the invention, 4, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 200, 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, or greater than 500 different and unique tagged molecules may be utilized within a given reaction 10 simultaneously, wherein each tag is unique for a selected nucleic acid molecule or fragment, or probe, and may be separately identified.

Within further embodiments of the invention, the tag(s) may be detected by fluorometry, mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, ultraviolet spectrometry, or, 15 potentiostatic amperometry (e.g., utilizing coulometric or amperometric detectors). Representative examples of suitable spectrometric techniques include time-of-flight 20 mass spectrometry, quadrupole mass spectrometry, magnetic sector mass spectrometry and electric sector mass spectrometry. Specific embodiments of such techniques include ion-trap mass spectrometry, electrospray ionization mass spectrometry, ion-spray mass spectrometry, liquid ionization mass spectrometry, atmospheric pressure 25 ionization mass spectrometry, electron ionization mass spectrometry, fast atom bombard ionization mass spectrometry, MALDI mass spectrometry, photo-ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry, laser droplet mass spectrometry, MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, APCI mass spectrometry, nano-spray mass spectrometry, nebulised spray ionization mass spectrometry, chemical ionization mass spectrometry, resonance 30 ionization mass spectrometry, secondary ionization mass spectrometry and thermospray ionization mass spectrometry.

Within yet other embodiments of the invention, the target molecules, hybridized tagged probes, unhybridized probes or target molecules, probe:target hybrids, or tagged nucleic acid probes or molecules may be separated from other 35 molecules utilizing methods which discriminate between the size of molecules (either actual linear size, or three-dimensional size). Representative examples of such methods include gel electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, micro-channel electrophoresis, HPLC, size exclusion chromatography, filtration, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, liquid chromatography, reverse size exclusion chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography, reverse phase liquid chromatography, pulsed-field electrophoresis,

field-inversion electrophoresis, dialysis, and fluorescence-activated liquid droplet sorting. Alternatively, the target molecules, hybridized tagged probes, unhybridized probes or target molecules, probe:target hybrids, or tagged nucleic acid probes or molecules may be bound to a solid support (e.g., hollow fibers (Amicon Corporation, 5 Danvers, Mass.), beads (Polysciences, Warrington, Pa.), magnetic beads (Robbin Scientific, Mountain View, Calif.), plates, dishes and flasks (Corning Glass Works, Corning, N.Y.), meshes (Becton Dickinson, Mountain View, Calif.), screens and solid fibers (see Edelman et al., U.S. Patent No. 3,843,324; see also Kuroda et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,416,777), membranes (Millipore Corp., Bedford, Mass.), and dipsticks). If 10 the first or second member, or exposed nucleic acids are bound to a solid support, within certain embodiments of the invention the methods disclosed herein may further comprise the step of washing the solid support of unbound material.

Within other embodiments, the tagged nucleic acid molecules or probes 15 may be cleaved by methods such as chemical, oxidation, reduction, acid-labile, base labile, enzymatic, electrochemical, heat and photolabile methods. Within further embodiments, the steps of separating, cleaving and detecting may be performed in a continuous manner, for example, on a single device which may be automated.

Within certain embodiments of the invention, the size of the hybridized 20 tagged probes, unhybridized probes or target molecules, or probe:target hybrids are altered by a method selected from the group consisting of polymerase extension, ligation, exonuclease digestion, endonuclease digestion, restriction enzyme digestion, site-specific recombinase digestion, ligation, mismatch specific nuclease digestion, methylation-specific nuclease digestion, covalent attachment of probe to target and hybridization.

25 The methods and compositions described herein may be utilized in a wide variety of applications, including for example, identifying PCR amplicons, RNA fingerprinting, differential display, single-strand conformation polymorphism detection, dideoxyfingerprinting, restriction maps and restriction fragment length polymorphisms, DNA fingerprinting, genotyping, mutation detection, oligonucleotide ligation assay, 30 sequence specific amplifications, for diagnostics, forensics, identification, developmental biology, biology, molecular medicine, toxicology, animal breeding,

These and other aspects of the present invention will become evident upon reference to the following detailed description and attached drawings. In addition, various references are set forth below which describe in more detail certain procedures 35 or compositions (e.g., plasmids, etc.), and are therefore incorporated by reference in

their entirety. Tagged biomolecules, and assays which may use the same, are described in U.S. Patent Application Nos. 08/786,835; 08/786,834 and 08/787,521, each filed on January 22, 1997, as well as in three U.S. continuation-in-part patent applications having Application Nos. 08/898,180; 08/898,564; and 08/898,501, each filed July 22, 5 1997; and in PCT International Publication Nos. WO 97/27331; WO 97/27325; and WO 97/27327. These six U.S. Patent Applications and three PCT International Publications are each hereby fully incorporated herein by reference in their entireties.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

10 Figure 1 depicts the flowchart for the synthesis of pentafluorophenyl esters of chemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tags, to liberate tags with carboxyl amide termini.

15 Figure 2 depicts the flowchart for the synthesis of pentafluorophenyl esters of chemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tags, to liberate tags with carboxyl acid termini.

Figures 3-6 and 8 depict the flowchart for the synthesis of 20 tetrafluorophenyl esters of a set of 36 photochemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tags.

Figure 7 depicts the flowchart for the synthesis of a set of 36 amine-25 terminated photochemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tags.

Figure 9 depicts the synthesis of 36 photochemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tagged oligonucleotides made from the corresponding set of 36 tetrafluorophenyl esters of photochemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tag acids.

Figure 10 depicts the synthesis of 36 photochemically cleavable mass 25 spectroscopy tagged oligonucleotides made from the corresponding set of 36 amine-terminated photochemically cleavable mass spectroscopy tags.

Figure 11 illustrates the simultaneous detection of multiple tags by mass spectrometry.

Figure 12 shows the mass spectrogram of the alpha-cyano matrix alone. 30 Figure 13 depicts a modularly-constructed tagged nucleic acid fragment.

Figures 14A-14I show the separation of DNA fragments by HPLC using a variety of different buffer solutions.

Figure 15 is a schematic representation of genetic fingerprinting and differential display systems in accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the 35 present invention.

Figure 16 is a schematic representation of genetic fingerprinting and differential display systems in accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 17 is a schematic representation of assay systems in accordance 5 with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention.

Figure 18 is a schematic representation of assay systems in accordance with an exemplary embodiment of the present invention.

Figures 19A and 19B illustrate the preparation of a cleavable tag of the present invention.

Figures 20A and 20B illustrate the preparation of a cleavable tag of the 10 present invention.

Figure 21 illustrates the preparation of an intermediate compound useful in the preparation of a cleavable tag of the invention.

Figures 22A, 22B and 22C illustrate synthetic methodology for 15 preparing a photocleavable mass spectrometry-detectable tag according to the present invention.

Figure 23 shows the results from a an assay which monitored gene expression with CMST-Tagged ODNs.

Figures 24-28 illustrate phosphoramidite chemistry more completely 20 described in an Example herein.

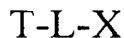
#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

As noted above, the present invention provides compositions and methods for analyzing nucleic acid molecules, wherein separation of nucleic acid 25 molecules based on size is required. The present methods permit the simultaneous detection of molecules of interest, which include nucleic acids and fragments, proteins, peptides, etc.

The present invention provides a new class of tags for genomics measurements that provide an assay platform compatible with the scale of 30 measurements required to analyse complex genomes. This new tagging technology is preferably composed of mass spectrometry tags that are detected with a standard quadrupole mass spectrometer detector (MSD) using atmospheric pressure chemical ionization (positive mode). The technology platform uses a MSD for detection of known molecular weight mass spectrometer tags much like a diode-array detector. The 35 tags may be synthesized by combinatorial chemistry approaches using a primary

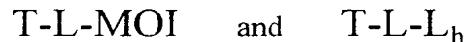
scaffold upon which specific mass adjusters are appended. The tags are designed to be reversibly attached to oligonucleotides which can be employed either as primers in the PCR setting or used as probes in hybridization assays. At the completion of any number of assay steps, the tag/probe or tag/primer is subject to a cleavage reaction, 5 preferably photocleavage, and when the tags are mass spectrometry-detectable, the tags are ionized by APCI and the mass identity of the tag is determined by mass spectrometry. The tags may be used to map the identity of a sequence and sample identification.

Briefly stated, in one aspect the present invention provides compounds 10 wherein a molecule of interest, or precursor thereto, is linked via a labile bond (or labile bonds) to a tag. Thus, compounds of the invention may be viewed as having the general formula:



15 wherein T is the tag component, L is the linker component that either is, or contains, a labile bond, and X is either the molecule of interest (MOI) component or a functional group component ( $L_h$ ) through which the MOI may be joined to T-L. Compounds of the invention may therefore be represented by the more specific general formulas:

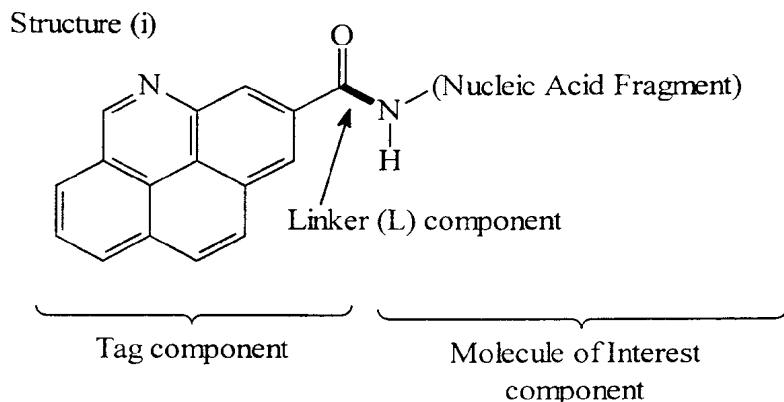
20



For reasons described in detail below, sets of T-L-MOI compounds may be purposely subjected to conditions that cause the labile bond(s) to break, thus 25 releasing a tag moiety from the remainder of the compound. The tag moiety is then characterized by one or more analytical techniques, to thereby provide direct information about the structure of the tag moiety, and (most importantly) indirect information about the identity of the corresponding MOI.

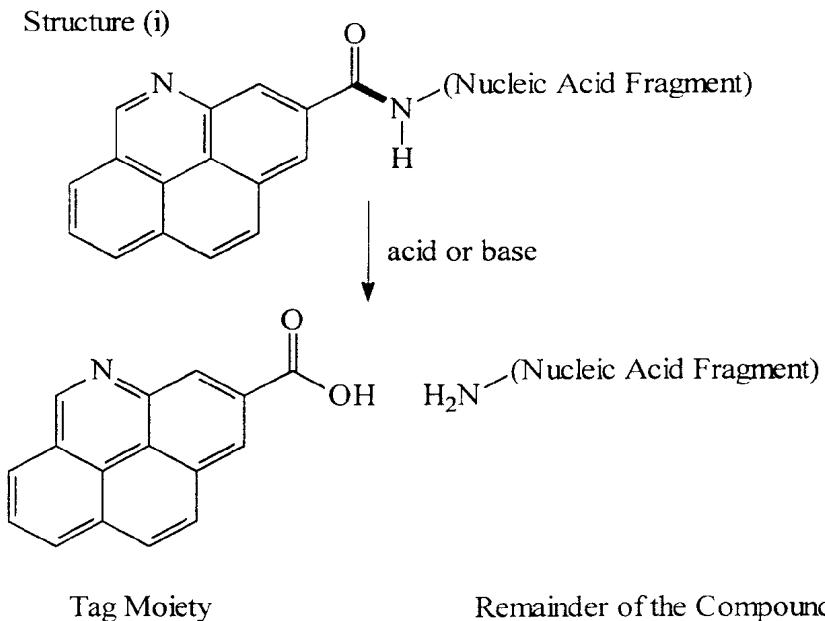
As a simple illustrative example of a representative compound of the invention wherein L is a direct bond, reference is made to the following structure (i):

30

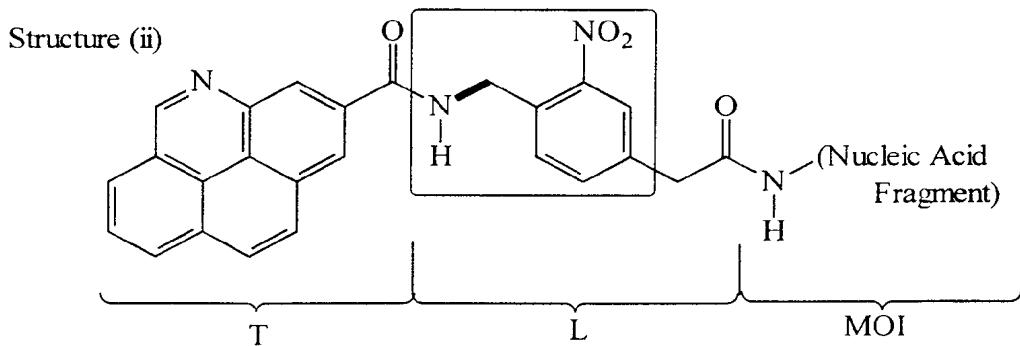


In structure (i), T is a nitrogen-containing polycyclic aromatic moiety bonded to a carbonyl group, X is a MOI (and specifically a nucleic acid fragment terminating in an amine group), and L is the bond which forms an amide group. The amide bond is labile relative to the bonds in T because, as recognized in the art, an amide bond may be chemically cleaved (broken) by acid or base conditions which leave the bonds within the tag component unchanged. Thus, a tag moiety (*i.e.*, the cleavage product that contains T) may be released as shown below:

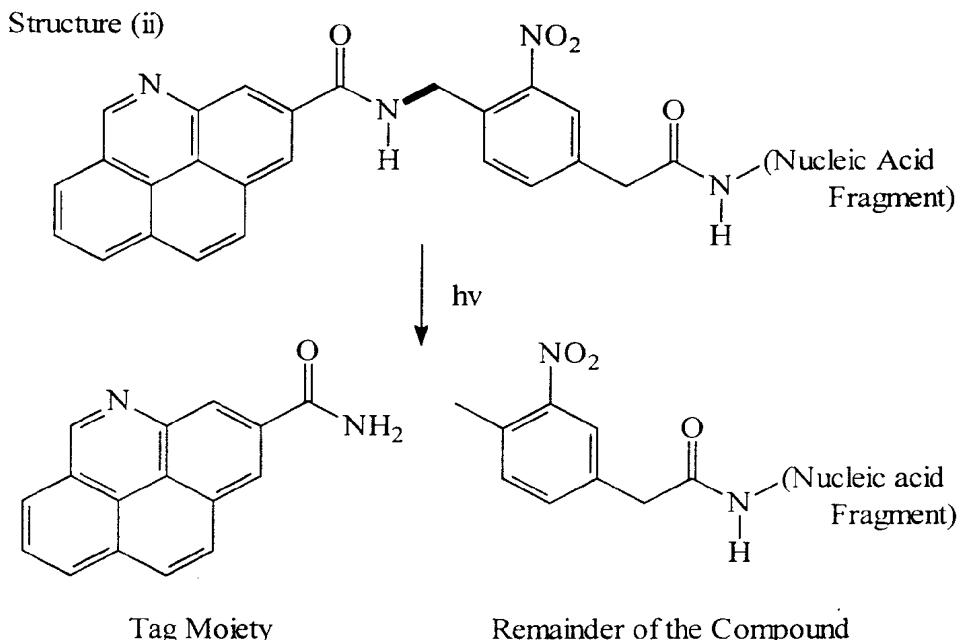
10



However, the linker L may be more than merely a direct bond, as shown in the following illustrative example, where reference is made to another representative compound of the invention having the structure (ii) shown below:

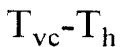


10 of the benzylamine bond (see bond denoted with heavy line in structure (ii)). Thus, structure (ii) has the same T and MOI groups as structure (i), however the linker group contains multiple atoms and bonds within which there is a particularly labile bond. Photolysis of structure (ii) thus releases a tag moiety (T-containing moiety) from the remainder of the compound, as shown below.



The invention thus provides compounds which, upon exposure to appropriate cleavage conditions, undergo a cleavage reaction so as to release a tag moiety from the remainder of the compound. Compounds of the invention may be described in terms of the tag moiety, the MOI (or precursor thereto,  $L_h$ ), and the labile bond(s) which join the two groups together. Alternatively, the compounds of the invention may be described in terms of the components from which they are formed. Thus, the compounds may be described as the reaction product of a tag reactant, a linker reactant and a MOI reactant, as follows.

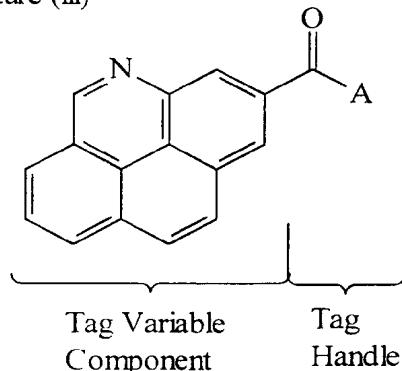
The tag reactant consists of a chemical handle ( $T_h$ ) and a variable component ( $T_{vc}$ ), so that the tag reactant is seen to have the general structure:



15

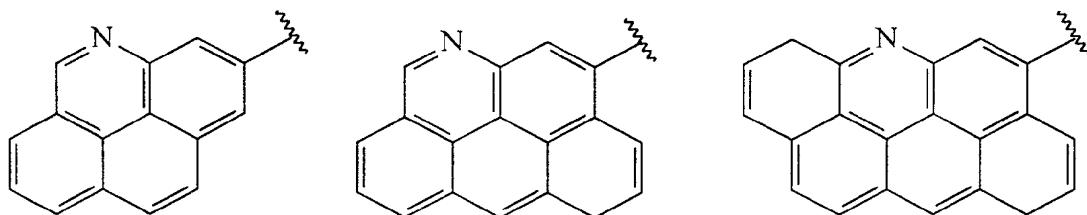
To illustrate this nomenclature, reference may be made to structure (iii), which shows a tag reactant that may be used to prepare the compound of structure (ii). The tag reactant having structure (iii) contains a tag variable component and a tag handle, as shown below:

Structure (iii)



In structure (iii), the tag handle (-C(=O)-A) simply provides an avenue for reacting the tag reactant with the linker reactant to form a T-L moiety. The group 5 "A" in structure (iii) indicates that the carboxyl group is in a chemically active state, so it is ready for coupling with other handles. "A" may be, for example, a hydroxyl group or pentafluorophenoxy, among many other possibilities. The invention provides for a 10 large number of possible tag handles which may be bonded to a tag variable component, as discussed in detail below. The tag variable component is thus a part of "T" in the formula T-L-X, and will also be part of the tag moiety that forms from the reaction that cleaves L.

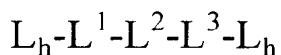
As also discussed in detail below, the tag variable component is so-named because, in preparing sets of compounds according to the invention, it is desired that members of a set have unique variable components, so that the individual members 15 may be distinguished from one another by an analytical technique. As one example, the tag variable component of structure (iii) may be one member of the following set, where members of the set may be distinguished by their UV or mass spectra:



Likewise, the linker reactant may be described in terms of its chemical handles (there are necessarily at least two, each of which may be designated as  $L_h$ ) which flank a linker labile component, where the linker labile component consists of the

required labile moiety ( $L^2$ ) and optional labile moieties ( $L^1$  and  $L^3$ ), where the optional labile moieties effectively serve to separate  $L^2$  from the handles  $L_h$ , and the required labile moiety serves to provide a labile bond within the linker labile component. Thus, the linker reactant may be seen to have the general formula:

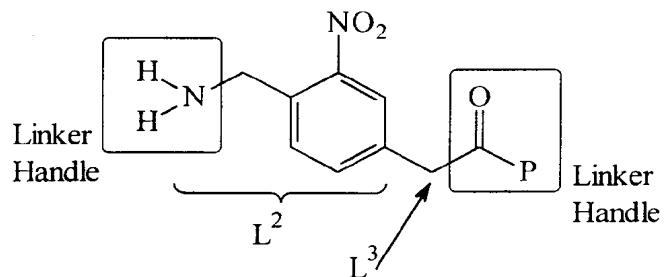
5



The nomenclature used to describe the linker reactant may be illustrated in view of structure (iv), which again draws from the compound of structure (ii):

10

Structure (iv)



As structure (iv) illustrates, atoms may serve in more than one functional role. Thus, in structure (iv), the benzyl nitrogen functions as a chemical handle in allowing the linker reactant to join to the tag reactant via an amide-forming reaction, and subsequently also serves as a necessary part of the structure of the labile moiety  $L^2$  in that the benzylic carbon-nitrogen bond is particularly susceptible to photolytic cleavage. Structure (iv) also illustrates that a linker reactant may have an  $L^3$  group (in this case, a methylene group), although not have an  $L^1$  group. Likewise, linker reactants may have an  $L^1$  group but not an  $L^3$  group, or may have  $L^1$  and  $L^3$  groups, or may have neither of  $L^1$  nor  $L^3$  groups. In structure (iv), the presence of the group "P" next to the carbonyl group indicates that the carbonyl group is protected from reaction. Given this configuration, the activated carboxyl group of the tag reactant (iii) may cleanly react with the amine group of the linker reactant (iv) to form an amide bond and give a compound of the formula  $T - L - L_h$ .

The MOI reactant is a suitably reactive form of a molecule of interest. Where the molecule of interest is a nucleic acid fragment, a suitable MOI reactant is a nucleic acid fragment bonded through its 5' hydroxyl group to a phosphodiester group

and then to an alkylene chain that terminates in an amino group. This amino group may then react with the carbonyl group of structure (iv), (after, of course, deprotecting the carbonyl group, and preferably after subsequently activating the carbonyl group toward reaction with the amine group) to thereby join the MOI to the linker.

5 When viewed in a chronological order, the invention is seen to take a tag reactant (having a chemical tag handle and a tag variable component), a linker reactant (having two chemical linker handles, a required labile moiety and 0-2 optional labile moieties) and a MOI reactant (having a molecule of interest component and a chemical molecule of interest handle) to form T-L-MOI. Thus, to form T-L-MOI, either the tag  
10 reactant and the linker reactant are first reacted together to provide T-L-L<sub>h</sub>, and then the MOI reactant is reacted with T-L-L<sub>h</sub> so as to provide T-L-MOI, or else (less preferably) the linker reactant and the MOI reactant are reacted together first to provide L<sub>h</sub>-L-MOI, and then L<sub>h</sub>-L-MOI is reacted with the tag reactant to provide T-L-MOI. For purposes  
15 of convenience, compounds having the formula T-L-MOI will be described in terms of the tag reactant, the linker reactant and the MOI reactant which may be used to form such compounds. Of course, the same compounds of formula T-L-MOI could be prepared by other (typically, more laborious) methods, and still fall within the scope of the inventive T-L-MOI compounds.

In any event, the invention provides that a T-L-MOI compound be  
20 subjected to cleavage conditions, such that a tag moiety is released from the remainder of the compound. The tag moiety will comprise at least the tag variable component, and will typically additionally comprise some or all of the atoms from the tag handle, some or all of the atoms from the linker handle that was used to join the tag reactant to the linker reactant, the optional labile moiety L<sup>1</sup> if this group was present in T-L-MOI, and will perhaps contain some part of the required labile moiety L<sup>2</sup> depending on the  
25 precise structure of L<sup>2</sup> and the nature of the cleavage chemistry. For convenience, the tag moiety may be referred to as the T-containing moiety because T will typically constitute the major portion (in terms of mass) of the tag moiety.

Given this introduction to one aspect of the present invention, the  
30 various components T, L and X will be described in detail. This description begins with the following definitions of certain terms, which will be used hereinafter in describing T, L and X.

As used herein, the term "nucleic acid fragment" means a molecule which is complementary to a selected target nucleic acid molecule (*i.e.*, complementary  
35 to all or a portion thereof), and may be derived from nature or synthetically or

recombinantly produced, including non-naturally occurring molecules, and may be in double or single stranded form where appropriate; and includes an oligonucleotide (e.g., DNA or RNA), a primer, a probe, a nucleic acid analog (e.g., PNA), an oligonucleotide which is extended in a 5' to 3' direction by a polymerase, a nucleic acid which is cleaved chemically or enzymatically, a nucleic acid that is terminated with a dideoxy terminator or capped at the 3' or 5' end with a compound that prevents polymerization at the 5' or 3' end, and combinations thereof. The complementarity of a nucleic acid fragment to a selected target nucleic acid molecule generally means the exhibition of at least about 70% specific base pairing throughout the length of the fragment. Preferably the nucleic acid fragment exhibits at least about 80% specific base pairing; and most preferably at least about 90%. Assays for determining the percent mismatch (and thus the percent specific base pairing) are well known in the art and are based upon the percent mismatch as a function of the Tm when referenced to the fully base paired control.

As used herein, the term "alkyl," alone or in combination, refers to a saturated, straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical containing from 1 to 10, preferably from 1 to 6 and more preferably from 1 to 4, carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, decyl and the like. The term "alkylene" refers to a saturated, straight-chain or branched chain hydrocarbon diradical containing from 1 to 10, preferably from 1 to 6 and more preferably from 1 to 4, carbon atoms. Examples of such diradicals include, but are not limited to, methylene, ethylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-), propylene, and the like.

The term "alkenyl," alone or in combination, refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having at least one carbon-carbon double bond in a total of from 2 to 10, preferably from 2 to 6 and more preferably from 2 to 4, carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, E- and Z-propenyl, isopropenyl, E- and Z-butenyl, E- and Z-isobut enyl, E- and Z-pentenyl, decenyl and the like. The term "alkenylene" refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon diradical having at least one carbon-carbon double bond in a total of from 2 to 10, preferably from 2 to 6 and more preferably from 2 to 4, carbon atoms. Examples of such diradicals include, but are not limited to, methyldene (=CH<sub>2</sub>), ethyldene (-CH=CH-), propyldene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH-) and the like.

The term "alkynyl," alone or in combination, refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond in a total of from 2 to 10, preferably from 2 to 6 and more preferably from 2 to 4, carbon

atoms. Examples of such radicals include, but are not limited to, ethynyl (acetylenyl), propynyl (propargyl), butynyl, hexynyl, decynyl and the like. The term "alkynylene", alone or in combination, refers to a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon diradical having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond in a total of from 2 to 10, 5 preferably from 2 to 6 and more preferably from 2 to 4, carbon atoms. Examples of such radicals include, but are not limited, ethynylene (-C≡C-), propynylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-C≡C-) and the like.

The term "cycloalkyl," alone or in combination, refers to a saturated, cyclic arrangement of carbon atoms which number from 3 to 8 and preferably from 3 to 10, carbon atoms. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like. The term "cycloalkylene" refers to a diradical form of a cycloalkyl.

The term "cycloalkenyl," alone or in combination, refers to a cyclic carbocycle containing from 4 to 8, preferably 5 or 6, carbon atoms and one or more double bonds. Examples of such cycloalkenyl radicals include, but are not limited to, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclopentadienyl and the like. The term "cycloalkenylene" refers to a diradical form of a cycloalkenyl.

The term "aryl" refers to a carbocyclic (consisting entirely of carbon and hydrogen) aromatic group selected from the group consisting of phenyl, naphthyl, 20 indenyl, indanyl, azulenyl, fluorenyl, and anthracenyl; or a heterocyclic aromatic group selected from the group consisting of furyl, thienyl, pyridyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, 2-pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, 1, 2, 3-oxadiazolyl, 1, 2, 3-triazolyl, 1, 3, 4-thiadiazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, 1, 3, 5-triazinyl, 1, 3, 5-trithianyl, indolizinyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 3H-indolyl, 25 indolinyl, benzo[b]furanyl, 2, 3-dihydrobenzofuranyl, benzo[b]thiophenyl, 1H-indazolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzthiazolyl, purinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, cinnolinyl, phthalazinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, 1, 8-naphthyridinyl, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, acridinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, and phenoazinyl.

"Aryl" groups, as defined in this application may independently contain 30 one to four substituents which are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, amino, nitro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cyano, carboxy, carboalkoxy, 1,2-dioxyethylene, alkoxy, alkenoxy or alkynoxy, alkylamino, alkenylamino, alkynylamino, aliphatic or aromatic acyl, alkoxy-carbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, morpholinocarbonylamino, thiomorpholinocarbonylamino, N-alkyl guanidino, aralkylaminosulfonyl;

aralkoxyalkyl; N-aralkoxyurea; N-hydroxylurea; N-alkenylurea; N,N-(alkyl, hydroxyl)urea; heterocycl; thioaryloxy-substituted aryl; N,N-(aryl, alkyl)hydrazino; Ar'-substituted sulfonylheterocycl; aralkyl-substituted heterocycl; cycloalkyl and cycloakenyl-substituted heterocycl; cycloalkyl-fused aryl; aryloxy-substituted alkyl; heterocyclamino; aliphatic or aromatic acylaminocarbonyl; aliphatic or aromatic acyl-substituted alkenyl; Ar'-substituted aminocarbonyloxy; Ar', Ar'-disubstituted aryl; aliphatic or aromatic acyl-substituted acyl; cycloalkylcarbonylalkyl; cycloalkyl-substituted amino; aryloxycarbonylalkyl; phosphorodiamidyl acid or ester;

“Ar” is a carbocyclic or heterocyclic aryl group as defined above having 10 one to three substituents selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, hydroxyl, amino, nitro, trifluoromethyl, trifluoromethoxy, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, 1,2-dioxymethylene, 1,2-dioxyethylene, alkoxy, alkenoxy, alkynoxy, alkylamino, alkenylamino or alkynylamino, alkylcarbonyloxy, aliphatic or aromatic acyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkoxycarbonylamino, alkylsulfonylamino, N-alkyl or N,N-dialkyl 15 urea.

The term “alkoxy,” alone or in combination, refers to an alkyl ether radical, wherein the term “alkyl” is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

20 The term “alkenoxy,” alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkenyl-O-, wherein the term “alkenyl” is as defined above provided that the radical is not an enol ether. Examples of suitable alkenoxy radicals include, but are not limited to, allyloxy, E- and Z-3-methyl-2-propenoxy and the like.

25 The term “alkynyoxy,” alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkynyl-O-, wherein the term “alkynyl” is as defined above provided that the radical is not an ynoether. Examples of suitable alkynyoxy radicals include, but are not limited to, propargyloxy, 2-butynyoxy and the like.

The term “thioalkoxy” refers to a thioether radical of formula alkyl-S-, wherein alkyl is as defined above.

30 The term “alkylamino,” alone or in combination, refers to a mono- or di-alkyl-substituted amino radical (*i.e.*, a radical of formula alkyl-NH- or (alkyl)<sub>2</sub>-N-), wherein the term “alkyl” is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkylamino radicals include, but are not limited to, methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, t-butylamino, N,N-diethylamino and the like.

The term "alkenylamino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkenyl-NH- or (alkenyl)<sub>2</sub>N-, wherein the term "alkenyl" is as defined above, provided that the radical is not an enamine. An example of such alkenylamino radicals is the allylamino radical.

5 The term "alkynylamino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkynyl-NH- or (alkynyl)<sub>2</sub>N-, wherein the term "alkynyl" is as defined above, provided that the radical is not an ynamine. An example of such alkynylamino radicals is the propargyl amino radical.

10 The term "amide" refers to either -N(R<sup>1</sup>)-C(=O)- or -C(=O)-N(R<sup>1</sup>)-, where R<sup>1</sup> is defined herein to include hydrogen as well as other groups. The term "substituted amide" refers to the situation where R<sup>1</sup> is not hydrogen, while the term "unsubstituted amide" refers to the situation where R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen.

15 The term "aryloxy," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula aryl-O-, wherein aryl is as defined above. Examples of aryloxy radicals include, but are not limited to, phenoxy, naphthoxy, pyridyloxy and the like.

The term "arylarnino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula aryl-NH-, wherein aryl is as defined above. Examples of arylarnino radicals include, but are not limited to, phenylarnino (anilido), naphthylarnino, 2-, 3- and 4-pyridylarnino and the like.

20 The term "aryl-fused cycloalkyl," alone or in combination, refers to a cycloalkyl radical which shares two adjacent atoms with an aryl radical, wherein the terms "cycloalkyl" and "aryl" are as defined above. An example of an aryl-fused cycloalkyl radical is the benzofused cyclobutyl radical.

25 The term "alkylcarbonylamino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkyl-CONH, wherein the term "alkyl" is as defined above.

The term "alkoxycarbonylamino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkyl-OCONH-, wherein the term "alkyl" is as defined above.

The term "alkylsulfonylamino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkyl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-, wherein the term "alkyl" is as defined above.

30 The term "arylsulfonylamino," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula aryl-SO<sub>2</sub>NH-, wherein the term "aryl" is as defined above.

The term "N-alkylurea," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula alkyl-NH-CO-NH-, wherein the term "alkyl" is as defined above.

35 The term "N-arylurea," alone or in combination, refers to a radical of formula aryl-NH-CO-NH-, wherein the term "aryl" is as defined above.

The term "halogen" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

The term "hydrocarbon radical" refers to an arrangement of carbon and hydrogen atoms which need only a single hydrogen atom to be an independent stable molecule. Thus, a hydrocarbon radical has one open valence site on a carbon atom, 5 through which the hydrocarbon radical may be bonded to other atom(s). Alkyl, alkenyl, cycloalkyl, etc. are examples of hydrocarbon radicals.

The term "hydrocarbon diradical" refers to an arrangement of carbon and hydrogen atoms which need two hydrogen atoms in order to be an independent stable molecule. Thus, a hydrocarbon radical has two open valence sites on one or two carbon 10 atoms, through which the hydrocarbon radical may be bonded to other atom(s). Alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, cycloalkylene, etc. are examples of hydrocarbon diradicals.

The term "hydrocarbyl" refers to any stable arrangement consisting entirely of carbon and hydrogen having a single valence site to which it is bonded to 15 another moiety, and thus includes radicals known as alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl (without heteroatom incorporation into the aryl ring), arylalkyl, alkylaryl and the like. Hydrocarbon radical is another name for hydrocarbyl.

The term "hydrocarbylene" refers to any stable arrangement consisting entirely of carbon and hydrogen having two valence sites to which it is bonded to other 20 moieties, and thus includes alkylene, alkenylene, alkynylene, cycloalkylene, cycloalkenylene, arylene (without heteroatom incorporation into the arylene ring), arylalkylene, alkylarylene and the like. Hydrocarbon diradical is another name for hydrocarbylene.

The term "hydrocarbyl-O-hydrocarbylene" refers to a hydrocarbyl group 25 bonded to an oxygen atom, where the oxygen atom is likewise bonded to a hydrocarbylene group at one of the two valence sites at which the hydrocarbylene group is bonded to other moieties. The terms "hydrocarbyl-S-hydrocarbylene", "hydrocarbyl-NH-hydrocarbylene" and "hydrocarbyl-amide-hydrocarbylene" have equivalent meanings, where oxygen has been replaced with sulfur, -NH- or an amide group, 30 respectively.

The term N-(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene refers to a hydrocarbylene group wherein one of the two valence sites is bonded to a nitrogen atom, and that nitrogen atom is simultaneously bonded to a hydrogen and a hydrocarbyl group. The term N,N-di(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene refers to a hydrocarbylene group wherein one

of the two valence sites is bonded to a nitrogen atom, and that nitrogen atom is simultaneously bonded to two hydrocarbyl groups.

The term "hydrocarbylacyl-hydrocarbylene" refers to a hydrocarbyl group bonded through an acyl (-C(=O)-) group to one of the two valence sites of a hydrocarbylene group.

The terms "heterocyclylhydrocarbyl" and "heterocyclyl" refer to a stable, cyclic arrangement of atoms which include carbon atoms and up to four atoms (referred to as heteroatoms) selected from oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus and sulfur. The cyclic arrangement may be in the form of a monocyclic ring of 3-7 atoms, or a bicyclic ring of 8-11 atoms. The rings may be saturated or unsaturated (including aromatic rings), and may optionally be benzofused. Nitrogen and sulfur atoms in the ring may be in any oxidized form, including the quaternized form of nitrogen. A heterocyclylhydrocarbyl may be attached at any endocyclic carbon or heteroatom which results in the creation of a stable structure. Preferred heterocyclylhydrocarbyls include 5-7 membered monocyclic heterocycles containing one or two nitrogen heteroatoms.

A substituted heterocyclylhydrocarbyl refers to a heterocyclylhydrocarbyl as defined above, wherein at least one ring atom thereof is bonded to an indicated substituent which extends off of the ring.

In referring to hydrocarbyl and hydrocarbylene groups, the term "derivatives of any of the foregoing wherein one or more hydrogens is replaced with an equal number of fluorides" refers to molecules that contain carbon, hydrogen and fluoride atoms, but no other atoms.

The term "activated ester" is an ester that contains a "leaving group" which is readily displaceable by a nucleophile, such as an amine, and alcohol or a thiol nucleophile. Such leaving groups are well known and include, without limitation, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, halogen (halides), alkoxy including tetrafluorophenolates, thioalkoxy and the like. The term "protected ester" refers to an ester group that is masked or otherwise unreactive. See, e.g., Greene, "Protecting Groups In Organic Synthesis."

In view of the above definitions, other chemical terms used throughout this application can be easily understood by those of skill in the art. Terms may be used alone or in any combination thereof. The preferred and more preferred chain lengths of the radicals apply to all such combinations.

#### A. GENERATION OF TAGGED NUCLEIC ACID FRAGMENTS

As noted above, one aspect of the present invention provides a general scheme for DNA sequencing which allows the use of more than 16 tags in each lane; with continuous detection, the tags can be detected and the sequence read as the size separation is occurring, just as with conventional fluorescence-based sequencing. This scheme is applicable to any of the DNA sequencing techniques based on size separation of tagged molecules. Suitable tags and linkers for use within the present invention, as well as methods for sequencing nucleic acids, are discussed in more detail below.

10 1. Tags

"Tag", as used herein, generally refers to a chemical moiety which is used to uniquely identify a "molecule of interest", and more specifically refers to the tag variable component as well as whatever may be bonded most closely to it in any of the tag reactant, tag component and tag moiety. Thus, the tagged molecule, upon cleavage, 15 generates essentially a single cleavage product, which is the tag to be analyzed.

A tag which is useful in the present invention possesses several attributes:

1) It is capable of being distinguished from all other tags. This discrimination from other chemical moieties can be based on the chromatographic 20 behavior of the tag (particularly after the cleavage reaction), its spectroscopic or potentiometric properties, or some combination thereof. Spectroscopic methods by which tags are usefully distinguished include mass spectroscopy (MS), infrared (IR), ultraviolet (UV), and fluorescence, where MS, IR and UV are preferred, and MS most preferred spectroscopic methods. Potentiometric amperometry is a preferred 25 potentiometric method.

2) The tag is capable of being detected when present at  $10^{-22}$  to  $10^{-6}$  mole.

3) The tag possesses a chemical handle through which it can be attached to the MOI which the tag is intended to uniquely identify. The attachment may 30 be made directly to the MOI, or indirectly through a "linker" group.

4) The tag is chemically stable toward all manipulations to which it is subjected, including attachment and cleavage from the MOI, and any manipulations of the MOI while the tag is attached to it.

35 5) The tag does not significantly interfere with the manipulations performed on the MOI while the tag is attached to it. For instance, if the tag is attached

to an oligonucleotide, the tag must not significantly interfere with any hybridization or enzymatic reactions (*e.g.*, PCR sequencing reactions) performed on the oligonucleotide. Similarly, if the tag is attached to an antibody, it must not significantly interfere with antigen recognition by the antibody.

5 A tag moiety which is intended to be detected by a certain spectroscopic or potentiometric method should possess properties which enhance the sensitivity and specificity of detection by that method. Typically, the tag moiety will have those properties because they have been designed into the tag variable component, which will typically constitute the major portion of the tag moiety. In the following discussion, the  
10 use of the word "tag" typically refers to the tag moiety (*i.e.*, the cleavage product that contains the tag variable component), however can also be considered to refer to the tag variable component itself because that is the portion of the tag moiety which is typically responsible for providing the uniquely detectable properties. In compounds of the formula T-L-X, the "T" portion will contain the tag variable component. Where the tag  
15 variable component has been designed to be characterized by, *e.g.*, mass spectrometry, the "T" portion of T-L-X may be referred to as  $T^{ms}$ . Likewise, the cleavage product from T-L-X that contains T may be referred to as the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety. The following spectroscopic and potentiometric methods may be used to characterize  $T^{ms}$ -containing moieties.

20

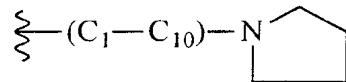
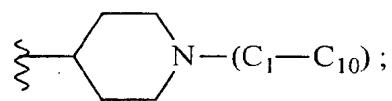
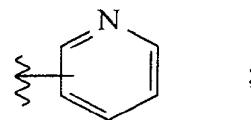
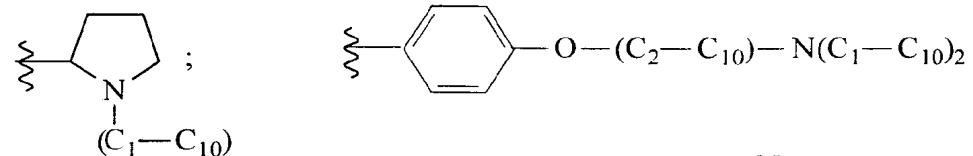
*a. Characteristics of MS Tags*

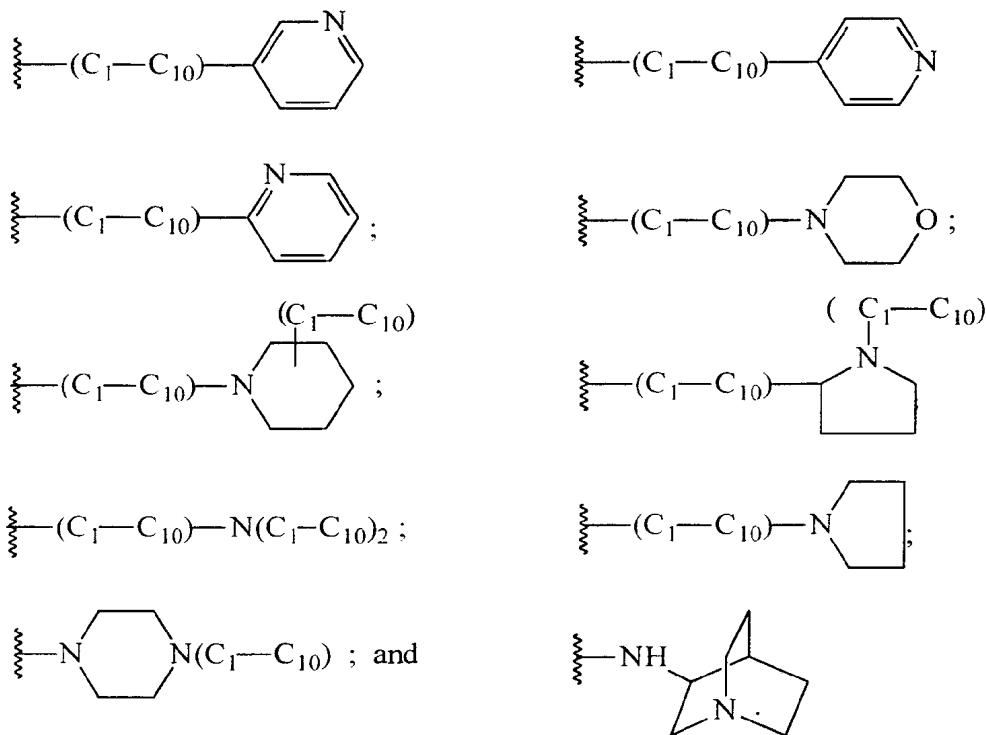
Where a tag is analyzable by mass spectrometry (*i.e.*, is a MS-readable tag, also referred to herein as a MS tag or " $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety"), the essential feature of the tag is that it is able to be ionized. It is thus a preferred element in the  
25 design of MS-readable tags to incorporate therein a chemical functionality which can carry a positive or negative charge under conditions of ionization in the MS. This feature confers improved efficiency of ion formation and greater overall sensitivity of detection, particularly in electrospray ionization. The chemical functionality that supports an ionized charge may derive from  $T^{ms}$  or L or both. Factors that can increase  
30 the relative sensitivity of an analyte being detected by mass spectrometry are discussed in, *e.g.*, Sunner, J., et al., *Anal. Chem.* 60:1300-1307 (1988).

A preferred functionality to facilitate the carrying of a negative charge is an organic acid, such as phenolic hydroxyl, carboxylic acid, phosphonate, phosphate, tetrazole, sulfonyl urea, perfluoro alcohol and sulfonic acid.

Preferred functionality to facilitate the carrying of a positive charge under ionization conditions are aliphatic or aromatic amines. Examples of amine functional groups which give enhanced detectability of MS tags include quaternary amines (*i.e.*, amines that have four bonds, each to carbon atoms, *see* Aebersold, U.S. 5 Patent No. 5,240,859) and tertiary amines (*i.e.*, amines that have three bonds, each to carbon atoms, which includes C=N-C groups such as are present in pyridine, *see* Hess et al., *Anal. Biochem.* 224:373, 1995; Bures et al., *Anal. Biochem.* 224:364, 1995). Hindered tertiary amines are particularly preferred. Tertiary and quaternary amines may be alkyl or aryl. A T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety must bear at least one ionizable species, but 10 may possess more than one ionizable species. The preferred charge state is a single ionized species per tag. Accordingly, it is preferred that each T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety (and each tag variable component) contain only a single hindered amine or organic acid group.

15 Suitable amine-containing radicals that may form part of the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety include the following:





The identification of a tag by mass spectrometry is preferably based upon its molecular mass to charge ratio (m/z). The preferred molecular mass range of MS tags is from about 100 to 2,000 daltons, and preferably the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety has a mass of at least about 250 daltons, more preferably at least about 300 daltons, and still more preferably at least about 350 daltons. It is generally difficult for mass spectrometers to distinguish among moieties having parent ions below about 200-250 daltons (depending on the precise instrument), and thus preferred T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moieties of the invention have masses above that range.

As explained above, the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety may contain atoms other than those present in the tag variable component, and indeed other than present in T<sup>ms</sup> itself. Accordingly, the mass of T<sup>ms</sup> itself may be less than about 250 daltons, so long as the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety has a mass of at least about 250 daltons. Thus, the mass of T<sup>ms</sup> may range from 15 (i.e., a methyl radical) to about 10,000 daltons, and preferably ranges from 100 to about 5,000 daltons, and more preferably ranges from about 200 to about 1,000 daltons.

It is relatively difficult to distinguish tags by mass spectrometry when those tags incorporate atoms that have more than one isotope in significant abundance.

Accordingly, preferred T groups which are intended for mass spectroscopic identification (T<sup>ms</sup> groups), contain carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. While other atoms may be present in the T<sup>ms</sup>, their presence can render analysis of the mass spectral data somewhat more difficult. Preferably, the T<sup>ms</sup> groups have only carbon, nitrogen and oxygen atoms, in addition to hydrogen and/or fluoride.

Fluoride is an optional yet preferred atom to have in a T<sup>ms</sup> group. In comparison to hydrogen, fluoride is, of course, much heavier. Thus, the presence of fluoride atoms rather than hydrogen atoms leads to T<sup>ms</sup> groups of higher mass, thereby allowing the T<sup>ms</sup> group to reach and exceed a mass of greater than 250 daltons, which is desirable as explained above. In addition, the replacement of hydrogen with fluoride confers greater volatility on the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety, and greater volatility of the analyte enhances sensitivity when mass spectrometry is being used as the detection method.

The molecular formula of T<sup>ms</sup> falls within the scope of C<sub>1-500</sub>N<sub>0-100</sub>O<sub>0-100</sub>S<sub>0-10</sub>P<sub>0-10</sub>H<sub>α</sub>F<sub>β</sub>I<sub>δ</sub> wherein the sum of α, β and δ is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, O, S and P atoms. The designation C<sub>1-500</sub>N<sub>0-100</sub>O<sub>0-100</sub>S<sub>0-10</sub>P<sub>0-10</sub>H<sub>α</sub>F<sub>β</sub>I<sub>δ</sub> means that T<sup>ms</sup> contains at least one, and may contain any number from 1 to 500 carbon atoms, in addition to optionally containing as many as 100 nitrogen atoms ("N<sub>0-</sub>" means that T<sup>ms</sup> need not contain any nitrogen atoms), and as many as 100 oxygen atoms, and as many as 10 sulfur atoms and as many as 10 phosphorus atoms. The symbols α, β and δ represent the number of hydrogen, fluoride and iodide atoms in T<sup>ms</sup>, where any two of these numbers may be zero, and where the sum of these numbers equals the total of the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, O, S and P atoms. Preferably, T<sup>ms</sup> has a molecular formula that falls within the scope of C<sub>1-50</sub>N<sub>0-10</sub>O<sub>0-10</sub>H<sub>α</sub>F<sub>β</sub> where the sum of α and β equals the number of hydrogen and fluoride atoms, respectively, present in the moiety.

*b. Characteristics of IR Tags*

There are two primary forms of IR detection of organic chemical groups: Raman scattering IR and absorption IR. Raman scattering IR spectra and absorption IR spectra are complementary spectroscopic methods. In general, Raman excitation depends on bond polarizability changes whereas IR absorption depends on bond dipole

moment changes. Weak IR absorption lines become strong Raman lines and vice versa. Wavenumber is the characteristic unit for IR spectra. There are 3 spectral regions for IR tags which have separate applications: near IR at 12500 to 4000  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , mid IR at 4000 to 600  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , far IR at 600 to 30  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . For the uses described herein where a compound 5 is to serve as a tag to identify an MOI, probe or primer, the mid spectral regions would be preferred. For example, the carbonyl stretch (1850 to 1750  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) would be measured for carboxylic acids, carboxylic esters and amides, and alkyl and aryl carbonates, carbamates and ketones. N-H bending (1750 to 160  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) would be used to identify amines, ammonium ions, and amides. At 1400 to 1250  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ , R-OH bending is detected 10 as well as the C-N stretch in amides. Aromatic substitution patterns are detected at 900 to 690  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (C-H bending, N-H bending for  $\text{ArNH}_2$ ). Saturated C-H, olefins, aromatic rings, double and triple bonds, esters, acetals, ketals, ammonium salts, N-O compounds such as oximes, nitro, N-oxides, and nitrates, azo, hydrazones, quinones, carboxylic 15 acids, amides, and lactams all possess vibrational infrared correlation data (see Pretsch et al., *Spectral Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989). Preferred compounds would include an aromatic nitrile which exhibits a very strong nitrile stretching vibration at 2230 to 2210  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . Other useful types of compounds are aromatic alkynes which have a strong stretching vibration that gives rise to a sharp absorption band between 2140 and 2100  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ . A 20 third compound type is the aromatic azides which exhibit an intense absorption band in the 2160 to 2120  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  region. Thiocyanates are representative of compounds that have a strong absorption at 2275 to 2263  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ .

*c. Characteristics of UV Tags*

25 A compilation of organic chromophore types and their respective UV-visible properties is given in Scott (*Interpretation of the UV Spectra of Natural Products*, Permagon Press, New York, 1962). A chromophore is an atom or group of atoms or electrons that are responsible for the particular light absorption. Empirical rules exist for the  $\pi$  to  $\pi^*$  maxima in conjugated systems (see Pretsch et al., *Spectral 30 Data for Structure Determination of Organic Compounds*, p. B65 and B70, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1989). Preferred compounds (with conjugated systems) would possess  $n$  to  $\pi^*$  and  $\pi$  to  $\pi^*$  transitions. Such compounds are exemplified by Acid Violet 7, Acridine Orange, Acridine Yellow G, Brilliant Blue G, Congo Red, Crystal Violet, Malachite Green oxalate, Metanil Yellow, Methylene Blue, Methyl Orange, 35 Methyl Violet B, Naphtol Green B, Oil Blue N, Oil Red O, 4-phenylazophenol,

Safranie O, Solvent Green 3, and Sudan Orange G, all of which are commercially available (Aldrich, Milwaukee, WI). Other suitable compounds are listed in, *e.g.*, Jane, I., et al., *J. Chrom.* 323:191-225 (1985).

5            *d. Characteristic of a Fluorescent Tag*

Fluorescent probes are identified and quantitated most directly by their absorption and fluorescence emission wavelengths and intensities. Emission spectra (fluorescence and phosphorescence) are much more sensitive and permit more specific measurements than absorption spectra. Other photophysical characteristics such as 10 excited-state lifetime and fluorescence anisotropy are less widely used. The most generally useful intensity parameters are the molar extinction coefficient ( $\epsilon$ ) for absorption and the quantum yield (QY) for fluorescence. The value of  $\epsilon$  is specified at a single wavelength (usually the absorption maximum of the probe), whereas QY is a measure of the total photon emission over the entire fluorescence spectral profile. A 15 narrow optical bandwidth (<20 nm) is usually used for fluorescence excitation (via absorption), whereas the fluorescence detection bandwidth is much more variable, ranging from full spectrum for maximal sensitivity to narrow band (~20 nm) for maximal resolution. Fluorescence intensity per probe molecule is proportional to the product of  $\epsilon$  and QY. The range of these parameters among fluorophores of current 20 practical importance is approximately 10,000 to 100,000  $\text{cm}^{-1}\text{M}^{-1}$  for  $\epsilon$  and 0.1 to 1.0 for QY. Compounds that can serve as fluorescent tags are as follows: fluorescein, rhodamine, lambda blue 470, lambda green, lambda red 664, lambda red 665, acridine 25 orange, and propidium iodide, which are commercially available from Lambda Fluorescence Co. (Pleasant Gap, PA). Fluorescent compounds such as nile red, Texas Red, lissamine<sup>TM</sup>, BODIPY<sup>TM</sup>s are available from Molecular Probes (Eugene, OR).

6            *e. Characteristics of Potentiometric Tags*

The principle of electrochemical detection (ECD) is based on oxidation or reduction of compounds which at certain applied voltages, electrons are either 30 donated or accepted thus producing a current which can be measured. When certain compounds are subjected to a potential difference, the molecules undergo a molecular rearrangement at the working electrodes' surface with the loss (oxidation) or gain (reduction) of electrons, such compounds are said to be electronic and undergo electrochemical reactions. EC detectors apply a voltage at an electrode surface over 35 which the HPLC eluent flows. Electroactive compounds eluting from the column either

donate electrons (oxidize) or acquire electrons (reduce) generating a current peak in real time. Importantly the amount of current generated depends on both the concentration of the analyte and the voltage applied, with each compound having a specific voltage at which it begins to oxidize or reduce. The currently most popular electrochemical 5 detector is the amperometric detector in which the potential is kept constant and the current produced from the electrochemical reaction is then measured. This type of spectrometry is currently called "potentiostatic amperometry". Commercial amperometers are available from ESA, Inc., Chelmsford, MA.

When the efficiency of detection is 100%, the specialized detectors are 10 termed "coulometric". Coulometric detectors are sensitive which have a number of practical advantages with regard to selectivity and sensitivity which make these types of detectors useful in an array. In coulometric detectors, for a given concentration of analyte, the signal current is plotted as a function of the applied potential (voltage) to the working electrode. The resultant sigmoidal graph is called the current-voltage curve 15 or hydrodynamic voltammogram (HDV). The HDV allows the best choice of applied potential to the working electrode that permits one to maximize the observed signal. A major advantage of ECD is its inherent sensitivity with current levels of detection in the subfemtomole range.

Numerous chemicals and compounds are electrochemically active 20 including many biochemicals, pharmaceuticals and pesticides. Chromatographically coeluting compounds can be effectively resolved even if their half-wave potentials (the potential at half signal maximum) differ by only 30-60 mV.

Recently developed coulometric sensors provide selectivity, identification and resolution of co-eluting compounds when used as detectors in liquid 25 chromatography based separations. Therefore, these arrayed detectors add another set of separations accomplished in the detector itself. Current instruments possess 16 channels which are in principle limited only by the rate at which data can be acquired. The number of compounds which can be resolved on the EC array is chromatographically limited (*i.e.*, plate count limited). However, if two or more compounds that 30 chromatographically co-elute have a difference in half wave potentials of 30-60 mV, the array is able to distinguish the compounds. The ability of a compound to be electrochemically active relies on the possession of an EC active group (*i.e.*, -OH, -O, -N, -S).

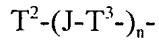
Compounds which have been successfully detected using coulometric 35 detectors include 5-hydroxytryptamine, 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenyl-glycol,

homogentisic acid, dopamine, metanephrine, 3-hydroxykynurenin, acetominophen, 3-hydroxytryptophol, 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid, octanesulfonic acid, phenol, o-cresol, pyrogallol, 2-nitrophenol, 4-nitrophenol, 2,4-dinitrophenol, 4,6-dinitrocresol, 3-methyl-2-nitrophenol, 2,4-dichlorophenol, 2,6-dichlorophenol, 2,4,5-trichlorophenol, 4-chloro-5-methylphenol, 5-methylphenol, 4-methyl-2-nitrophenol, 2-hydroxyaniline, 4-hydroxyaniline, 1,2-phenylenediamine, benzocatechin, buturon, chlortholuron, diuron, isoproturon, linuron, methobromuron, metoxuron, monolinuron, monuron, methionine, tryptophan, tyrosine, 4-aminobenzoic acid, 4-hydroxybenzoic acid, 4-hydroxycoumaric acid, 7-methoxycoumarin, apigenin baicalein, caffeic acid, catechin, centaurein, chlorogenic acid, daidzein, daticetin, diosmetin, epicatechin gallate, epigallo catechin, epigallo catechin gallate, eugenol, eupatorin, ferulic acid, fisetin, galangin, gallic acid, gardenin, genistein, gentisic acid, hesperidin, irigenin, kaemferol, leucocyanidin, luteolin, mangostin, morin, myricetin, naringin, narirutin, pelargonidin, peonidin, phloretin, pratensein, protocatechuic acid, rhamnetin, quercetin, sakuranetin, scutellarein, scopoletin, syringaldehyde, syringic acid, tangeritin, troxerutin, umbelliferone, vanillic acid, 1,3-dimethyl tetrahydroisoquinoline, 6-hydroxydopamine, r-salsolinol, N-methyl-r-salsolinol, tetrahydroisoquinoline, amitriptyline, apomorphine, capsaicin, chlordiazepoxide, chlorpromazine, daunorubicin, desipramine, doxepin, fluoxetine, flurazepam, imipramine, isoproterenol, methoxamine, morphine, morphine-3-glucuronide, nortriptyline, oxazepam, phenylephrine, trimipramine, ascorbic acid, N-acetyl serotonin, 3,4-dihydroxybenzylamine, 3,4-dihydroxymandelic acid (DOMA), 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetic acid (DOPAC), 3,4-dihydroxyphenylalanine (L-DOPA), 3,4-dihydroxyphenylglycol (DHPG), 3-hydroxyanthranilic acid, 2-hydroxyphenylacetic acid (2HPAC), 4-hydroxybenzoic acid (4HBAC), 5-hydroxyindole-3-acetic acid (5HIAA), 3-hydroxykynurenine, 3-hydroxymandelic acid, 3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenylethylamine, 4-hydroxyphenylacetic acid (4HPAC), 4-hydroxyphenyllactic acid (4HPLA), 5-hydroxytryptophan (5HTP), 5-hydroxytryptophol (5HTOL), 5-hydroxytryptamine (5HT), 5-hydroxytryptamine sulfate, 3-methoxy-4-hydroxyphenylglycol (MHPG), 5-methoxytryptamine, 5-methoxytryptophan, 5-methoxytryptophol, 3-methoxytyramine (3MT), 3-methoxytyrosine (3-OM-DOPA), 5-methylcysteine, 3-methylguanine, bufotenin, dopamine, dopamine-3-glucuronide, dopamine-3-sulfate, dopamine-4-sulfate, epinephrine, epinephrine, folic acid, glutathione (reduced), guanine, guanosine, homogentisic acid (HGA), homovanillic acid (HVA), homovanillyl alcohol (HVOL), homoveratic acid, hva sulfate, hypoxanthine, indole, indole-3-acetic acid, indole-3-

lactic acid, kynurenone, melatonin, metanephrine, N-methyltryptamine, N-methyltyramine, N,N-dimethyltryptamine, N,N-dimethyltyramine, norepinephrine, normetanephrine, octopamine, pyridoxal, pyridoxal phosphate, pyridoxamine, synephrine, tryptophol, tryptamine, tyramine, uric acid, vanillylmandelic acid (vma), 5 xanthine and xanthosine. Other suitable compounds are set forth in, e.g., Jane, I., et al. *J. Chrom.* 323:191-225 (1985) and Musch, G., et al., *J. Chrom.* 348:97-110 (1985). These compounds can be incorporated into compounds of formula T-L-X by methods known in the art. For example, compounds having a carboxylic acid group may be reacted with amine, hydroxyl, etc. to form amide, ester and other linkages between T 10 and L.

In addition to the above properties, and regardless of the intended detection method, it is preferred that the tag have a modular chemical structure. This aids in the construction of large numbers of structurally related tags using the techniques of combinatorial chemistry. For example, the  $T^{ms}$  group desirably has 15 several properties. It desirably contains a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety is subjected to mass spectrometry (more simply referred to as a "mass spec sensitivity enhancer" group, or MSSE). Also, it desirably can serve as one member in a family of  $T^{ms}$ -containing moieties, where members of the family each have a different mass/charge ratio, however have 20 approximately the same sensitivity in the mass spectrometer. Thus, the members of the family desirably have the same MSSE. In order to allow the creation of families of compounds, it has been found convenient to generate tag reactants via a modular synthesis scheme, so that the tag components themselves may be viewed as comprising modules.

25 In a preferred modular approach to the structure of the  $T^{ms}$  group,  $T^{ms}$  has the formula



30 wherein  $T^2$  is an organic moiety formed from carbon and one or more of hydrogen, fluoride, iodide, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus, having a mass range of 15 to 500 daltons;  $T^3$  is an organic moiety formed from carbon and one or more of hydrogen, fluoride, iodide, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus, having a mass range of 50 to 1000 daltons; J is a direct bond or a functional group such as amide, ester, amine, sulfide, ether, thioester, disulfide, thioether, urea, thiourea, carbamate, thiocarbamate, 35 Schiff base, reduced Schiff base, imine, oxime, hydrazone, phosphate, phosphonate,

phosphoramido, phosphonamido, sulfonate, sulfonamide or carbon-carbon bond; and n is an integer ranging from 1 to 50, such that when n is greater than 1, each T<sup>3</sup> and J is independently selected.

The modular structure T<sup>2</sup>-(J-T<sup>3</sup>)<sub>n</sub>- provides a convenient entry to families 5 of T-L-X compounds, where each member of the family has a different T group. For instance, when T is T<sup>ms</sup>, and each family member desirably has the same MSSE, one of the T<sup>3</sup> groups can provide that MSSE structure. In order to provide variability between members of a family in terms of the mass of T<sup>ms</sup>, the T<sup>2</sup> group may be varied among family members. For instance, one family member may have T<sup>2</sup> = methyl, while 10 another has T<sup>2</sup> = ethyl, and another has T<sup>2</sup> = propyl, etc.

In order to provide "gross" or large jumps in mass, a T<sup>3</sup> group may be 15 designed which adds significant (e.g., one or several hundreds) of mass units to T-L-X. Such a T<sup>3</sup> group may be referred to as a molecular weight range adjuster group("WRA"). A WRA is quite useful if one is working with a single set of T<sup>2</sup> groups, which will have masses extending over a limited range. A single set of T<sup>2</sup> groups may be used to create T<sup>ms</sup> groups having a wide range of mass simply by incorporating one or more WRA T<sup>3</sup> groups into the T<sup>ms</sup>. Thus, using a simple example, if a set of T<sup>2</sup> groups affords a mass range of 250-340 daltons for the T<sup>ms</sup>, the addition of a single WRA, having, as an exemplary number 100 dalton, as a T<sup>3</sup> group provides access to the 20 mass range of 350-440 daltons while using the same set of T<sup>2</sup> groups. Similarly, the addition of two 100 dalton MWA groups (each as a T<sup>3</sup> group) provides access to the mass range of 450-540 daltons, where this incremental addition of WRA groups can be continued to provide access to a very large mass range for the T<sup>ms</sup> group. Preferred compounds of the formula T<sup>2</sup>-(J-T<sup>3</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-L-X have the formula R<sub>VWC</sub>-(R<sub>WRA</sub>)<sub>w</sub>-R<sub>MSSE</sub>-L-X 25 where VWC is a "T<sup>2</sup>" group, and each of the WRA and MSSE groups are "T<sup>3</sup>" groups. This structure is illustrated in Figure 12, and represents one modular approach to the preparation of T<sup>ms</sup>.

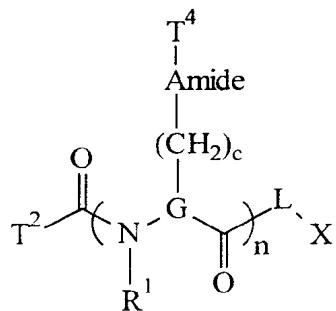
In the formula T<sup>2</sup>-(J-T<sup>3</sup>)<sub>n</sub>-, T<sup>2</sup> and T<sup>3</sup> are preferably selected from hydrocarbyl, hydrocarbyl-O-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-S-hydrocarbylene, 30 hydrocarbyl-NH-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-amide-hydrocarbylene, N-(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene, N,N-di(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbylacyl-hydrocarbylene, heterocyclhydrocarbyl wherein the heteroatom(s) are selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus, substituted heterocyclhydrocarbyl wherein the heteroatom(s) are selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorus and the 35 substituents are selected from hydrocarbyl, hydrocarbyl-O-hydrocarbylene,

hydrocarbyl-NH-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-S-hydrocarbylene, N-(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene, N,N-di(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene and hydrocarbylacyl-hydrocarbylene. In addition, T<sup>2</sup> and/or T<sup>3</sup> may be a derivative of any of the previously listed potential T<sup>2</sup> / T<sup>3</sup> groups, such that one or more hydrogens are replaced fluorides.

Also regarding the formula T<sup>2</sup>-(J-T<sup>3</sup>-)<sub>n</sub>-, a preferred T<sup>3</sup> has the formula -G(R<sup>2</sup>)-, wherein G is C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylene chain having a single R<sup>2</sup> substituent. Thus, if G is ethylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-) either one of the two ethylene carbons may have a R<sup>2</sup> substituent, and R<sup>2</sup> is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, 10 aryl-fused cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryl-substituted alkenyl or alkynyl, cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl, cycloalkenyl-substituted cycloalkyl, biaryl, alkoxy, alkenoxy, alkynoxy, aralkoxy, aryl-substituted alkenoxy or alkynoxy, alkylamino, alkenylamino or alkynylamino, aryl-substituted alkylamino, aryl-substituted alkenylamino or alkynylamino, aryloxy, arylamino, 15 N-alkylurea-substituted alkyl, N-arylurea-substituted alkyl, alkylcarbonylamino-substituted alkyl, aminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-substituted alkyl, heterocyclyl-substituted amino, carboxyalkyl substituted aralkyl, oxocarbocyclyl-fused aryl and heterocyclylalkyl; cycloalkenyl, aryl-substituted alkyl and, aralkyl, hydroxy-substituted alkyl, alkoxy- 20 substituted alkyl, aralkoxy-substituted alkyl, alkoxy-substituted alkyl, aralkoxy-substituted alkyl, amino-substituted alkyl, (aryl-substituted alkyloxycarbonylamino)-substituted alkyl, thiol-substituted alkyl, alkylsulfonyl-substituted alkyl, (hydroxy-substituted alkylthio)-substituted alkyl, thioalkoxy-substituted alkyl, hydrocarbylacylamino-substituted alkyl, heterocyclylacylamino- 25 substituted alkyl, hydrocarbyl-substituted-heterocyclylacylamino-substituted alkyl, alkylsulfonylamino-substituted alkyl, arylsulfonylamino-substituted alkyl, morpholino-alkyl, thiomorpholino-alkyl, morpholino carbonyl-substituted alkyl, thiomorpholinocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, [N-(alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl)- or N,N-[dialkyl, dialkenyl, dialkynyl or (alkyl, alkenyl)-amino]carbonyl-substituted alkyl, 30 heterocyclylaminocarbonyl, heterocyclylalkyleneaminocarbonyl, heterocyclylaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, heterocyclylalkyleneaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, N,N-[dialkyl]alkyleneaminocarbonyl, N,N-[dialkyl]alkyleneaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, alkyl-substituted heterocyclylcarbonyl, alkyl-substituted heterocyclylcarbonyl-alkyl, carboxyl- 35 substituted alkyl, dialkylamino-substituted acylaminoalkyl and amino acid side

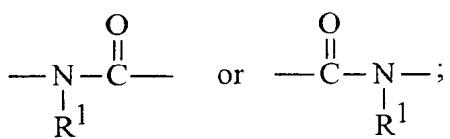
chains selected from arginine, asparagine, glutamine, S-methyl cysteine, methionine and corresponding sulfoxide and sulfone derivatives thereof, glycine, leucine, isoleucine, allo-isoleucine, tert-leucine, norleucine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophan, proline, alanine, ornithine, histidine, glutamine, valine, threonine, 5 serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyanoalanine, and allothreonine; alynyl and heterocyclcarbonyl, aminocarbonyl, amido, mono- or dialkylaminocarbonyl, mono- or diarylaminocarbonyl, alkylarylamino, diarylaminocarbonyl, mono- or diacylaminocarbonyl, aromatic or aliphatic acyl, alkyl optionally substituted by substituents selected from amino, carboxy, hydroxy, mercapto, mono- 10 or dialkylamino, mono- or diarylmino, alkylarylamino, diarylmino, mono- or diacylmino, alkoxy, alkenoxy, aryloxy, thioalkoxy, thioalkenoxy, thioalkynoxy, thioaryloxy and heterocyclyl.

A preferred compound of the formula  $T^2-(J-T^3-)_p-L-X$  has the structure:



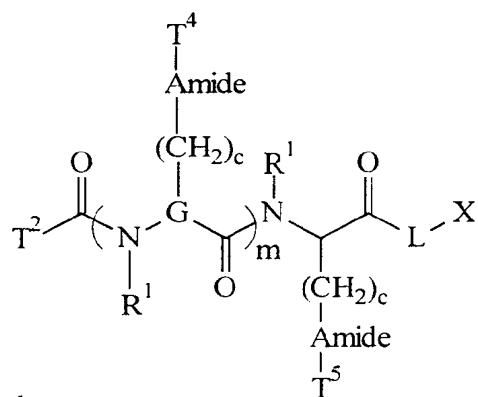
15

wherein G is  $(CH_2)_{1-6}$  such that a hydrogen on one and only one of the  $CH_2$  groups represented by a single "G" is replaced with- $(CH_2)_c$ -Amide- $T^4$ ;  $T^2$  and  $T^4$  are organic moieties of the formula  $C_{1-25}N_{0-9}O_{0-9}H_\alpha F_\beta$  such that the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, and O atoms; amide is



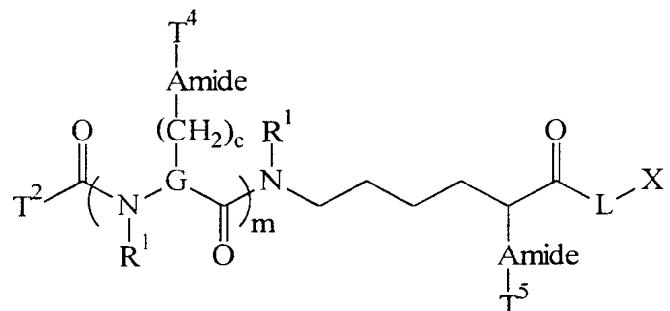
$R^1$                      $R^1$              $R^1$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl; c is an integer ranging from 0 to 4; and n is an integer ranging from 1 to 50 such that when n is greater than 1, G, c, Amide,  $R^1$  and  $T^4$  are independently selected.

In a further preferred embodiment, a compound of the formula  $T^2-(J-T^3-)_n-L-X$  has the structure:



wherein  $T^5$  is an organic moiety of the formula  $C_{1-25}N_{0-9}O_{0-9}H_\alpha F_\beta$  such that the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, and O atoms; and  $T^5$  includes a tertiary or quaternary amine or an organic acid; m is an integer ranging from 0-49, and  $T^2$ ,  $T^4$ ,  $R^1$ , L and X have been previously defined.

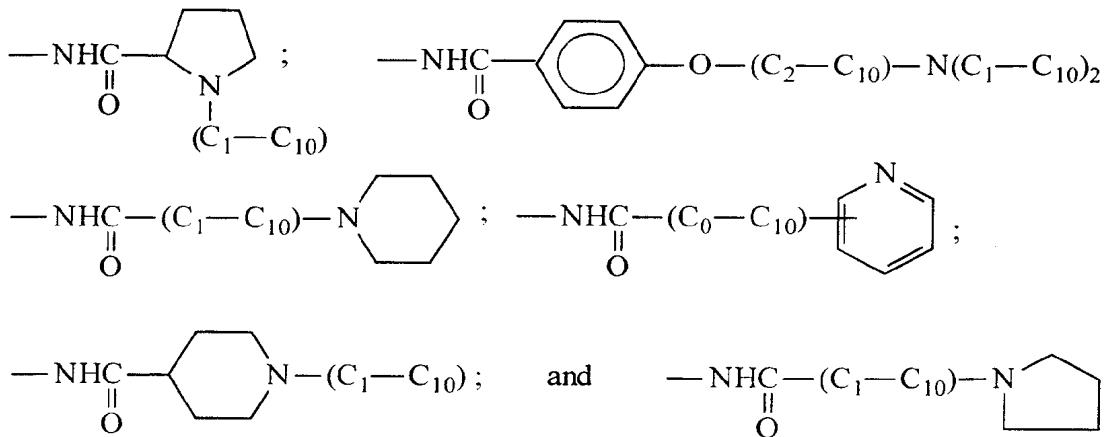
Another preferred compound having the formula  $T^2-(J-T^3)_n-L-X$  has the particular structure:



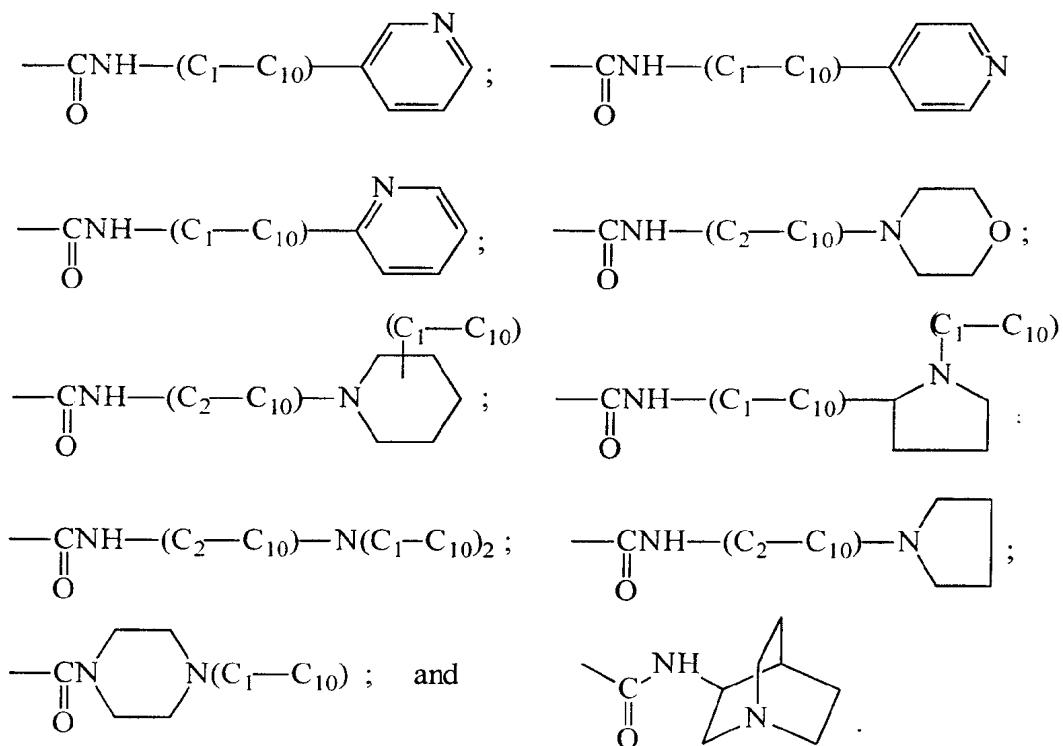
10

wherein  $T^5$  is an organic moiety of the formula  $C_{1-25}N_{0-9}O_{0-9}H_\alpha F_\beta$  such that the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, and O atoms; and  $T^5$  includes a tertiary or quaternary amine or an organic acid; m is an integer ranging from 0-49, and  $T^2$ ,  $T^4$ ,  $c$ ,  $R^1$ , "Amide", L and X have been previously defined.

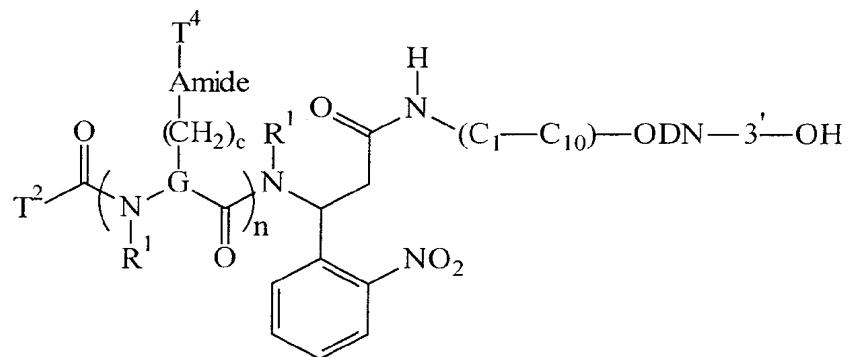
In the above structures that have a  $T^5$  group, -Amide- $T^5$  is preferably one of the following, which are conveniently made by reacting organic acids with free amino groups extending from "G":



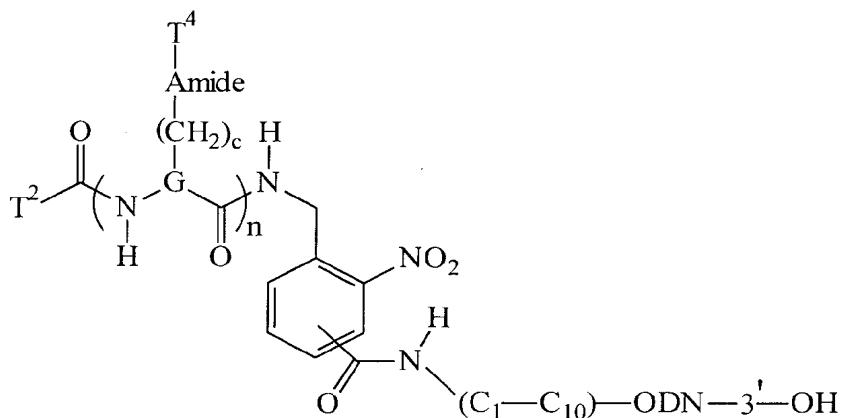
Where the above compounds have a  $T^5$  group, and the "G" group has a free carboxyl group (or reactive equivalent thereof), then the following are preferred -Amide- $T^5$  group, which may conveniently be prepared by reacting the appropriate 5 organic amine with a free carboxyl group extending from a "G" group:



In three preferred embodiments of the invention, T-L-MOI has the structure:

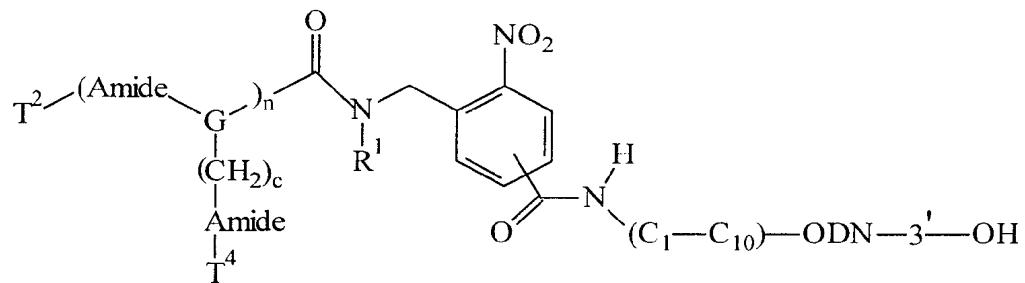


or the structure:

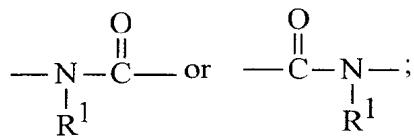


5

or the structure:



10 wherein  $T^2$  and  $T^4$  are organic moieties of the formula  $C_{1-25}N_{0-9}O_{0-9}S_{0-3}P_{0-3}H_\alpha F_\beta I_\delta$  such that the sum of  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\delta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, O, S and P atoms; G is  $(CH_2)_{1-6}$  wherein one and only one hydrogen on the  $CH_2$  groups represented by each G is replaced with  $-(CH_2)_c-Amide-T^4$ ; Amide is



5       $\text{R}^1$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-10}$  alkyl; c is an integer ranging from 0 to 4; " $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_{10}$ " represents a hydrocarbylene group having from 2 to 10 carbon atoms, "ODN-3'-OH" represents a nucleic acid fragment having a terminal 3' hydroxyl group (*i.e.*, a nucleic acid fragment joined to  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_{10})$  at other than the 3' end of the nucleic acid fragment); and n is an integer ranging from 1 to 50 such that when n is greater than 1, then G, c, Amide,  $\text{R}^1$  and  $\text{T}^4$  are independently selected. Preferably there are not three heteroatoms bonded to a single carbon atom.

In structures as set forth above that contain a  $\text{T}^2\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-N}(\text{R}^1)\text{-}$  group, this group may be formed by reacting an amine of the formula  $\text{HN}(\text{R}^1)\text{-}$  with an organic acid selected from the following, which are exemplary only and do not constitute an exhaustive list of potential organic acids: Formic acid, Acetic acid, Propiolic acid, Propionic acid, Fluoroacetic acid, 2-Butynoic acid, Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid, Butyric acid, Methoxyacetic acid, Difluoroacetic acid, 4-Pentynoic acid, Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid, 3,3-Dimethylacrylic acid, Valeric acid, N,N-Dimethylglycine, N-Formyl-Gly-OH, Ethoxyacetic acid, (Methylthio)acetic acid, Pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid, 3-Furoic acid, Isoxazole-5-carboxylic acid, trans-3-Hexenoic acid, Trifluoroacetic acid, Hexanoic acid, Ac-Gly-OH, 2-Hydroxy-2-methylbutyric acid, Benzoic acid, Nicotinic acid, 2-Pyrazinecarboxylic acid, 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid, 2-Cyclopentene-1-acetic acid, Cyclopentylacetic acid, (S)-(-)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-carboxylic acid, N-Methyl-L-proline, Heptanoic acid, Ac-b-Ala-OH, 2-Ethyl-2-hydroxybutyric acid, 2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)acetic acid, p-Toluic acid, 6-Methylnicotinic acid, 5-Methyl-2-pyrazinecarboxylic acid, 2,5-Dimethylpyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, 4-Fluorobenzoic acid, 3,5-Dimethylisoxazole-4-carboxylic acid, 3-Cyclopentylpropionic acid, Octanoic acid, N,N-Dimethylsuccinamic acid, 25 Phenylpropiolic acid, Cinnamic acid, 4-Ethylbenzoic acid, p-Anisic acid, 1,2,5-Trimethylpyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, 3-Fluoro-4-methylbenzoic acid, Ac-DL-Propargylglycine, 3-(Trifluoromethyl)butyric acid, 1-Piperidinepropionic acid, N-Acetylproline, 3,5-Difluorobenzoic acid, Ac-L-Val-OH, Indole-2-carboxylic acid, 2-Benzofurancarboxylic acid, Benzotriazole-5-carboxylic acid, 4-n-Propylbenzoic acid, 30 Dimethylaminobenzoic acid, 4-Ethoxybenzoic acid, 4-(Methylthio)benzoic acid, N-(2-Furoyl)glycine, 2-(Methylthio)nicotinic acid, 3-Fluoro-4-methoxybenzoic acid, Tfa-Gly-OH, 2-Napthoic acid, Quinaldic acid, Ac-L-Ile-OH, 3-Methylindene-2-carboxylic

acid, 2-Quinoxalinecarboxylic acid, 1-Methylindole-2-carboxylic acid, 2,3,6-Trifluorobenzoic acid, N-Formyl-L-Met-OH, 2-[2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]acetic acid, 4-n-Butylbenzoic acid, N-Benzoylglycine, 5-Fluoroindole-2-carboxylic acid, 4-n-Propoxybenzoic acid, 4-Acetyl-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid, 3,5-5 Dimethoxybenzoic acid, 2,6-Dimethoxynicotinic acid, Cyclohexanepentanoic acid, 2-Naphthylacetic acid, 4-(1H-Pyrrol-1-yl)benzoic acid, Indole-3-propionic acid, m-Trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, 5-Methoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid, 4-Pentybenzoic acid, Bz-b-Ala-OH, 4-Diethylaminobenzoic acid, 4-n-Butoxybenzoic acid, 3-Methyl-5-CF<sub>3</sub>-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid, (3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)acetic acid, 4-Biphenylcarboxylic acid, Pivaloyl-Pro-OH, Octanoyl-Gly-OH, (2-Naphthoxy)acetic acid, Indole-3-butyric acid, 4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid, 5-Methoxyindole-3-acetic acid, 4-(Trifluoromethoxy)benzoic acid, Ac-L-Phe-OH, 4-Pentyloxybenzoic acid, Z-Gly-OH, 4-Carboxy-N-(fur-2-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one, 3,4-Diethoxybenzoic acid, 2,4-Dimethyl-5-CO<sub>2</sub>Et-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, N-(2-Fluorophenyl)succinamic acid, 15 3,4,5-Trimethoxybenzoic acid, N-Phenylanthranilic acid, 3-Phenoxybenzoic acid, Nonanoyl-Gly-OH, 2-Phenoxyypyridine-3-carboxylic acid, 2,5-Dimethyl-1-phenylpyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, trans-4-(Trifluoromethyl)cinnamic acid, (5-Methyl-2-phenyloxazol-4-yl)acetic acid, 4-(2-Cyclohexenyl)benzoic acid, 5-Methoxy-2-methylindole-3-acetic acid, trans-4-Cotininecarboxylic acid, Bz-5-Aminovaleric acid, 4-20 Hexyloxybenzoic acid, N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)succinamic acid, Z-Sar-OH, 4-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)butyric acid, Ac-o-Fluoro-DL-Phe-OH, N-(4-Fluorophenyl)glutaramic acid, 4'-Ethyl-4-biphenylcarboxylic acid, 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroacridinecarboxylic acid, 3-Phenoxyphenylacetic acid, N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)succinamic acid, N-Decanoyl-Gly-OH, (+)-6-Methoxy-a-methyl-2-naphthaleneacetic acid, 3-(Trifluoromethoxy)cinnamic acid, N-Formyl-DL-Trp-OH, (R)-(+)-a-Methoxy-a-(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid, Bz-DL-Leu-OH, 4-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenoxyacetic acid, 4-Heptyloxybenzoic acid, 2,3,4-Trimethoxycinnamic acid, 2,6-Dimethoxybenzoyl-Gly-OH, 3-(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)propionic acid, 2,3,4,5,6-Pentafluorophenoxyacetic acid, N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)glutaramic acid, N-Undecanoyl-Gly-OH, 2-(4-Fluorobenzoyl)benzoic acid, 5-Trifluoromethoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid, N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)diglycolamic acid, Ac-L-Trp-OH, Tfa-L-Phenylglycine-OH, 3-Iodobenzoic acid, 3-(4-n-Pentylbenzoyl)propionic acid, 2-Phenyl-4-quinolinecarboxylic acid, 4-Octyloxybenzoic acid, Bz-L-Met-OH, 3,4,5-Triethoxybenzoic acid, N-Lauroyl-Gly-OH, 3,5-35 Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, Ac-5-Methyl-DL-Trp-OH, 2-Iodophenylacetic acid,

3-Iodo-4-methylbenzoic acid, 3-(4-n-Hexylbenzoyl)propionic acid, N-Hexanoyl-L-Phe-OH, 4-Nonyloxybenzoic acid, 4'-(Trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxylic acid, Bz-L-Phe-OH, N-Tridecanoyl-Gly-OH, 3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(4-n-Heptylbenzoyl)propionic acid, N-Heptyanoyl-L-Phe-OH, 4-Decyloxybenzoic acid, N-( $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro-m-tolyl)anthranilic acid, Niflumic acid, 4-(2-Hydroxyhexafluoroisopropyl)benzoic acid, N-Myristoyl-Gly-OH, 3-(4-n-Octylbenzoyl)propionic acid, N-Octanoyl-L-Phe-OH, 4-Undecyloxybenzoic acid, 3-(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)propionyl-Gly-OH, 8-Iodonaphthoic acid, N-Pentadecanoyl-Gly-OH, 4-Dodecyloxybenzoic acid, N-Palmitoyl-Gly-OH, and N-Stearoyl-Gly-OH.

10 These organic acids are available from one or more of Advanced ChemTech, Louisville, KY; Bachem Bioscience Inc., Torrance, CA; Calbiochem-Novabiochem Corp., San Diego, CA; Farchan Laboratories Inc., Gainesville FL; Lancaster Synthesis, Windham NH; and MayBridge Chemical Company (c/o Ryan Scientific), Columbia, SC. The catalogs from these companies use the abbreviations which are used above to identify the acids.

15

*f. Combinatorial Chemistry as a Means for Preparing Tags*

Combinatorial chemistry is a type of synthetic strategy which leads to the production of large chemical libraries (see, for example, PCT Application 20 Publication No. WO 94/08051). These combinatorial libraries can be used as tags for the identification of molecules of interest (MOIs). Combinatorial chemistry may be defined as the systematic and repetitive, covalent connection of a set of different "building blocks" of varying structures to each other to yield a large array of diverse molecular entities. Building blocks can take many forms, both naturally occurring and 25 synthetic, such as nucleophiles, electrophiles, dienes, alkylating or acylating agents, diamines, nucleotides, amino acids, sugars, lipids, organic monomers, synthons, and combinations of the above. Chemical reactions used to connect the building blocks may involve alkylation, acylation, oxidation, reduction, hydrolysis, substitution, elimination, addition, cyclization, condensation, and the like. This process can produce 30 libraries of compounds which are oligomeric, non-oligomeric, or combinations thereof. If oligomeric, the compounds can be branched, unbranched, or cyclic. Examples of oligomeric structures which can be prepared by combinatorial methods include oligopeptides, oligonucleotides, oligosaccharides, polylipids, polyesters, polyamides, polyurethanes, polyureas, polyethers, poly(phosphorus derivatives), *e.g.*, phosphates, 35 phosphonates, phosphoramides, phosphonamides, phosphites, phosphinamides, etc., and

poly(sulfur derivatives), *e.g.*, sulfones, sulfonates, sulfites, sulfonamides, sulfenamides, etc.

One common type of oligomeric combinatorial library is the peptide combinatorial library. Recent innovations in peptide chemistry and molecular biology 5 have enabled libraries consisting of tens to hundreds of millions of different peptide sequences to be prepared and used. Such libraries can be divided into three broad categories. One category of libraries involves the chemical synthesis of soluble non-support-bound peptide libraries (*e.g.*, Houghten et al., *Nature* 354:84, 1991). A second category involves the chemical synthesis of support-bound peptide libraries, presented 10 on solid supports such as plastic pins, resin beads, or cotton (Geysen et al., *Mol. Immunol.* 23:709, 1986; Lam et al., *Nature* 354:82, 1991; Eichler and Houghten, *Biochemistry* 32:11035, 1993). In these first two categories, the building blocks are typically L-amino acids, D-amino acids, unnatural amino acids, or some mixture or combination thereof. A third category uses molecular biology approaches to prepare 15 peptides or proteins on the surface of filamentous phage particles or plasmids (Scott and Craig, *Curr. Opinion Biotech.* 5:40, 1994). Soluble, nonsupport-bound peptide libraries appear to be suitable for a number of applications, including use as tags. The available repertoire of chemical diversities in peptide libraries can be expanded by steps such as permethylation (Ostresh et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 91:11138, 1994).

20 Numerous variants of peptide combinatorial libraries are possible in which the peptide backbone is modified, and/or the amide bonds have been replaced by mimetic groups. Amide mimetic groups which may be used include ureas, urethanes, and carbonylmethylene groups. Restructuring the backbone such that sidechains emanate from the amide nitrogens of each amino acid, rather than the alpha-carbons, 25 gives libraries of compounds known as peptoids (Simon et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 89:9367, 1992).

Another common type of oligomeric combinatorial library is the oligonucleotide combinatorial library, where the building blocks are some form of naturally occurring or unnatural nucleotide or polysaccharide derivatives, including 30 where various organic and inorganic groups may substitute for the phosphate linkage, and nitrogen or sulfur may substitute for oxygen in an ether linkage (Schneider et al., *Biochem.* 34:9599, 1995; Freier et al., *J. Med. Chem.* 38:344, 1995; Frank, *J. Biotechnology* 41:259, 1995; Schneider et al., Published PCT WO 942052; Ecker et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 21:1853, 1993).

More recently, the combinatorial production of collections of non-oligomeric, small molecule compounds has been described (DeWitt et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 90:690, 1993; Bunin et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 91:4708, 1994). Structures suitable for elaboration into small-molecule libraries encompass a wide variety of organic molecules, for example heterocyclics, aromatics, alicyclics, aliphatics, steroids, antibiotics, enzyme inhibitors, ligands, hormones, drugs, alkaloids, opioids, terpenes, porphyrins, toxins, catalysts, as well as combinations thereof.

g. *Specific Methods for Combinatorial Synthesis of Tags*

Two methods for the preparation and use of a diverse set of amine-containing MS tags are outlined below. In both methods, solid phase synthesis is employed to enable simultaneous parallel synthesis of a large number of tagged linkers, using the techniques of combinatorial chemistry. In the first method, the eventual cleavage of the tag from the oligonucleotide results in liberation of a carboxyl amide. In the second method, cleavage of the tag produces a carboxylic acid. The chemical components and linking elements used in these methods are abbreviated as follows:

R	=	resin
FMOC	=	fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl protecting group
AlI	=	allyl protecting group
CO <sub>2</sub> H	=	carboxylic acid group
CONH <sub>2</sub>	=	carboxylic amide group
NH <sub>2</sub>	=	amino group
OH	=	hydroxyl group
CONH	=	amide linkage
COO	=	ester linkage
NH <sub>2</sub> - Rink - CO <sub>2</sub> H	=	4-[( $\alpha$ -amino)-2,4-dimethoxybenzyl]- phenoxybutyric acid (Rink linker)
OH - 1MeO - CO <sub>2</sub> H	=	(4-hydroxymethyl)phenoxybutyric acid
OH - 2MeO - CO <sub>2</sub> H	=	(4-hydroxymethyl-3-methoxy)phenoxyacetic acid
NH <sub>2</sub> -A-COOH	=	amino acid with aliphatic or aromatic amine functionality in side chain
X <sub>1</sub> ....X <sub>n</sub> -COOH	=	set of n diverse carboxylic acids with unique molecular weights
oligo1... oligo(n)	=	set of n oligonucleotides

HBTU = O-benzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate

The sequence of steps in Method 1 is as follows:

OH - 2MeO - CONH - R  
 5                   ↓        FMOC - NH - Rink - CO<sub>2</sub>H; couple (e.g., HBTU)  
 FMOC - NH - Rink - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R  
 10                   ↓        piperidine (remove FMOC)  
 NH<sub>2</sub> - Rink - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R  
 15                   ↓        FMOC - NH - A - COOH; couple (e.g., HBTU)  
 FMOC - NH - A - CONH - Rink - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R  
 20                   ↓        piperidine (remove FMOC)  
 NH<sub>2</sub> - A - CONH - Rink - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R  
 25                   ↓        divide into n aliquots  
 ↓↓↓↓               couple to n different acids X<sub>1</sub>.... X<sub>n</sub> - COOH  
 X<sub>1</sub> .... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - CONH - Rink - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R  
 30                   ↓↓↓↓      Cleave tagged linkers from resin with 1% TFA  
 X<sub>1</sub>.....X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - CONH - Rink - CO<sub>2</sub>H  
 35                   ↓↓↓↓      couple to n oligos (oligo<sub>1</sub> .... oligo<sub>(n)</sub>)  
 (e.g., via Pfp esters)  
 X<sub>1</sub> .... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - CONH - Rink - CONH - oligo<sub>1</sub> .... oligo<sub>(n)</sub>  
 40                   ↓        pool tagged oligos  
 ↓        perform sequencing reaction  
 ↓        separate different length fragments from  
 sequencing reaction (e.g., via HPLC or CE)  
 ↓        cleave tags from linkers with 25%-100% TFA  
 X<sub>1</sub> .... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - CONH  
 45                   ↓  
 analyze by mass spectrometry

The sequence of steps in Method 2 is as follows:  
 50

OH - 1MeO - CO<sub>2</sub> - All

↓      FMOC - NH - A - CO<sub>2</sub>H; couple (e.g., HBTU)

5      FMOC - NH - A - COO - 1MeO - CO<sub>2</sub> - All

↓      Palladium (remove Allyl)

10      FMOC - NH - A - COO - 1MeO - CO<sub>2</sub>H

↓      OH - 2MeO - CONH - R; couple (e.g., HBTU)

15      FMOC - NH - A - COO - 1MeO - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R

↓      piperidine (remove FMOC)

20      NH<sub>2</sub> - A - COO - 1MeO - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R

↓↓↓↓↓      divide into n aliquots  
couple to n different acids X<sub>1</sub> ..... X<sub>n</sub> - CO<sub>2</sub>H

25      X<sub>1</sub> ..... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - COO - 1MeO - COO - 2MeO - CONH - R

↓↓↓↓      cleave tagged linkers from resin with 1% TFA

30      X<sub>1</sub> ..... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - COO - 1MeO - CO<sub>2</sub>H

↓↓↓↓      couple to n oligos (oligo<sub>1</sub> ..... oligo<sub>(n)</sub>)  
(e.g., via Pfp esters)

35      X<sub>1</sub> ..... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - COO - 1MeO - CONH - oligo<sub>1</sub> ..... oligo<sub>(n)</sub>

↓      pool tagged oligos  
↓      perform sequencing reaction  
↓      separate different length fragments from  
sequencing reaction (e.g., via HPLC or CE)  
↓      cleave tags from linkers with 25-100% TFA

40      X<sub>1</sub> ..... X<sub>n</sub> - CONH - A - CO<sub>2</sub>H

↓

45      analyze by mass spectrometry

h. *Phosphoramidite and Related Methods of Tag Synthesis*

Solid phase synthesis of natural polymers was originally developed simultaneously by Merrifield (Merrifield, 1963) and for peptide chemistry and subsequently adapted to oligonucleotide synthesis by Letsinger (Letsinger and 50 Mahadevan 1965). The concept has four basic aspects: I. The oligonucleotide is

synthesized while covalently attached to a solid support; II. Excess soluble protected nucleotides and coupling reagent can drive a reaction nearly to completion; III. The reaction is carried out in a single reaction vessel to diminish mechanical losses due to solid support manipulation allowing synthesis with minute quantities of starting 5 materials; and IV. The heterogeneous reactions are standardized, and these procedures are easily automated.

The most widely used method for synthesizing oligonucleotides is the phosphite-triester approach. Another, but less common method of synthesis is the H-phosphonate approach.

10

### **The Phosphite-Triester Approach for Oligonucleotide Synthesis**

The development of this procedure was initiated in 1975, when Letsinger (Letsinger et.al. 1975) introduced the symmetrical phosphite reagent methoxyphosphodichloridite. Although coupling times were dramatically reduced, this 15 compound has the drawback of being too reactive, making handling very difficult at room temperature and storage of phosphite monomers impossible even at -10°C. Reaction with protected nucleosides results in the production of large quantities of symmetrical 3'-3' dimer (Letsinger et.al.,1982).

In 1981 the introduction of the new phosphitylating agent N,N-dimethylaminomethoxyphosphine (Beaucage and Caruthers 1981) resolved not only the 20 problem of the formation of 3'-3' dimers during phosphitylation, but also resulted in generating deoxyribonucleoside phosphite derivatives which are to a certain extent stable towards oxygen and atmospheric moisture at room temperature. The most useful compound proved to be N,N-diisopropylamine (Adams et.al. 1983, McBride and 25 Caruthers 1983) which can be purified easily on silica gel column and are stable as dry powders at room temperature.

The 5'-protecting group used by this method is the dimethoxytrityl (DMT). This group is completely cleaved by treatment with trichloroacetic acid (1-3 % w/v) in dichloromethane in less than 1 minute. Once the protecting group is 30 removed, the free 5'-hydroxyl is available for coupling to the next nucleoside building block.

Unlike the phosphodichloridites in Letsinger's approach and the phosphomonochloridite/ tetrazol in the original work of Caruthers (Caruthers et al. 1980), the phosphoramidites cannot react directly with a free 5'-hydroxyl function on a 35 growing chain. They must first be activated by treatment with a weak acid such as

tetrazole. Tetrazole has been shown (Berner et al., 1990; Dahl et al., 1990) to play a dual role: it protonates the dialkylamino group of the phosphoramidite function; and next, acts as a nucleophile, generating a very reactive tetrazolophosphane intermediate. Coupling reactions with these deoxynucleoside-phosphoramidite reagents are very fast (less than 5 2 min) and almost quantitative.

Since the coupling reaction cannot be quantitative in a finite time period, a small percentage of truncated sequences is produced at every coupling step. These reaction failures contain 5'-hydroxyls. If these failure sequences were allowed to react further, it would be difficult to isolate the product from the sequence mixture. This 10 problem is largely overcome by capping the remaining free 5'-hydroxyls by acetylation. This capping step is achieved with the strong acetylation reagent N-acetyl-dimethylaminopyridinium ion, which forms on reaction of equimolar amounts of acetic anhydride and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP). The reaction is nearly quantitative in 0.5 minutes. Using N-methyl-imidazole instead of DMAP the oligonucleotide will 15 have improved biological properties (Ferrance et al., 1989).

The newly formed phosphite internucleotide linkage is unstable and susceptible to both acidic and basic cleavage. Therefore, after capping, the trivalent phosphite triester is oxidized to a stable pentavalent phosphate triester. Iodine is used as a mild oxidant in basic tetrahydrofuran solution with water as the oxygen donor. The 20 reaction is extremely fast, being quantitative in 30 seconds. Oxidation completes the nucleotide addition cycle. Chain extension can continue on removing the dimethoxytrityl group at the 5'-end of the growing chain and repeating another cycle of nucleotide addition. Completion of the cleavage from support and simultaneous base and phosphate deprotection are achieved by treatment with concentrated ammonium 25 hydroxide.

### **H-Phosphonate Method for Oligonucleotide Synthesis**

The use of a nucleoside H-phosphonate was first reported by Todd and collaborators (Hall et al. 1957). Thereafter, H-phosphonate chemistry remained 30 unexplored until the 1980s. In 1985 and 1986 the resurgence of this approach was introduced by Garegg et al. (1985, 1986a, 1986b) and Froehler et al. (1986a and 1986 b).

In this method the activatable monomer is a 5'-DMT-base-protected-nucleoside 3'-hydrogen-phosphonate. In these monomers the presence of the H-phosphonate moiety makes phosphate protection unnecessary.

The same base protecting groups are used as in the phosphite triester approach. Since the protection strategy is the same for the hydroxyl and the exocyclic amines on the heterocycles the deprotection

5 H-phosphonate synthesis cycle. There is no oxidation step during chain elongation in oligonucleotide synthesis according to the H-phosphonate method. Oxidation is carried out at the end of the synthesis.

The coupling process in H-phosphonate synthesis is activated by a hindered acyl chloride, and the anhydride formed is used to react with a free oligonucleotide 5'-hydroxyl end, forming an H-phosphonate analog of the 10 internucleotidic linkage. Yields are about 96-99%. Pivaloyl chloride and 1-adamantane carbonyl chloride (Andrus et al, 1988) were reported to be the best activators. However, some side reactions between the condensing reagent and the starting material are observed during condensation, and it leads to decreasing yield of the desired 15 compound. In particular, preactivation of a nucleosidic 3'-H-phosphonate followed by the addition to a OH-component, that usually takes place in the synthesis on polymer supports, resulted in lower yields of the H-phosphonate diesters. The other side reaction is a modification of heterocyclic bases of nucleotides (acylation or phosphitylation of guanine and thymine) during condensation. The capping reagent of phosphoramidite chemistry (acetic anhydride/N-methylimidazole) is not suitable for the 20 H-phosphonate approach. Cyanoethyl-H-phosphonate (Gaffney and Jones, 1988) or iso-propyl-H-phosphonate (Andrus et al.,1988) activated by acyl chloride or PFPC can be used.

25 After completion of the sequence all H-phosphonate bonds are simultaneously oxidized to phosphodiester linkages. Instead of oxidation with iodine H-phosphonate-deoxyribonucleotides are able to be converted into DNA-analogues as phosphorothioates, phosphoroamidates or phosphotriesters (Froehler,1986c; Froehler et al.,1988). The advantages of this method are the increased monomer stability, the preparation of 35S-labeled oligonucleotides (Stein et al,1990) and the possibility of reusing the excess of activated nucleoside that did not react (Seliger and Rösch, 1990). 30 H-phosphonates are commercially available from Glen Research (Herndon, VA).

The present invention provides tags that are readily incorporated into the standard oligonucleotide syntheses described above. The present invention provides a CMST-label for attachment to a nucleic acid during solid phase synthesis. The CMST-label is phosphoramidite of a CMST.

One method according to the present invention involves attaching a CMST-label to a nucleic acid during solid phase synthesis. Specifically, a phosphoramidite of a CMST is condensed to a support-bound oligodeoxynucleotide. Adaptation of solid phase phosphoramidite chemistry to CMST technology simplifies 5 purification and facilitate automation of the procedure thus increasing throughput. This allows for easy preparation of the tagged molecules.

As described above, the phosphoramidite method of oligonucleotide synthesis has been automated and is widely used. A phosphoramidite of a CMST tag provides a convenient method of tagging oligonucleotides with CMST tags. According 10 to the present invention, a phosphoramidite of a CMST Tag is condensed to a oligonucleotide chain bound to a solid support. The support may be of any sort useful for the solid phase synthesis of nucleic acids. The polynucleoside may be a ribonucleoside or a deoxyribonucleoside phosphodiesters. Also, polynucleoside 15 analogs including but not limited to phosphorothioates, methylphosphonates, etc. may be employed.

A CMST phosphoramidite according to the present invention may be of the general structure  $T^{MS}$ -L-X where  $T^{MS}$  is the detected by a mass spec, L is a photochemical linker and X is a moiety allowing coupling to a polynucleoside on a solid support.

20 Automated synthesis of oligonucleotides utilises phosphoramidite chemistry<sup>1</sup> and a variety of phosphoramidite reagents (e.g., biotin<sup>2</sup>) have been developed which take advantage of this chemistry to label oligonucleotides (see Figure 24)<sup>3</sup>. Adaptation of this chemistry to allow mass tagging of solid supported oligonucleotides 25 simplifies the purification and facilitates automation of the procedure, thus increasing throughput.

A proposed scheme starting from the tag acid already prepared is shown in Figure 25.

## 2. Linkers

30 A "linker" component (or L), as used herein, means either a direct covalent bond or an organic chemical group which is used to connect a "tag" (or T) to a "molecule of interest" (or MOI) through covalent chemical bonds. In addition, the direct bond itself, or one or more bonds within the linker component is cleavable under conditions which allows T to be released (in other words, cleaved) from the remainder 35 of the T-L-X compound (including the MOI component). The tag variable component

which is present within T should be stable to the cleavage conditions. Preferably, the cleavage can be accomplished rapidly; within a few minutes and preferably within about 15 seconds or less.

In general, a linker is used to connect each of a large set of tags to each 5 of a similarly large set of MOIs. Typically, a single tag-linker combination is attached to each MOI (to give various T-L-MOI), but in some cases, more than one tag-linker combination may be attached to each individual MOI (to give various (T-L)<sub>n</sub>-MOI). In another embodiment of the present invention, two or more tags are bonded to a single linker through multiple, independent sites on the linker, and this multiple tag-linker 10 combination is then bonded to an individual MOI (to give various (T)<sub>n</sub>-L-MOI).

After various manipulations of the set of tagged MOIs, special chemical and/or physical conditions are used to cleave one or more covalent bonds in the linker, resulting in the liberation of the tags from the MOIs. The cleavable bond(s) may or 15 may not be some of the same bonds that were formed when the tag, linker, and MOI were connected together. The design of the linker will, in large part, determine the conditions under which cleavage may be accomplished. Accordingly, linkers may be identified by the cleavage conditions they are particularly susceptible too. When a linker is photolabile (*i.e.*, prone to cleavage by exposure to actinic radiation), the linker may be given the designation L<sup>hv</sup>. Likewise, the designations L<sup>acid</sup>, L<sup>base</sup>, L<sup>[O]</sup>, L<sup>[R]</sup>, 20 L<sup>enz</sup>, L<sup>elec</sup>, L<sup>Δ</sup> and L<sup>ss</sup> may be used to refer to linkers that are particularly susceptible to cleavage by acid, base, chemical oxidation, chemical reduction, the catalytic activity of an enzyme (more simply "enzyme"), electrochemical oxidation or reduction, elevated temperature ("thermal") and thiol exchange, respectively.

Certain types of linker are labile to a single type of cleavage condition, 25 whereas others are labile to several types of cleavage conditions. In addition, in linkers which are capable of bonding multiple tags (to give (T)<sub>n</sub>-L-MOI type structures), each of the tag-bonding sites may be labile to different cleavage conditions. For example, in a linker having two tags bonded to it, one of the tags may be labile only to base, and the other labile only to photolysis.

30 A linker which is useful in the present invention possesses several attributes:

- 1) The linker possesses a chemical handle (L<sub>h</sub>) through which it can be attached to an MOI.

2) The linker possesses a second, separate chemical handle ( $L_h$ ) through which the tag is attached to the linker. If multiple tags are attached to a single linker ((T)n-L-MOI type structures), then a separate handle exists for each tag.

3) The linker is stable toward all manipulations to which it is subjected, 5 with the exception of the conditions which allow cleavage such that a T-containing moiety is released from the remainder of the compound, including the MOI. Thus, the linker is stable during attachment of the tag to the linker, attachment of the linker to the MOI, and any manipulations of the MOI while the tag and linker (T-L) are attached to it.

10 4) The linker does not significantly interfere with the manipulations performed on the MOI while the T-L is attached to it. For instance, if the T-L is attached to an oligonucleotide, the T-L must not significantly interfere with any hybridization or enzymatic reactions (e.g., PCR) performed on the oligonucleotide. Similarly, if the T-L is attached to an antibody, it must not significantly interfere with 15 antigen recognition by the antibody.

5) Cleavage of the tag from the remainder of the compound occurs in a highly controlled manner, using physical or chemical processes that do not adversely affect the detectability of the tag.

20 For any given linker, it is preferred that the linker be attachable to a wide variety of MOIs, and that a wide variety of tags be attachable to the linker. Such flexibility is advantageous because it allows a library of T-L conjugates, once prepared, to be used with several different sets of MOIs.

As explained above, a preferred linker has the formula



wherein each  $L_h$  is a reactive handle that can be used to link the linker to a tag reactant and a molecule of interest reactant.  $L^2$  is an essential part of the linker, because  $L^2$  imparts lability to the linker.  $L^1$  and  $L^3$  are optional groups which effectively serve to 30 separate  $L^2$  from the handles  $L_h$ .

$L^1$  (which, by definition, is nearer to T than is  $L^3$ ), serves to separate T from the required labile moiety  $L^2$ . This separation may be useful when the cleavage reaction generates particularly reactive species (e.g., free radicals) which may cause random changes in the structure of the T-containing moiety. As the cleavage site is

further separated from the T-containing moiety, there is a reduced likelihood that reactive species formed at the cleavage site will disrupt the structure of the T-containing moiety. Also, as the atoms in L1 will typically be present in the T-containing moiety, these L<sup>1</sup> atoms may impart a desirable quality to the T-containing moiety. For example, 5 where the T-containing moiety is a T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety, and a hindered amine is desirably present as part of the structure of the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety (to serve, *e.g.*, as a MSSE), the hindered amine may be present in L<sup>1</sup> labile moiety.

In other instances, L<sup>1</sup> and/or L<sup>3</sup> may be present in a linker component merely because the commercial supplier of a linker chooses to sell the linker in a form 10 having such a L<sup>1</sup> and/or L<sup>3</sup> group. In such an instance, there is no harm in using linkers having L<sup>1</sup> and/or L<sup>3</sup> groups, (so long as these group do not inhibit the cleavage reaction) even though they may not contribute any particular performance advantage to the compounds that incorporate them. Thus, the present invention allows for L<sup>1</sup> and/or L<sup>3</sup> groups to be present in the linker component.

15 L<sup>1</sup> and/or L<sup>3</sup> groups may be a direct bond (in which case the group is effectively not present), a hydrocarbylene group (*e.g.*, alkylene, arylene, cycloalkylene, etc.), -O-hydrocarbylene (*e.g.*, -O-CH<sub>2</sub>-, O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-, etc.) or hydrocarbylene-(O-hydrocarbylene)<sub>w</sub>- wherein w is an integer ranging from 1 to about 10 (*e.g.*, -CH<sub>2</sub>-O-Ar-, -CH<sub>2</sub>-(O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>-, etc.).

20 With the advent of solid phase synthesis, a great body of literature has developed regarding linkers that are labile to specific reaction conditions. In typical solid phase synthesis, a solid support is bonded through a labile linker to a reactive site, and a molecule to be synthesized is generated at the reactive site. When the molecule has been completely synthesized, the solid support-linker-molecule construct is 25 subjected to cleavage conditions which releases the molecule from the solid support. The labile linkers which have been developed for use in this context (or which may be used in this context) may also be readily used as the linker reactant in the present invention.

30 Lloyd-Williams, P., et al., "Convergent Solid-Phase Peptide Synthesis", Tetrahedron Report No. 347, 49(48):11065-11133 (1993) provides an extensive discussion of linkers which are labile to actinic radiation (*i.e.*, photolysis), as well as acid, base and other cleavage conditions. Additional sources of information about labile linkers may be readily obtained.

As described above, different linker designs will confer cleavability ("lability") under different specific physical or chemical conditions. Examples of conditions which serve to cleave various designs of linker include acid, base, oxidation, reduction, fluoride, thiol exchange, photolysis, and enzymatic conditions.

5 Examples of cleavable linkers that satisfy the general criteria for linkers listed above will be well known to those in the art and include those found in the catalog available from Pierce (Rockford, IL). Examples include:

- ethylene glycobis(succinimidylsuccinate) (EGS), an amine reactive cross-linking reagent which is cleavable by hydroxylamine (1 M at 37°C for 3-6 hours);
- disuccinimidyl tartarate (DST) and sulfo-DST, which are amine reactive cross-linking reagents, cleavable by 0.015 M sodium periodate;
- bis[2-(succinimidylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]sulfone (BSOCOES) and sulfo-BSOCOES, which are amine reactive cross-linking reagents, cleavable by base (pH 11.6);
- 1,4-di-[3'-(2'-pyridylthio(propionamido))butane (DPDPB), a pyridylthiol crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- N-[4-(p-azidosalicylamido)-butyl]-3'-(2'-pyridylthio)propionamide (APDP), a pyridylthiol crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- bis-[beta-4-(azidosalicylamido)ethyl]-disulfide, a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- N-succinimidyl-(4-azidophenyl)-1,3'dithiopropionate (SADP), a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- sulfosuccinimidyl-2-(7-azido-4-methylcoumarin-3-acetamide)ethyl-1,3'-dithiopropionate (SAED), a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- sulfosuccinimidyl-2-(m-azido-o-nitrobenzamido)-ethyl-1,3'dithiopropionate (SAND), a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction.

Other examples of cleavable linkers and the cleavage conditions that can be used to release tags are as follows. A silyl linking group can be cleaved by fluoride or under acidic conditions. A 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-2-nitrobenzyloxy or 2-, 3-, 5-,

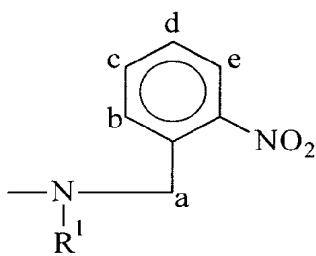
or 6-substituted-4-nitrobenzyloxy linking group can be cleaved by a photon source (photolysis). A 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-2-alkoxyphenoxy or 2-, 3-, 5-, or 6-substituted-4-alkoxyphenoxy linking group can be cleaved by  $\text{Ce}(\text{NH}_4)_2(\text{NO}_3)_6$  (oxidation). A  $\text{NCO}_2$  (urethane) linker can be cleaved by hydroxide (base), acid, or 5  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (reduction). A 3-pentenyl, 2-but enyl, or 1-but enyl linking group can be cleaved by  $\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{O}_5\text{O}_4/\text{IO}_4^-$ , or  $\text{KMnO}_4$  (oxidation). A 2-[3-, 4-, or 5-substituted-furyl]oxy linking group can be cleaved by  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{Br}_2$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$ , or acid.

Conditions for the cleavage of other labile linking groups include: t-alkyloxy linking groups can be cleaved by acid; methyl(dialkyl)methoxy or 4-10 substituted-2-alkyl-1,3-dioxane-2-yl linking groups can be cleaved by  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ ; 2-silylethoxy linking groups can be cleaved by fluoride or acid; 2-(X)-ethoxy (where X = keto, ester amide, cyano,  $\text{NO}_2$ , sulfide, sulfoxide, sulfone) linking groups can be cleaved under alkaline conditions; 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-benzyloxy linking groups can be cleaved by acid or under reductive conditions; 2-butenyloxy linking 15 groups can be cleaved by  $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_3\text{RhCl}(\text{H})$ , 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-2-bromophenoxy linking groups can be cleaved by Li, Mg, or BuLi; methylthiomethoxy linking groups can be cleaved by  $\text{Hg}^{2+}$ ; 2-(X)-ethoxy (where X = a halogen) linking groups can be cleaved by Zn or Mg; 2-hydroxyethoxy linking groups can be cleaved by oxidation (e.g., with  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ ).

20 Preferred linkers are those that are cleaved by acid or photolysis. Several of the acid-labile linkers that have been developed for solid phase peptide synthesis are useful for linking tags to MOIs. Some of these linkers are described in a recent review by Lloyd-Williams et al. (*Tetrahedron* 49:11065-11133, 1993). One useful type of linker is based upon p-alkoxybenzyl alcohols, of which two, 4-25 hydroxymethylphenoxyacetic acid and 4-(4-hydroxymethyl-3-methoxyphenoxy)butyric acid, are commercially available from Advanced ChemTech (Louisville, KY). Both linkers can be attached to a tag via an ester linkage to the benzylalcohol, and to an amine-containing MOI via an amide linkage to the carboxylic acid. Tags linked by these molecules are released from the MOI with varying concentrations of 30 trifluoroacetic acid. The cleavage of these linkers results in the liberation of a carboxylic acid on the tag. Acid cleavage of tags attached through related linkers, such as 2,4-dimethoxy-4'-(carboxymethoxy)-benzhydrylamine (available from Advanced ChemTech in FMOC-protected form), results in liberation of a carboxylic amide on the released tag.

The photolabile linkers useful for this application have also been for the most part developed for solid phase peptide synthesis (see Lloyd-Williams review). These linkers are usually based on 2-nitrobenzylesters or 2-nitrobenzylamides. Two examples of photolabile linkers that have recently been reported in the literature are 4-5 (4-(1-Fmoc-amino)ethyl)-2-methoxy-5-nitrophenoxybutanoic acid (Holmes and Jones, *J. Org. Chem.* 60:2318-2319, 1995) and 3-(Fmoc-amino)-3-(2-nitrophenyl)propionic acid (Brown et al., *Molecular Diversity* 1:4-12, 1995). Both linkers can be attached via the carboxylic acid to an amine on the MOI. The attachment of the tag to the linker is made by forming an amide between a carboxylic acid on the tag and the amine on the 10 linker. Cleavage of photolabile linkers is usually performed with UV light of 350 nm wavelength at intensities and times known to those in the art. Cleavage of the linkers results in liberation of a primary amide on the tag. Examples of photocleavable linkers include nitrophenyl glycine esters, exo- and endo-2-benzonorbornyl chlorides and methane sulfonates, and 3-amino-3(2-nitrophenyl) propionic acid. Examples of 15 enzymatic cleavage include esterases which will cleave ester bonds, nucleases which will cleave phosphodiester bonds, proteases which cleave peptide bonds, etc.

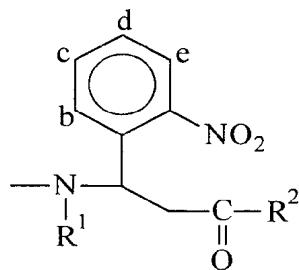
A preferred linker component has an ortho-nitrobenzyl structure as shown below:



20 wherein one carbon atom at positions a, b, c, d or e is substituted with -L<sup>3</sup>-X, and L<sup>1</sup> (which is preferably a direct bond) is present to the left of N(R<sup>1</sup>) in the above structure. Such a linker component is susceptible to selective photo-induced cleavage of the bond between the carbon labeled "a" and N(R<sup>1</sup>). The identity of R<sup>1</sup> is not typically critical to 25 the cleavage reaction, however R<sup>1</sup> is preferably selected from hydrogen and hydrocarbyl. The present invention provides that in the above structure, -N(R<sup>1</sup>)- could be replaced with -O-. Also in the above structure, one or more of positions b, c, d or e may optionally be substituted with alkyl, alkoxy, fluoride, chloride, hydroxyl,

carboxylate or amide, where these substituents are independently selected at each occurrence.

A further preferred linker component with a chemical handle  $L_h$  has the following structure:



5

wherein one or more of positions b, c, d or e is substituted with hydrogen, alkyl, alkoxy, fluoride, chloride, hydroxyl, carboxylate or amide,  $R^1$  is hydrogen or hydrocarbyl, and  $R^2$  is -OH or a group that either protects or activates a carboxylic acid for coupling with another moiety. Fluorocarbon and hydrofluorocarbon groups are preferred groups that 10 activate a carboxylic acid toward coupling with another moiety.

### 3. Molecule of Interest (MOI)

Examples of MOIs include nucleic acids or nucleic acid analogues (e.g., PNA), fragments of nucleic acids (*i.e.*, nucleic acid fragments), synthetic nucleic acids 15 or fragments, oligonucleotides (e.g., DNA or RNA), proteins, peptides, antibodies or antibody fragments, receptors, receptor ligands, members of a ligand pair, cytokines, hormones, oligosaccharides, synthetic organic molecules, drugs, and combinations thereof.

Preferred MOIs include nucleic acid fragments. Preferred nucleic acid 20 fragments are primer sequences that are complementary to sequences present in vectors, where the vectors are used for base sequencing. Preferably a nucleic acid fragment is attached directly or indirectly to a tag at other than the 3' end of the fragment; and most preferably at the 5' end of the fragment. Nucleic acid fragments may be purchased or prepared based upon genetic databases (e.g., Dib et al., *Nature* 380:152-154, 1996 and 25 CEPH Genotype Database, <http://www.cephb.fr>) and commercial vendors (e.g., Promega, Madison, WI).

As used herein, MOI includes derivatives of an MOI that contain functionality useful in joining the MOI to a T-L-L<sub>h</sub> compound. For example, a nucleic acid fragment that has a phosphodiester at the 5' end, where the phosphodiester is also

bonded to an alkyleneamine, is an MOI. Such an MOI is described in, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent 4,762,779 which is incorporated herein by reference. A nucleic acid fragment with an internal modification is also an MOI. An exemplary internal modification of a nucleic acid fragment is where the base (*e.g.*, adenine, guanine, cytosine, thymidine, uracil) has 5 been modified to add a reactive functional group. Such internally modified nucleic acid fragments are commercially available from, *e.g.*, Glen Research, Herndon, VA. Another exemplary internal modification of a nucleic acid fragment is where an abasic phosphoramidate is used to synthesize a modified phosphodiester which is interposed between a sugar and phosphate group of a nucleic acid fragment. The abasic 10 phosphoramidate contains a reactive group which allows a nucleic acid fragment that contains this phosphoramidate-derived moiety to be joined to another moiety, *e.g.*, a T-L-L<sub>h</sub> compound. Such abasic phosphoramidates are commercially available from, *e.g.*, Clonetech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA.

15           4.       Chemical Handles (L<sub>h</sub>)

A chemical handle is a stable yet reactive atomic arrangement present as part of a first molecule, where the handle can undergo chemical reaction with a complementary chemical handle present as part of a second molecule, so as to form a covalent bond between the two molecules. For example, the chemical handle may be a 20 hydroxyl group, and the complementary chemical handle may be a carboxylic acid group (or an activated derivative thereof, *e.g.*, a hydrofluoroaryl ester), whereupon reaction between these two handles forms a covalent bond (specifically, an ester group) that joins the two molecules together.

Chemical handles may be used in a large number of covalent bond-25 forming reactions that are suitable for attaching tags to linkers, and linkers to MOIs. Such reactions include alkylation (*e.g.*, to form ethers, thioethers), acylation (*e.g.*, to form esters, amides, carbamates, ureas, thioureas), phosphorylation (*e.g.*, to form phosphates, phosphonates, phosphoramides, phosphonamides), sulfonylation (*e.g.*, to form sulfonates, sulfonamides), condensation (*e.g.*, to form imines, oximes, 30 hydrazones), silylation, disulfide formation, and generation of reactive intermediates, such as nitrenes or carbenes, by photolysis. In general, handles and bond-forming reactions which are suitable for attaching tags to linkers are also suitable for attaching linkers to MOIs, and vice-versa. In some cases, the MOI may undergo prior modification or derivitization to provide the handle needed for attaching the linker.

One type of bond especially useful for attaching linkers to MOIs is the disulfide bond. Its formation requires the presence of a thiol group ("handle") on the linker, and another thiol group on the MOI. Mild oxidizing conditions then suffice to bond the two thiols together as a disulfide. Disulfide formation can also be induced by 5 using an excess of an appropriate disulfide exchange reagent, *e.g.*, pyridyl disulfides. Because disulfide formation is readily reversible, the disulfide may also be used as the cleavable bond for liberating the tag, if desired. This is typically accomplished under similarly mild conditions, using an excess of an appropriate thiol exchange reagent, *e.g.*, dithiothreitol.

10 Of particular interest for linking tags (or tags with linkers) to oligonucleotides is the formation of amide bonds. Primary aliphatic amine handles can be readily introduced onto synthetic oligonucleotides with phosphoramidites such as 6-monomethoxytritylhexylcyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropyl phosphoramidite (available from Glenn Research, Sterling, VA). The amines found on natural nucleotides such as 15 adenine and guanine are virtually unreactive when compared to the introduced primary amine. This difference in reactivity forms the basis of the ability to selectively form amides and related bonding groups (*e.g.*, ureas, thioureas, sulfonamides) with the introduced primary amine, and not the nucleotide amines.

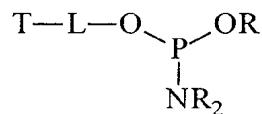
20 As listed in the Molecular Probes catalog (Eugene, OR), a partial enumeration of amine-reactive functional groups includes activated carboxylic esters, isocyanates, isothiocyanates, sulfonyl halides, and dichlorotriazenes. Active esters are excellent reagents for amine modification since the amide products formed are very stable. Also, these reagents have good reactivity with aliphatic amines and low reactivity with the nucleotide amines of oligonucleotides. Examples of active esters 25 include N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, pentafluorophenyl esters, tetrafluorophenyl esters, and p-nitrophenyl esters. Active esters are useful because they can be made from virtually any molecule that contains a carboxylic acid. Methods to make active esters are listed in Bodansky (*Principles of Peptide Chemistry* (2d ed.), Springer Verlag, London, 1993).

30 The "X" group in molecules designated by T-L-X may serve as a chemical handle which allows the molecule to be joined to a biomolecule, *e.g.*, a nucleic acid molecule. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, the X group is one of a phosphoramidite, phosphite-triester, and H-phosphonate. With X being any one of these three functionalities, then the T-L-X molecule may be added to the end of an 35 oligonucleotide that has been synthesized by any of the well-known phosphoramidite

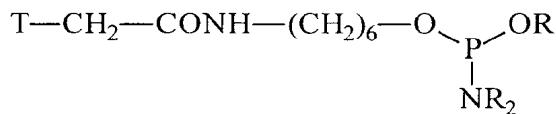
(also known as phosphite-triester), phosphodiester, or H-phosphonate synthetic methodologies for oligonucleotide synthesis.

For instance, where X is a phosphoramidite group, the T-L-X molecule may have the structure

5

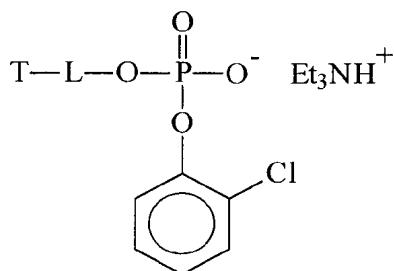


where a preferred T-L-X molecule with X being a phosphoramidite has the structure



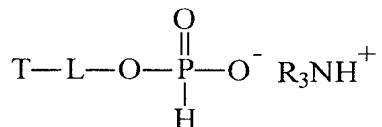
In the above phosphoramidite-containing T-L-X molecules, R is typically an alkyl group, such as a C1-C6 alkyl group, or an alkyl group having a substituent in place of a hydrogen of the alkyl group, where suitable substituents include cyano (CN) group. Thus, "OR" in the phosphoramidite may be  $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CN}$ , and  $\text{NR}_2$  may be  $\text{N}(\text{isopropyl})_2$ , which are two groups commonly employed in preparing oligonucleotides using phosphoramidite chemistry.  $\text{NR}_2$  may alternatively be, for example, a morpholine group. In one embodiment, R is an alkyl group or a substituted alkyl group having one or more substituents selected from halogen and cyano, and the two R groups of  $\text{NR}_2$  may be bonded together to form a cycloalkyl group.

The T-L-X molecule may have a phosphodiester group as "X", and thus have the structure



Because the phosphodiester approach to synthesizing oligonucleotides has been largely replaced in most laboratories with the phosphite-triester / phosphoramidite approach, T-L-X molecules having a phosphodiester group are less preferred according to the present invention.

A third approach to synthesizing oligonucleotides takes advantage of H-phosphonate chemistry. A T-L-X molecule of the invention may have a chemical handle / X group that is an H-phosphonate group, and thus have a structure as follows:



5

In the above H-phosphonate group, R3 represents three alkyl groups, typically having 1-6 carbon atoms in each alkyl group. Ethyl is a common R group in H-phosphonate reagents used in oligonucleotide synthesis, and therefore is a preferred R group in T-L-X molecules of the invention wherein X is an H-phosphonate group.

10

### 5. Linker Attachment

Typically, a single type of linker is used to connect a particular set or family of tags to a particular set or family of MOIs. In a preferred embodiment of the invention, a single, uniform procedure may be followed to create all the various T-L-15 MOI structures. This is especially advantageous when the set of T-L-MOI structures is large, because it allows the set to be prepared using the methods of combinatorial chemistry or other parallel processing technology. In a similar manner, the use of a single type of linker allows a single, uniform procedure to be employed for cleaving all the various T-L-MOI structures. Again, this is advantageous for a large set of T-L-MOI 20 structures, because the set may be processed in a parallel, repetitive, and/or automated manner.

There are, however, other embodiment of the present invention, wherein two or more types of linker are used to connect different subsets of tags to corresponding subsets of MOIs. In this case, selective cleavage conditions may be used 25 to cleave each of the linkers independently, without cleaving the linkers present on other subsets of MOIs.

A large number of covalent bond-forming reactions are suitable for attaching tags to linkers, and linkers to MOIs. Such reactions include alkylation (e.g., to form ethers, thioethers), acylation (e.g., to form esters, amides, carbamates, ureas, 30 thioureas), phosphorylation (e.g., to form phosphates, phosphonates, phosphoramides, phosphonamides), sulfonylation (e.g., to form sulfonates, sulfonamides), condensation (e.g., to form imines, oximes, hydrazones), silylation, disulfide formation, and generation of reactive intermediates, such as nitrenes or carbenes, by photolysis. In

general, handles and bond-forming reactions which are suitable for attaching tags to linkers are also suitable for attaching linkers to MOIs, and vice-versa. In some cases, the MOI may undergo prior modification or derivitization to provide the handle needed for attaching the linker.

5 One type of bond especially useful for attaching linkers to MOIs is the disulfide bond. Its formation requires the presence of a thiol group ("handle") on the linker, and another thiol group on the MOI. Mild oxidizing conditions then suffice to bond the two thiols together as a disulfide. Disulfide formation can also be induced by using an excess of an appropriate disulfide exchange reagent, *e.g.*, pyridyl disulfides.

10 10 Because disulfide formation is readily reversible, the disulfide may also be used as the cleavable bond for liberating the tag, if desired. This is typically accomplished under similarly mild conditions, using an excess of an appropriate thiol exchange reagent, *e.g.*, dithiothreitol.

15 Of particular interest for linking tags to oligonucleotides is the formation of amide bonds. Primary aliphatic amine handles can be readily introduced onto synthetic oligonucleotides with phosphoramidites such as 6-monomethoxytritylhexylcyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropyl phosphoramidite (available from Glenn Research, Sterling, VA). The amines found on natural nucleotides such as adenosine and guanosine are virtually unreactive when compared to the introduced 20 primary amine. This difference in reactivity forms the basis of the ability to selectively form amides and related bonding groups (*e.g.*, ureas, thioureas, sulfonamides) with the introduced primary amine, and not the nucleotide amines.

25 As listed in the Molecular Probes catalog (Eugene, OR), a partial enumeration of amine-reactive functional groups includes activated carboxylic esters, isocyanates, isothiocyanates, sulfonyl halides, and dichlorotriazenes. Active esters are excellent reagents for amine modification since the amide products formed are very stable. Also, these reagents have good reactivity with aliphatic amines and low reactivity with the nucleotide amines of oligonucleotides. Examples of active esters 30 include N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, pentafluorophenyl esters, tetrafluorophenyl esters, and p-nitrophenyl esters. Active esters are useful because they can be made from virtually any molecule that contains a carboxylic acid. Methods to make active esters are listed in Bodansky (*Principles of Peptide Chemistry* (2d ed.), Springer Verlag, London, 1993).

35 Numerous commercial cross-linking reagents exist which can serve as linkers (*e.g.*, see Pierce Cross-linkers, Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL). Among

these are homobifunctional amine-reactive cross-linking reagents which are exemplified by homobifunctional imidoesters and N-hydroxysuccinimidyl (NHS) esters. There also exist heterobifunctional cross-linking reagents possess two or more different reactive groups that allows for sequential reactions. Imidoesters react rapidly with amines at 5 alkaline pH. NHS-esters give stable products when reacted with primary or secondary amines. Maleimides, alkyl and aryl halides, alpha-haloacyls and pyridyl disulfides are thiol reactive. Maleimides are specific for thiol (sulphydryl) groups in the pH range of 6.5 to 7.5, and at alkaline pH can become amine reactive. The thioether linkage is stable under physiological conditions. Alpha-haloacetyl cross-linking reagents contain the 10 iodoacetyl group and are reactive towards sulphydryls. Imidazoles can react with the iodoacetyl moiety, but the reaction is very slow. Pyridyl disulfides react with thiol groups to form a disulfide bond. Carbodiimides couple carboxyls to primary amines of hydrazides which give rises to the formation of an acyl-hydrazine bond. The arylazides are photoaffinity reagents which are chemically inert until exposed to UV or visible 15 light. When such compounds are photolyzed at 250-460 nm, a reactive aryl nitrene is formed. The reactive aryl nitrene is relatively non-specific. Glyoxals are reactive towards guanidinyl portion of arginine.

In one typical embodiment of the present invention, a tag is first bonded to a linker, then the combination of tag and linker is bonded to a MOI, to create the 20 structure T-L-MOI. Alternatively, the same structure is formed by first bonding a linker to a MOI, and then bonding the combination of linker and MOI to a tag. An example is where the MOI is a DNA primer or oligonucleotide. In that case, the tag is typically first bonded to a linker, then the T-L is bonded to a DNA primer or oligonucleotide, which is then used, for example, in a sequencing reaction.

25 One useful form in which a tag could be reversibly attached to an MOI (e.g., an oligonucleotide or DNA sequencing primer) is through a chemically labile linker. One preferred design for the linker allows the linker to be cleaved when exposed to a volatile organic acid, for example, trifluoroacetic acid (TFA). TFA in particular is compatible with most methods of MS ionization, including electrospray.

30

As described in detail below, the invention provides methodology for genotyping. A composition which is useful in the genotyping method comprises a purity of compounds of the formula:

$T^{ms}$ -L-MOI

35

wherein,

$T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. In the formula, L is an organic group which allows a  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, 5 wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is selected from tertiary amine, quaternary amine and organic acid. In the formula, MOI is a nucleic acid fragment wherein L is conjugated to the MOI at a location other than the 3' end of the MOI. In the composition, at least two compounds have the same  $T^{ms}$  10 but the MOI groups of those molecules have non-identical nucleotide lengths.

Another composition that is useful in the genotyping method comprises a plurality of compounds of the formula:



wherein  $T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at 15 least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. In the formula, L is an organic group which allows a  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is selected from 20 tertiary amine, quaternary amine and organic acid. In the formula, MOI is a nucleic acid fragment wherein L is conjugated to the MOI at a location other than the 3' end of the MOI. In the composition, at least two compounds have the same  $T^{ms}$  but those compounds have non-identical elution times by column chromatography.

Another composition that may be used in the genotyping method 25 comprises a plurality of compounds of the formula:



wherein  $T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. In the formula, L is an organic group which allows a 30  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is selected from tertiary amine, quaternary amine and organic acid. In the formula, MOI is a nucleic acid fragment wherein L is conjugated to the MOI at a location other than the 3' end of

the MOI. In the composition, no two compounds which have the same MOI nucleotide length also have the same  $T^{ms}$ .

In the above composition, the plurality is preferably greater than 2, and preferably greater than 4. Also, the nucleic acid fragment in the MOI have a sequence 5 complementary to a portion of a vector, wherein the fragment is capable of priming polynucleotide synthesis. Preferably, the  $T^{ms}$  groups of members of the plurality differ by at least 2 amu, and may differ by at least 4 amu.

The invention also provides for a composition comprising a plurality of sets of compounds, each set of compounds having the formula:

10

 $T^{ms}$ -L-MOI

15

wherein  $T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. In the formula, L is an organic group which allows a  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is selected from tertiary amine, quaternary amine and organic acid. Also, in the formula, MOI is a nucleic acid fragment wherein L is conjugated to the MOI at a location other than the 3' end of the MOI. In the composition, members within a first set of compounds have 20 identical  $T^{ms}$  groups, however have non-identical MOI groups with differing numbers of nucleotides in the MOI and there are at least ten members within the first set, wherein between sets, the  $T^{ms}$  groups differ by at least 2 amu. The plurality is preferably at least 3, and more preferably at least 5.

25

The invention also provides for a composition comprising a plurality of sets of compounds, each set of compounds having the formula

 $T^{ms}$ -L-MOI

30

wherein,  $T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. In the formula, L is an organic group which allows a  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is selected from tertiary amine, quaternary amine and organic acid. In the formula, MOI is a nucleic acid fragment wherein L is conjugated to the MOI at a location other than

the 3' end of the MOI. In the composition, the compounds within a set have the same elution time but non-identical T<sup>ms</sup> groups.

In addition, the invention provides a kit for genotyping. The kit comprises a plurality of amplification primer pairs, wherein at least one of the primers 5 has the formula:



wherein T<sup>ms</sup> is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at 10 least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine. In the formula, L is an organic group which allows a T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized 15 charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is selected from tertiary amine, quaternary amine and organic acid. In the formula, MOI is a nucleic acid fragment wherein L is conjugated to the MOI at a location other than the 3' end of the MOI; and each primer pair associates with a different loci. In the kit, the plurality is 20 preferably at least 3, and more preferably at least 5.

As noted above, the present invention provides compositions and methods for determining the sequence of nucleic acid molecules. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of (a) generating tagged nucleic acid fragments which are 25 complementary to a selected nucleic acid molecule (e.g., tagged fragments) from a first terminus to a second terminus of a nucleic acid molecule), wherein a tag is correlative with a particular or selected nucleotide, and may be detected by any of a variety of methods, (b) separating the tagged fragments by sequential length, (c) cleaving a tag from a tagged fragment, and (d) detecting the tags, and thereby determining the sequence of the nucleic acid molecule. Each of the aspects will be discussed in more detail below.

## B. DIAGNOSTIC METHODS

### 1. Introduction

As noted above, the present invention also provides a wide variety of 30 methods wherein the above-described tags and/or linkers may be utilized in place of traditional labels (e.g., radioactive or enzymatic), in order to enhance the specificity, sensitivity, or number of samples that may be simultaneously analyzed, within a given method. Representative examples of such methods which may be enhanced include, for 35 example, RNA amplification (see Lizardi et al., *Bio/Technology* 6:1197-1202, 1988;

Kramer et al., *Nature* 339:401-402, 1989; Lomeli et al., *Clinical Chem.* 35(9):1826-1831, 1989; U.S. Patent No. 4,786,600), and DNA amplification utilizing LCR or polymerase chain reaction ("PCR") (see, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, 4,683,202, and 4,800,159).

5 The CMST technology platform can be utilized in a number of applications in which nucleic acid measurements are made on a large scale. This technology platform can be used with or without a separation or sizing methodology. An example of a non-sizing assay would include single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) assays in which oligonucleotides are used to detect the presence or absence of a  
10 base change in a target nucleic acid. Alternatively, an HPLC or separation system can be appended to the mass spectrometry detector (MSD) in which nucleic acid fragments can be sorted by size and thus a mass spectrometer tag is combined with a retention time to identify a sequence. HPLC of nucleic acids (Huber et al, 1993, *Anal.Biochem.*, 212, p351; Huber et al., 1993, *Nuc. Acids Res.*, 21, p1061; Huber et al., 1993,  
15 *Biotechniques*, 16, p898) or Denaturing HPLC (DHPLC) is a method generally successful at separating DNA duplexes that differ in the identity of one or more base pair and is thus useful for scanning for mutations. A general method has been developed using 100 mM triethylammonium acetate as ion-pairing reagent in which oligonucleotides could be successfully separated on alkylated non-porous 2.3  $\mu$ M  
20 poly(styrene-divinylbenzene) via HPLC (Oefner et al., 1994, *Anal. Biochem.*, 223, p39). The technique also allowed the separation of PCR products differing only 4 to 8 base pairs in length within a size range of 50 to 200 nucleotides.

DHPLC has significantly accelerated the search for SNPs (Oefner and Underhill, *Am. J. Hum. Genetics*, 57, A266, 1995). Numerous applications of the  
25 DHPLC technique include the identification of polymorphisms on the human Y chromosome to facilitate evolutionary studies (*PNAS USA*, 93, 196-200, 1996), and the rapid identification of disease causing mutations on chromosome 19 that causes ataxia (*Cell*, 87, 543-552, 1996).

While it has been difficult to devise genetic tests for multifactorial  
30 diseases, more than 200 known human disorders are caused by a defect in a single gene, often a change of a single amino acid residue (Olsen, *Biotechnology: An industry comes of age*, National Academic Press, 1986).

Sensitive mutation detection techniques offer extraordinary possibilities for mutation screening. Efficient genetic tests may also enable screening for oncogenic  
35 mutations in cells exfoliated from the respiratory tract or the bladder in connection with

health checkups (Sidransky et al., *Science* 252:706, 1991). Also, when an unknown gene causes a genetic disease, methods to monitor DNA sequence variants are useful to study the inheritance of disease through genetic linkage analysis. Several different approaches have been pursued, but none are both efficient and inexpensive enough for 5 truly widespread application (Cotton, RGH, (1997), *Mutation Detection*, Oxford University Press, New York). Mutations involving a single nucleotide can be identified in a sample by physical, chemical, or enzymatic means. Generally, methods for mutation detection may be divided into scanning techniques (Fearon, 1997, *Science*, 278, p1043-1050) which are suitable to identify previously unknown mutations, and 10 techniques designed to detect, distinguish, or quantify known sequence variants (Holtzman et. Al., 1997, *Science*, 278, 602-605).

Several scanning techniques for mutation detection have been developed for heteroduplexes where the presence of a mismatch induces abnormal behavior when the duplex is partially denatured. This phenomenon is exploited in denaturing and 15 temperature gradient gel electrophoresis (DGGE and TGGE, respectively) methods. Duplexes mismatched in even a single nucleotide position can partially denature, resulting in retarded migration, when electrophoresed in an increasingly denaturing gradient gel (Orita, *Genomics* 5:874, 1989; Keen, *Trends Genet.* 7:5, 1991., Myers et al., *Nature* 313:495, 1985; Abrams et al., *Genomics* 7:463, 1990; Henco et al., *Nucl. 20 Acids Res.* 18:6733, 1990). Although mutations may be detected, no information is obtained regarding the precise location or sequence around the mutation.

Mismatched bases in a duplex are also susceptible to chemical modification. Such modification can render the strands susceptible to cleavage at the site of the mismatch or cause a polymerase to stop in a subsequent extension reaction. 25 The chemical cleavage technique allows identification of a mutation in target sequences of up to 2 kb and it provides information on the approximate location of mismatched nucleotide(s) (Cotton et al., *PNAS USA* 85:4397, 1988; Ganguly et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:3933, 1991).

An alternative strategy for detecting a mutation in a DNA strand is by 30 substituting (during synthesis) one of the normal nucleotides with a modified nucleotide, altering the molecular weight or other physical parameter of the product. A strand with an increased or decreased number of this modified nucleotide relative to the wild-type sequence exhibits altered electrophoretic mobility (Naylor et al., *Lancet* 337:635, 1991). Again, this technique detects the presence of a mutation, but does not 35 provide the location.

All of the above-mentioned techniques indicate the presence of a mutation in a limited segment of DNA and some of them allow approximate localization within the segment. However, sequence analysis is still required to locate the precise position of the base change.

5 A large number of other techniques have been developed to analyze known sequence variants or single nucleotide polymorphisms. Automation and economy are very important considerations for these types of analyses that may be applied, for screening individuals and the general population. Mutations may be identified via their destabilizing effects on the hybridization of short oligonucleotide  
10 probes to a target sequence (see Wetmur, *Crit. Rev. Biochem. Mol. Biol.*, 26:227, 1991). Generally, this technique, allele-specific oligonucleotide hybridization involves amplification of target sequences and subsequent hybridization with short oligonucleotide probes. Oligonucleotide-ligation assay is an extension of PCR-based screening that uses an ELISA-based assay (OLA, Nickerson et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:8923, 1990) to detect the PCR products that contain the target sequence.  
15 Thus, both gel electrophoresis and colony hybridization are eliminated.

As noted above, the CMST technology also provides a wide variety of methods where the cleavable tags and/or linkers may be utilized in place of traditional labels (e.g., radioactive, fluorescent, or enzymatic), in order enhance the specificity,  
20 sensitivity, or number of samples that may be simultaneously analyzed, within a given method. Representative examples of such methods which may be enhanced include, for example, standard nucleic acid hybridization reactions (see Sambrook et al., *supra*), diagnostic reactions such as Cycling Probe Technology (CPT) (see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,876,187 and 5,011,769) or Oligonucleotide-Ligation Assay (OLA) (Burket et al.,  
25 *Science* 196:180, 1987).

The CMST technology combined with hybridization can be applied to forensics. DNA analysis readily permits the deduction of relatedness between individuals such as is required in paternity testing. Genetic analysis has proven highly useful in bone marrow transplantation, where it is necessary to distinguish between  
30 closely related donor and recipient cells. Two types of probes are now in use for DNA fingerprinting and genotyping. Polymorphic minisatellite DNA probes identify multiple DNA sequences, each present in variable forms in different individuals, thus generating patterns that are complex and highly variable between individuals. VNTR probes identify single sequences in the genome, but these sequences may be present in

up to 30 different forms in the human population as distinguished by the size of the identified fragments (Bennett and Todd, 1996, *Ann. Rev. Genetics*, 30, p343-70).

Tumor diagnostics and staging (Goodfellow and Wells, 1995, *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.*, 87, p1515-23) is another application of the CMST technology platform.

5 The detection of oncogenes and their respective polymorphisms is an important field of nucleic acid diagnostics. The cellular oncogenes can be activated by specific modifications such as point mutations (as in the c-K-ras oncogene in bladder carcinoma and in colorectal tumors), promoter induction, gene amplification (as in the N-myc oncogene in the case of neuroblastoma) or the rearrangement of chromosomes (as in the

10 translocation of the c-abl oncogene from chromosome 9 to chromosome 22 in the case of chronic myeloid leukemia). The CMST technology can also be applied to transplantation analysis, genome diagnostics (four percent of all newborns are born with genetic defects). Of the 3,500 hereditary diseases described which are caused by the modification of only a single gene, the primary molecular defects are only known for

15 about 400. The use of DNA probes with cleavable tags can be used to detect the presence or absence of micro-organisms in any type of sample or specimen.

The CMST technology platform can be coupled with different sizing techniques. Capillary electrophoresis (CE) in its various manifestations (free solution, isotachophoresis, isoelectric focusing, polyacrylamide gel, micellar electrokinetic 20 "chromatography") is developing as a method for rapid high resolution separations of very small sample volumes of complex mixtures. In combination with the inherent sensitivity and selectivity of MS, CE-MS is a potential powerful technique for bioanalysis. In the novel application described here, the interfacing of these two methods could lead to superior DNA sequencing methods that eclipse the current rate 25 methods of sequencing by several orders of magnitude.

The correspondence between CE and electrospray ionization (ESI) flow rates and the fact that both are facilitated by (and primarily used for) ionic species in solution provide the basis for an extremely attractive combination. The combination of both capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) and capillary isotachophoresis with 30 quadrapole mass spectrometers based upon ESI have been described (Olivares et al., *Anal. Chem.* 59:1230, 1987; Smith et al., *Anal. Chem.* 60:436, 1988; Loo et al., *Anal. Chem.* 179:404, 1989; Edmonds et al., *J. Chroma.* 474:21, 1989; Loo et al., *J. Microcolumn Sep.* 1:223, 1989; Lee et al., *J. Chromatog.* 458:313, 1988; Smith et al., *J. Chromatog.* 480:211, 1989; Grese et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111:2835, 1989).

The most powerful separation method for DNA fragments is polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE), generally in a slab gel format. However, the major limitation of the current technology is the relatively long time required to perform the gel electrophoresis of DNA fragments produced in the sequencing reactions. An increase magnitude (10-fold) can be achieved with the use of capillary electrophoresis which utilize ultrathin gels. In polyacrylamide gels, DNA fragments sieve and migrate as a function of length and this approach has now been applied to CE. Remarkable plate number per meter has now been achieved with cross-linked polyacrylamide ( $10^7$  plates per meter, Cohen et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 85:9660, 1988). Such CE columns as described can be employed for DNA sequencing. Smith and others (Smith et al., *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 18:4417, 1990) have suggested employing multiple capillaries in parallel to increase throughput. Likewise, Mathies and Huang (Mathies and Huang, *Nature* 359:167, 1992) have introduced capillary electrophoresis in which separations are performed on a parallel array of capillaries and demonstrated high through-put sequencing (Huang et al., *Anal. Chem.* 64:967, 1992, Huang et al., *Anal. Chem.* 64:2149, 1992). Since there is no reason to run parallel lanes, there is no reason to use a slab gel. Therefore, one can employ a tube gel format for the electrophoretic separation method. Grossman (Grossman et al., *Genet. Anal. Tech. Appl.* 9:9, 1992) have shown that considerable advantage is gained when a tube gel format is used in place of a slab gel format. This is due to the greater ability to dissipate Joule heat in a tube format compared to a slab gel which results in faster run times (by 50%), and much higher resolution of high molecular weight DNA fragments (greater than 1000 nt). Long reads are critical in genomic sequencing. Therefore, the use of cleavable tags in sequencing has the additional advantage of allowing the user to employ the most efficient and sensitive DNA separation method which also possesses the highest resolution.

The underlying concept behind the use of microfabricated devices is the ability to increase the information density in electrophoresis by miniaturizing the lane dimension to about 100 micrometers. The electronics industry routinely uses microfabrication to make circuits with features of less than one micron in size. The current density of capillary arrays is limited the outside diameter of the capillary tube. Microfabrication of channels produces a higher density of arrays. Microfabrication also permits physical assemblies not possible with glass fibers and links the channels directly to other devices on a chip. Few devices have been constructed on microchips for separation technologies. A gas chromatograph (Terry et al., *IEEE Trans. Electron*

Device, ED-26:1880, 1979) and a liquid chromatograph (Manz et al., *Sens. Actuators B* 1:249, 1990) have been fabricated on silicon chips, but these devices have not been widely used. Several groups have reported separating fluorescent dyes and amino acids on microfabricated devices (Manz et al., *J. Chromatography* 593:253, 1992, 5 Effenhauser et al., *Anal. Chem.* 65:2637, 1993). Recently Woolley and Mathies (Woolley and Mathies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91:11348, 1994) have shown that photolithography and chemical etching can be used to make large numbers of separation channels on glass substrates. The channels are filled with hydroxyethyl cellulose (HEC) separation matrices.

10 Hybotropes are advantageously employed in assays and other methods wherein a tagged oligonucleotide is hybridized to a complementary or semi-complementary (*i.e.*, almost, but not exactly the same sequence as the tagged ODN) nucleic acid fragment. Hybotropes are more fully described in, for example, U.S. Patent Application Nos. 60/026,621 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/719,132 (filed 15 September 24, 1996); 08/933,924 (filed September 23, 1997); 09/002,051 (filed December 31, 1997); and PCT International Publication No. WO 98/13527, all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties.

20 The observation that  $\Delta-T_m$  does not change as a function of concentration of hybotrope has substantial utility for use in DNA, RNA or nucleic acid amplifications based on primer extension by a polymerase (*e.g.*, polymerase chain reaction, *see* U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195; 4,683,202; and 4,800,159, cycling probe technology, NASBA), ligation (LCR, ligation chain reaction), and RNA amplification (see Lizardi et al., *Bio/Technology* 6:1197, 1988; Kramer et al., *Nature* 339:401, 1989; Lomeli et al., *Clin. Chem.* 35:1826, 1989; U.S. Patent No. 3,786,600). The observation 25 that wt (wild type) and mt (mutant) 30-mer oligonucleotides (30 linked nucleotides in the oligonucleotide) can be distinguished on the basis of thermal melting in 0.5 M LiTCA permits the possibility of a substantial improvement in priming efficiency in PCR. In its current configuration, the PCR buffer is optimized for the polymerase rather for specific priming. That is, conditions have evolved since the introduction of 30 the technique that favor performance of the polymerase over the performance of specificity of priming with oligonucleotides. Thus, PCR buffer as currently commercially available does not provide or support a high level of stringency of hybridization of PCR primers.

35 Commercially available PCR buffers are examined with respect to the melting behavior of 24-mer oligonucleotides in both the wild-type (wt) and mutant (mt)

forms. Alternatively, priming is performed in a hybotrope solution and chain extension is performed in a separate buffer that supports the polymerase. For example, a solid phase PCR could be employed where the solid phase is moved through two solutions. Priming would occur in some appropriate concentration of LiTCA or TMATCA and 5 then the polymerase chain reaction would take place in a different PCR buffer containing the polymerase. It is also possible to conduct the first few rounds in the amplification in a hybotrope based hybridization solution and conducting the remaining rounds on normal PCR buffer (generally, only the first few rounds are important for specificity).

10 The use of abasic modified oligonucleotides also increases the specificity of priming in the PCR (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Application Nos. 60/026,621 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/719,132 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/933,924 (filed September 23, 1997); 09/002,051 (filed December 31, 1997); and PCT International Publication No. WO 98/13527). One abasic substitution incorporated into an 15 oligonucleotide reduces the HCT by 2.5°C. Two oligonucleotides probes containing 3 abasic sites per 24-mer have a HCT decrease to 8°C relative to the unsubstituted control. This decrease in the HCT dramatically increases the level of specificity of priming in the PCR reaction. This is due to the reduction of false or mis-priming during the first 10 cycles of the PCR. That is, the enthalpy of the abasic substituted 20 oligonucleotide increases relative to the unsubstituted primer, thus increasing the specificity of priming. The primer is preferably 6 to 36 bases in length and contains 1 to 6 abasic sites. The abasic sites are preferably separated by 4, 5, 6, 7 or 8 nucleotides and may be separated by up to 12 to 24 nucleotides. The substitutions are also preferably clustered at the 3' end of the primer to ensure specificity of primer extension 25 by nucleic acid polymerases.

Furthermore, the combination of an abasic site in a PCR primer and the use of a hybotrope salt solution which promotes a high enthalpy value for the primer duplex significantly lowers the  $\Delta$ -HCT of the primer duplex. As discussed above, when the  $\Delta$ -HCT decreases, the stringency factor increases and high-discrimination priming 30 of the polymerase chain reaction can take place. These are conditions required for multiplexing PCRs. The term multiplexing refers to the ability to use more than one set of primers in a PCR reaction and generate multiple products or the ability to use more than one target nucleic acid per set of PCR primers. The use of the hybotrope tetramethylammonium trichloroacetate is of particular utility because the dependence of 35 G+C content on  $T_m$  (stability) is neutralized.

The hydrotropic solutions described are used to increase the specificity of priming in the PCR. There are several options in terms of a mechanism in which the specificity of the priming step can be improved. The first is a through the use of a solid support to which one of the PCR primers is (covalently) attached. The solid support 5 can take many forms such as beads, membranes, etc. The priming step can take place in the hybotrope and then the solid support can be washed and moved into a solution that supports the polymerase chain extension. The solid support is then moved back into the nesstrophe for the priming reaction and the cycle is repeated. The cycling of the solid support between the two different solutions only has to occur to a limited number of 10 times (1-15 cycles) after which time the traditional amplification cycle in a standardized PCR buffer can be allowed proceed. Alternatively, the target nucleic acids of interest are moved between the priming solution and the polymerase extension reaction solution using electric fields (*i.e.*, electrophoresis).

The use of hybotropes and/or abasic or anucleosidic oligonucleotide 15 probes can be used increase the specificity and efficiency of isothermal applications of polymerases to the amplification of nucleic acid sequences. Applications of isothermal conditions for using nucleic acid polymerases include nucleic acid sequencing, genotyping, mutation detection, oligonucleotide ligation assays, mutation detection, and the like.

20 Another method used to enhance specificity in hybridization reactions creates base mismatches using base analogs to replace any of the A, G, C, or T nucleotides. Research has shown that some primers containing a base pair mismatch have increased specificity when the mismatch is placed in precise locations (see Wenham et al., *Clinical Chemistry* 37:241, 1991; Newton et al., *Nucleic Acids Research* 25 17:2503, 1989; Ishikawa et al., *Human Immunology* 42:315, 1995). However, differences of as little as 0.5°C in the melting temperatures are equally common between perfectly matched hybrids and the same hybrid with a single base mismatch introduced (see Tibanyenda et al. *European Journal of Biochemistry* 139:19, 1984; Werntges et al. *Nucleic Acids Research* 14:3773, 1986). Even better specificity has 30 been noted between one and two base mismatched duplexes than has been observed between a perfectly matched duplex and the same duplex with a single mismatch (see Guo et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 15:331, 1997). Guo et al. found a (Tm of 4 C between zero and one mismatches and a  $\Delta T_m$  of 13°C between one and two adjacent mismatches for a 20-mer duplex. However, even with two mismatches, often there is still little

destabilization of the duplex. This inability to consistently discriminate mismatches lends to the lack of specificity in PCR.

The use of more than one base pair mismatch per hybridization employing at least one nucleotide analog has been evaluated (see Guo et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 15:331, 1997). In this case, the analog compound consists of 3-nitropyrrole replacement of the purine or pyrimidine bases. 3-Nitropyrrole has the ability to minimally hydrogen bond with all four bases (see Nichols et al., *Nature* 369:492, 1994; Bergstrom et al., *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 117: 1201, 1995). By introducing an artificial mismatch, large differences in the duplex melting temperatures occur ranging from approximately 5°C to 15°C with the largest difference occurring when the mismatch is located at the center of the 15-mer hybridizing oligo. Significant differences in  $\Delta T_m$  occur when an artificial nucleotide is introduced into a duplex that already contains a base mismatch creating a two-mismatch duplex. The degree of destabilization depends upon the type of base mismatch (e.g., G/T) and the separation between the two mismatches. In experimental examination, the base analog nucleotide ranged from 1 to 7 bases to the 3' side of the base mismatch, which was held in the center of the 15-mer. Differences in  $\Delta T_m$  for the three different base mismatched 15-mers ranged from a 2°C stabilization (in the C/T mismatch case only and when the mismatches are adjacent) to a 7°C further destabilization with the maximum destabilization consistently occurring at a 3 or 4 base mismatch separation (see Guo et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 15:331, 1997).

When two artificial mismatches are introduced, the proximity of the artificial bases greatly influences the degree of destabilization. The two artificial mismatches were centered on the middle of a 21-mer duplex beginning with a separation of 6 bp. The destabilization, or  $\Delta T_m$ , is minimally 12°C when compared to the perfectly matched duplex. The greatest difference of over 20°C occurs when the two artificial mismatches are 10 base pairs apart. This difference corresponds to one helical turn and indicates that some kind of interaction occurs between the two artificial bases that decreases the stability of the duplex.

Experimentally, when the PCR primer utilized contained one or two artificial mismatches between the primer and the DNA sample, the PCR gave results as would be expected for a perfectly matched primer (see Guo et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 15:331, 1997). However, when the primer contained both a true and an artificial mismatch, the PCR failed to produce any measurable results. While PCR with perfectly matched and true mismatches all produced measurable amounts of PCR product. The

same study found similar results when using hybridization probes: those with perfect matches, true mismatches and artificial mismatches annealed while the probes containing artificial and true mismatches did not. These studies indicate greater specificity is created when artificial base mismatches are incorporated in hybridization 5 reactions such that when naturally occurring mismatches occur, they are thermodynamically less stable than a perfectly matched hybridization reaction and thus less likely to produce a false positive in an assay or PCR. Interestingly, however, the difference in thermodynamic stability noted above for duplexes containing only artificial mismatches is not manifested in the experimental situation.

10 A further means of effecting hybridization discrimination is through differences in the stability between hybridization duplexes that contain nicks and gaps. In these reactions, duplexes are formed from tandemly stacked short oligomers hybridized to a longer strand that either align contiguously or non-contiguously leaving a few base pair gap. Hybridizations that result in a nick are subject to *istacking* 15 hybridization where another DNA strand hybridizes across the nick site. Stacking hybridization does not occur where gaps are present in the non-contiguous oligomers. The stacking has the effect of increased discrimination as evidenced by decreased dissociation rates and greater thermodynamic stability than the non-contiguous counterparts (see Lane et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:611, 1997). Thermodynamic 20 measurements show differences between the hybridization stacked duplexes standard free energy change ( $\Delta G$ ) and the gapped duplexes is 1.4 to 2.4 kcal/mol. Therefore, discrimination in hybridization can be afforded through the use of multiple short probes.

Most of the base mimics in current use are the result of the pursuit for a 25 universal base. Many utilize nitroazole base analogues and have demonstrated reduced discrimination in base pairing. A series of nitroazole nucleobase analogues have been studied in attempts to gain additional insight into the significance of electronic structure and heterocyclic size in base pairing for the development of more effective universal bases (see Bergstrom et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:1935, 1997). In this work, the 30 thermodynamic properties of the deoxyribonucleosides of 3-nitropyrrole, 4-nitropyrazole, 4-nitroimidazole, and 5-nitroindole were measured. For comparison, thermodynamic measurements were also made on the deoxyribonucleosides of hypoxanthine and pyrazole as well an abasic spacer, 1,2-dideoxyribose. Four oligonucleotides were synthesized for each modified nucleoside in order to obtain duplexes in which each of the four natural bases was placed opposite the base mimic. 35 All of the base mimics analyzed proved to be far less stable than the natural base

pairings (A+T:  $T_m = 65.7^{\circ}\text{C}$ , C+G:  $T_m = 70.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) with the  $T_m$ 's ranging from 35-46 $^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 5-nitroindole to 18-29 $^{\circ}\text{C}$  for the other nitroazole bases analyzed. The only exception was 4-nitroimidazole paired with dGTP where the  $T_m$  was 40.9 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ . In analyzing the free energy for the duplex melting, the 3-nitropyrrole base mimic was 5 found to have the least discrimination when pairing with any of the four naturally occurring bases with an overall  $\Delta G$  of 0.4kcal/mol. The next least discriminating was 10 5-nitroindole with a ( $\Delta G$  of 0.8 kcal/mol. Both of these values are less than the ( $\Delta G$  of 1.1 kcal/mol found between the natural base pairings of A+T and G+C. 4-Nitropyrazole showed a slight preference for pairing with A with a  $\Delta G$  ( 1 kcal/mol 15 more stable than C, G, and T free energies. Finally, 4-nitroimidazole showed a high selectivity for pairing to G (as was evidenced by its high  $T_m$  value) due to the ability of the imidazole N3 to hydrogen bond with the deoxyguanosine N1. It should be noted, however, that the above values are dependent upon the nearest base neighbors to the mimic. Further studies altered the nearest neighbors and found that 3-nitropyrrole and 20 5-nitroindole are quite non-discriminating base pairing partners.

Of interest, the enthalpy and entropy changes were found to track one another (*i.e.* a large enthalpy change correlates to a large entropy change) regardless of the base mimic utilized implying that the correlation between  $\Delta S$  and  $\Delta H$  is independent of the mode of association of the bases. What was observed was that small enthalpy 25 and entropy changes were found in the non-hydrogen bonding base mimics. The low values for entropy change reflect the greater degree of freedom of movement possible for bases that are not locked into the duplex by hydrogen bonding interactions. The small enthalpy changes reflect alterations in hydrogen bonding interactions as a result of the loss of hydrogen bonding interactions for the base opposite the base mimic. If a natural base remains stacked in the helix without an opposing hydrogen bonding partner then it has lost hydrogen bonding interactions with water without regaining a new 30 donor/acceptor partner.

A similar study involved examining acyclic nucleoside analogues with carboxamido- or nitro-substituted heterocyclic bases (see Aerschot et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 23:4363, 1995). Utilization of acyclic nucleosides endows the constructs with enough flexibility to allow good base stacking as well as allow the base mimics to obtain an orientation to best base-pair with the corresponding base. The heterocyclic bases examined included: 4,5-imidazoledicarboxamide, 4-nitroimidazole, and 5-nitroindazole. These complexes were referenced against acyclic hypoxanthine, 1-(2-deoxy-35 (-D-ribofuranosyl)-3-nitropyrrole, 5-nitroindole, and 2(-deoxyinosine. All the

new acyclic complexes had melting temperatures 7-20°C less than those observed for the natural bases. 5-Nitroindazole when paired against each of the four natural bases had the least spread in ( $T_m$  of only 2.2°C while the 4-nitroimidazole had a spread of 8.0°C with dG being significantly out of line with the other three bases as had similarly 5 been observed above. Of the reference compounds, deoxyinosine had a  $\Delta T_m$  of 5.6°C, 5-nitroindoless  $\Delta T_m$  was 1.0°C, 1-(2(-deoxy-(-D-ribofuranosyl)-3-nitropyrrole had a  $\Delta T_m$  of 5.1°C, and the  $\Delta T_m$  of acyclic hypoxanthine was 4.8°C. However, all base 10 mimics showed about the same destabilization ( $\Delta T_m$  4-5°C) when placed in an oligo consisting almost exclusively of adenosines with exception of 4-nitroimidazole and acyclic deoxyinosine that had  $\Delta T_m$ s of 7.0°C and 8.9°C, respectively.

Aerschot and co-workers also examined the effect of incorporation of multiple base mimics into an oligo (see Aerschot et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 23:4363, 1995). Overall, melting temperatures dropped but most markedly with the incorporation of three base mimics. The nitroindoless, however, showed the least 15 amount of temperature differential.

Another base mimic, 1-(2(-deoxy-(-D-ribofuranosyl)- imidazole-4-carboxamide (Nucleoside 1), mimics preferentially dA as well as dC nucleosides (see Johnson et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:559, 1997). The ability to substitute for both dA and dC results from rotation about the carboxamide/imidazole bond as well as the bond 20 between the imidazole and furanose ring. When the imidazole is anti to the furanose and the carboxamide group is anti to the imidazole, the lone pair on the oxygen and one of the amide NH hydrogens is in a position that mimics the NH<sub>2</sub> and N-1 of adenosine. Imidazole rotation about the glycosidic bond to the syn orientation places the amide group in a position that approximately matches the positions of the NH<sub>2</sub> and N-3 of 25 cytosine.

When Nucleoside 1 is substituted for any naturally occurring nucleoside, the enthalpy increases with the greatest increase for a dG substitution for the 1-C pairing (from  $\Delta H = 74.7$  (kcal/mol)/  $\Delta G = -16.5$  (kcal/mol) for the G/C pairing to  $\Delta H = -45.5$  (kcal/mol)/  $\Delta G = -5.8$  (kcal/mol)). The smallest enthalpy change occurs for a dA substitution ( $\Delta H = -72.9$  (kcal/mol)/  $\Delta G = -15.4$  (kcal/mol) for A/T pairing to  $\Delta H = -66.7$  (kcal/mol)/  $\Delta G = -11.7$  (kcal/mol) for the 1-T pairing). Correspondingly,  $T_m$  30 significantly decreases from 65.7°C and 70.5°C for the A-T and C-G couples, respectively, to 46.6°C for the 1-T pairing, 43.4°C for 1-G, 27.6°C for 1-A, and 14.6°C for 1-C.

When used in a PCR reaction, Nucleoside 1 and its N-propyl derivative are preferentially incorporated as dATP analogues (see Sala et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 24:3302, 1996). However, once incorporated into a DNA template, their ambiguous hydrogen bonding potential gave rise to misincorporation of any of the naturally occurring bases at frequencies of (3 x 10<sup>-2</sup> per base per amplification. Most of the substitutions (primarily consisting of G) were a result of rotation about the carboxamide bond when part of the template. Between 11-15% of the substitutions were due to rotation of the imidazole moiety about the glycosidic bond. As part of a DNA template, the N-propyl derivative behaved in the same way as 1 despite its propyl moiety. This study indicates that while 1 preferentially behaves as dATP, it has the ability in a PCR type environment to behave as all four naturally occurring nucleotides as well. From this and the above studies, it is evident that a wide range of duplex stability can be obtained through variations in base mimics and their placement within an oligonucleotide.

Within one aspect of the present invention, methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule or fragment (or for detecting the presence of a selected nucleic acid molecule or fragment), comprising the steps of (a) generating tagged nucleic acid molecules from one or more selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein a tag is correlative with a particular nucleic acid molecule and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) separating the tagged molecules by size, (c) cleaving the tags from the tagged molecules, and (d) detecting the tags by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the identity of the nucleic acid molecules.

Within a related aspect of the invention, methods are provided for detecting a selected nucleic acid molecule, comprising the steps of (a) combining tagged nucleic acid probes with target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of a tagged nucleic acid probe to a complementary selected target nucleic acid sequence, wherein a tagged nucleic acid probe is detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) altering the size of hybridized tagged probes, unhybridized probes or target molecules, or the probe:target hybrids, (c) separating the tagged probes by size, (d) cleaving tags from the tagged probes, and (e) detecting tags by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom detecting the selected nucleic acid molecule. These, other related techniques are discussed in more detail below.

2. PCR

PCR can amplify a desired DNA sequence of any origin (virus, bacteria, plant, or human) hundreds of millions of times in a matter of hours. PCR is especially valuable because the reaction is highly specific, easily automated, and capable of 5 amplifying minute amounts of sample. For these reasons, PCR has had a major impact on clinical medicine, genetic disease diagnostics, forensic science and evolutionary biology.

Briefly, PCR is a process based on a specialized polymerase, which can synthesize a complementary strand to a given DNA strand in a mixture containing the 4 10 DNA bases and 2 DNA fragments (primers, each about 20 bases long) flanking the target sequence. The mixture is heated to separate the strands of double- stranded DNA containing the target sequence and then cooled to allow (1) the primers to find and bind to their complementary sequences on the separated strands and (2) the polymerase to extend the primers into new complementary strands. Repeated heating and cooling 15 cycles multiply the target DNA exponentially, since each new double strand separates to become two templates for further synthesis. In about 1 hour, 20 PCR cycles can amplify the target by a millionfold.

Within one embodiment of the invention, methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting the selected nucleic 20 acid molecule in, for example, a biological sample, utilizing the technique of PCR. Briefly, such methods comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged nucleic acid fragments or molecules during the PCR and separating the resulting fragments by size. The size separation step can be accomplished utilizing any of the techniques described herein, including for example gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel 25 electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments and detected by the respective detection technology. Examples of such technologies have been described herein, and include for example mass spectrometry, infra-red spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV spectrometry.

30 3. RNA Fingerprinting and Differential Display

When the template is RNA, the first step in fingerprinting is reverse transcription. Liang and Pardee (*Science* 257:967, 1992) were the first to describe an RNA fingerprinting protocol, using a primer for reverse transcription based on oligo (dT) but with an 'anchor' of two bases at the 5' end (e.g., oligo 5'-(dT<sub>11</sub>)CA-3'. 35 Priming occurs mainly at the 5' end of the poly(rA) tail and mainly in sequences that

end 5'-UpG-poly(rA)-3', with a selectivity approaching one out of 12 polyadenylated RNAs. After reverse transcription and denaturation, arbitrary priming is performed on the resulting first strand of cDNA. PCR can now be used to generate a fingerprint of products that best matches the primers and that are derived from the 3' end of the 5 mRNAs and polyadenylated heterogeneous RNAs. This protocol has been named 'differential display'.

Alternatively, an arbitrary primer can be used in the first step of reverse transcription, selecting those regions internal to the RNA that have 6-8 base matches with the 3' end of the primer. This is followed by arbitrary priming of the resulting first 10 strand of cDNA with the same or a different arbitrary primer and then PCR. This particular protocol samples anywhere in the RNA, including open reading frames (Welsh et al., *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 20:4965, 1992). In addition, it can be used on RNAs that are not polyadenylated, such as many bacterial RNAs. This variant of RNA fingerprinting by arbitrarily primed PCR has been called RAP-PCR.

15 If arbitrarily primed PCR fingerprinting of RNA is performed on samples derived from cells, tissues or other biological material that have been subjected to different experimental treatments or have different developmental histories, differences in gene expression between the samples can be detected. For each reaction, it is assumed that the same number of effective PCR doubling events occur and any 20 differences in the initial concentrations of cDNA products are preserved as a ratio of intensities in the final fingerprint. There are no meaningful relationships between the intensities of bands within a single lane on a gel, which are a function of match and abundance. However, the ratio between lanes is preserved for each sampled RNA, allowing differentially expressed RNAs to be detected. The ratio of starting materials 25 between samples is maintained even when the number of cycles is sufficient to allow the PCR reaction to saturate. This is because the number of doublings needed to reach saturation are almost completely controlled by the invariant products that make up the majority of the fingerprint. In this regard, PCR fingerprinting is different from conventional PCR of a single product in which the ratio of starting materials between 30 samples is not preserved unless products are sampled in the exponential phase of amplification.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of RNA fingerprinting. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a 35

series of tagged nucleic acid fragments. The fragments generated by PCR or similar amplification schemes and are then subsequently separated by size. The size separation step can be, for example, any of the techniques described herein, including for example gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The 5 tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology. Representative examples of suitable technologies include mass spectrometry, infra-red spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV spectrometry. The relative quantities of any given nucleic acid fragments are not important, but the size of the band is informative when referenced to a control sample.

10

4. Fluorescence-Based PCR Single-Strand Conformation Polymorphism (PCR-SSCP)

A number of methods in addition to the RFLP approach are available for analyzing base substitution polymorphisms. Orita, *et al.* have devised a way of 15 analyzing these polymorphisms on the basis of conformational differences in denatured DNA. Briefly, restriction enzyme digestion or PCR is used to produce relatively small DNA fragments which are then denatured and resolved by electrophoresis on non-denaturing polyacrylamide gels. Conformational differences in the single-stranded DNA fragments resulting from base substitutions are detected by electrophoretic 20 mobility shifts. Intra-strand base pairing creates single strand conformations that are highly sequence-specific and distinctive in electrophoretic mobility. However, detection rates in different studies using conventional SSCP range from 35% to nearly 100% with the highest detection rates most often requiring several different conditions. In principle, the method could also be used to analyze polymorphisms based on short 25 insertions or deletions. This method is one of the most powerful tools for identifying point mutations and deletions in DNA (SSCP-PCR, Dean *et al.*, *Cell* 61:863, 1990).

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of PCR-SSP. 30 Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged nucleic acid fragments. The fragments generated by PCR are then separated by size. Preferably, the size separation step is non-denaturing and the nucleic acid fragments are denatured prior to the separation methodology. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel 35 electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated

fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infra-red spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV spectrometry).

5           5.       Dideoxy Fingerprinting (ddF)

Another method has been described (ddF, Sarkar et al., *Genomics* 13:441, 1992) that detected 100% of single-base changes in the human factor IX gene when tested in a retrospective and prospective manner. In total, 84 of 84 different sequence changes were detected when genomic DNA was analyzed from patients with 10 hemophilia B.

Briefly, in the applications of tags for genotyping or other purposes, one method that can be used is dideoxy-fingerprinting. This method utilizes a dideoxy terminator in a Sanger sequencing reaction. The principle of the method is as follows: a target nucleic acid that is to be sequenced is placed in a reaction which possesses a 15 dideoxy-terminator complementary to the base known to be mutated in the target nucleic acid. For example, if the mutation results in a A->G change, the reaction would be carried out in a C dideoxy-terminator reaction. PCR primers are used to locate and amplify the target sequence of interest. If the hypothetical target sequence contains the A->G change, the size of a population of sequences is changed due to the incorporation 20 of a dideoxy-terminator in the amplified sequences. In this particular application of tags, a fragment would be generated which would possess a predictable size in the case of a mutation. The tags would be attached to the 5'-end of the PCR primers and provide a "map" to sample type and dideoxy-terminator type. A PCR amplification reaction would take place, the resulting fragments would be separated by size by for example 25 HPLC or PAGE. At the end of the separation procedure, the DNA fragments are collected in a temporal reference frame, the tags are cleaved and the presence or absence of mutation is determined by the chain length due to premature chain terminator by the incorporation of a given dideoxy-terminator.

It is important to note that ddF results in the gain or loss of a dideoxy-30 termination segment and or a shift in the mobility of at least one of the termination segments or products. Therefore, in this method, a search is made of the shift of one fragment mobility in a high background of other molecular weight fragments. One advantage is the foreknowledge of the length of fragment associated with a given mutation.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of ddF. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged 5 nucleic acid fragments, followed by separation based upon size. Preferably, the size separation step is non-denaturing and the nucleic acid fragments are denatured prior to the separation methodology. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the 10 respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infra-red spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV spectrometry).

#### 6. Restriction Maps and RFLPs

Restriction endonucleases recognize short DNA sequences and cut DNA 15 molecules at those specific sites. Some restriction enzymes (rare-cutters) cut DNA very infrequently, generating a small number of very large fragments (several thousand to a million bp). Most enzymes cut DNA more frequently, thus generating a large number of small fragments (less than a hundred to more than a thousand bp). On average, restriction enzymes with 4-base recognition sites will yield pieces 256 bases long, 6- 20 base recognition sites will yield pieces 4000 bases long, and 8-base recognition sites will yield pieces 64,000 bases long. Since hundreds of different restriction enzymes have been characterized, DNA can be cut into many different small fragments.

A wide variety of techniques have been developed for the analysis of DNA polymorphisms. The most widely used method, the restriction fragment length 25 polymorphism (RFLP) approach, combines restriction enzyme digestion, gel electrophoresis, blotting to a membrane and hybridization to a cloned DNA probe. Polymorphisms are detected as variations in the lengths of the labeled fragments on the blots. The RFLP approach can be used to analyze base substitutions when the sequence change falls within a restriction enzyme site or to analyze minisatellites/VNTRs by 30 choosing restriction enzymes that cut outside the repeat units. The agarose gels do not usually afford the resolution necessary to distinguish minisatellite/VNTR alleles differing by a single repeat unit, but many of the minisatellites/VNTRs are so variable that highly informative markers can still be obtained.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for 35 determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic

acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of restriction mapping or RFLPs. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged nucleic acid fragments in which the fragments generated are digested with restriction enzymes. The tagged fragments are generated by conducting a

5 hybridization step of the tagged probes with the digested target nucleic acid. The hybridization step can take place prior to or after the restriction nuclease digestion. The resulting digested nucleic acid fragments are then separated by size. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated

10 fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infra-red spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV spectrometry).

#### 7. DNA Fingerprinting

15 DNA fingerprinting involves the display of a set of DNA fragments from a specific DNA sample. A variety of DNA fingerprinting techniques are presently available (Jeffreys et al., *Nature* 314:67-73, 1985; Zabeau and Vos, 1992); "Selective Restriction Fragment Amplification: A General Method for DNA Fingerprinting," European Patent Application 92402629.7.; Vos et al., "DNA FINGERPRINTING: A

20 New Technique for DNA Fingerprinting." *Nucl. Acids Res.* 23: 4407-4414, 1996; Bates, S.R.E., Knorr, D.A., Weller, J.W., and Ziegler, J.S., "Instrumentation for Automated Molecular Marker Acquisition and Analysis." Chapter 14, pp. 239-255, in *The Impact of Plant Molecular Genetics*, edited by B.W.S. Sobral, published by Birkhauser, 1996.

Thus, one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for

25 determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of DNA fingerprinting. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged nucleic acid fragments, followed by separation of the fragments by size. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example gel electrophoresis (e.g.,

30 polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infra-red spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV spectrometry).

Briefly, DNA fingerprinting is based on the selective PCR amplification

35 of restriction fragments from a total digest of genomic DNA. The technique involves

three steps: 1) restriction of the DNA fragments and subsequent ligation of oligonucleotide adaptors, 2) selective amplification of sets of restriction fragments, 3) gel analysis of the amplified fragments. PCR amplification of the restriction fragments is achieved by using the adaptor and restriction site sequence as target sites 5 for primer annealing. The selective amplification is achieved by the use of primers that extend into the restriction fragments, amplifying only those fragments in which the primer extensions match the nucleotides flanking the restriction sites.

This method therefore yields sets of restriction fragments which may be visualized by a variety of methods (*i.e.*, PAGE, HPLC, or other types of spectrometry) 10 without prior knowledge of the nucleotide sequence. The method also allows the co-amplification of large numbers of restriction fragments. The number of fragments however is dependent on the resolution of the detection system. Typically, 50-100 restriction fragments are amplified and detected on denaturing polyacrylamide gels. In the application described herein, the separation will be performed by HPLC.

15 The DNA fingerprinting technique is based on the amplification of subsets of genomic restriction fragments using PCR. DNA is cut with restriction enzymes and double strand adapters and the are ligated to the ends of the DNA fragments to generate template DNA for the amplification reactions. The sequence of the ligated adapters and the adjacent restriction enzymes (sites) serve as binding sites 20 for the DNA fingerprinting of primers for PCR-based amplification. Selective nucleotides are included at the 3' end of the of the PCR primers which therefore can only prime DNA synthesis from a subset of the restriction sites. Only restriction fragments in which the nucleotides flanking the restriction site can match the selective nucleotide will be amplified.

25 The DNA fingerprinting process produces "fingerprint" patterns of different fragment lengths that are characteristic and reproducible for an individual organism. These fingerprints can be use to distinguish even very closely related organisms, including near-isogenic lines. The differences in fragment lengths can be traced to base changes in the restriction site or the primer extension site, or to insertions 30 or deletions in the body of the DNA fragment.

Dependence on sequence knowledge of the target genome is eliminated by the use of adaptors of known sequence that are ligated to the restriction fragments. The PCR primers are specific for the known sequences of the adaptors and restriction sites. The steps of the genetic fingerprinting process are described below.

1) **Restriction and Ligation.** Restriction fragments of genomic DNA are generated by using two different restriction enzymes: a rare cutter (the six-base recognition enzyme EcoRI) and a frequent cutter (the four-base recognition enzyme MseI). Three different types of fragments are produced: ones with EcoRI cuts at both 5 ends, ones with MseI cuts at both ends, and ones with an EcoRI cut at one end and an MseI cut at the other end. Double-stranded adaptors are then ligated to the sticky ends of the DNA fragments, generating template DNA for amplification. The adaptors are specific for either the EcoRI site or the MseI site. Restriction and ligation take place in a single reaction. Ligation of the adaptor to the restricted DNA alters the restriction site 10 so as to prevent a second restriction from taking place after ligation has occurred.

2) **Preselective Amplification.** The sequences of the adaptors and restriction sites serve as primer binding sites for the "preselective PCR amplification." The preselective primers each have a "selective" nucleotide that will recognize the subset of restriction fragments having the matching nucleotide downstream from the 15 restriction site. The primary products of the preselective PCR are those fragments having one MseI cut and one EcoRI cut, and also having the matching internal nucleotide. The preselective amplification achieves a 16-fold reduction of the complexity of the fragment mixture.

3) **Selective Amplification with CMST-Labeled Primers.** The 20 complexity of the PCR product mixture is further reduced (256-fold) and fragments are labeled with a set of CMSTs by carrying out a second PCR using selective primers labeled with CMSTs. It is possible to choose from among 64 different primer pairs (resulting from all possible combinations of eight MseI and eight EcoRI primers) for this amplification. Each of these primers possesses three selective nucleotides. The 25 first is the same as that used in the pre-selective amplification; the others can be any of the 16 possible combinations of the four nucleotides. Only that subset of fragments having matching nucleotides at all three positions will be amplified at this stage in the amplification.

30        8.        Application of Cleavable Tags to Genotyping and Polymorphism Detection

      a.        *Introduction*

35        Although a few known human DNA polymorphisms are based upon insertions, deletions or other rearrangements of non-repeated sequences, the vast majority are based either upon single base substitutions or upon variations in the

number of tandem repeats. Base substitutions are very abundant in the human genome, occurring on average once every 200-500 bp. Length variations in blocks of tandem repeats are also common in the genome, with at least tens of thousands of interspersed polymorphic sites (termed loci). Repeat lengths for tandem repeat polymorphisms 5 range from 1 bp in (dA)<sub>n</sub>(dT)<sub>n</sub> sequences to at least 170 bp in  $\alpha$ -satellite DNA. Tandem repeat polymorphisms can be divided into two major groups which consist of minisatellites/variable number of tandem repeats (VNTRs), with typical repeat lengths of tens of base pairs and with tens to thousands of total repeat units, and microsatellites, with repeat lengths of up to 6 bp and with maximum total lengths of about 70 bp. Most 10 of the microsatellite polymorphisms identified to date have been based on (dC-dA)<sub>n</sub> or (dG-dT)<sub>n</sub> dinucleotide repeat sequences. Analysis of microsatellite polymorphisms involves amplification by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) of a small fragment of DNA containing a block of repeats followed by electrophoresis of the amplified DNA on denaturing polyacrylamide gel. The PCR primers are complementary to unique 15 sequences that flank the blocks of repeats. Polyacrylamide gels, rather than agarose gels, are traditionally used for microsatellites because the alleles often only differ in size by a single repeat.

Thus, within one aspect of the present invention methods are provided for genotyping a selected organism, comprising the steps of (a) generating tagged 20 nucleic acid molecules from a selected target molecule, wherein a tag is correlative with a particular fragment and may be detected by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) separating the tagged molecules by sequential length, (c) cleaving the tag from the tagged molecule, and (d) detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the genotype of the organism.

25 Within another aspect, methods are provided for genotyping a selected organism, comprising the steps of (a) combining a tagged nucleic acid molecule with a selected target molecule under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of the tagged molecule to the target molecule, wherein a tag is correlative with a particular fragment and may be detected by non-fluorescent spectrometry or 30 potentiometry, (b) separating the tagged fragments by sequential length, (c) cleaving the tag from the tagged fragment, and (d) detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the genotype of the organism.

b. *Application of cleavable tags to genotyping.*

A PCR approach to identify restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFPL) combines gel electrophoresis and detection of tags associated with specific PCR primers. In general, one PCR primer will possess one specific tag. The tag will therefore represent one set of PCR primers and therefore a pre-determined DNA fragment length. Polymorphisms are detected as variations in the lengths of the labeled fragments in a gel or eluting from a gel. Polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis will usually afford the resolution necessary to distinguish minisatellite/VNTR alleles differing by a single repeat unit. Analysis of microsatellite polymorphisms involves 10 amplification by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) of a small fragment of DNA containing a block of repeats followed by electrophoresis of the amplified DNA on denaturing polyacrylamide gel or followed by separation of DNA fragments by HPLC. The amplified DNA will be labeled using primers that have cleavable tags at the 5' end of the primer. The primers are incorporated into the newly synthesized strands by chain 15 extension. The PCR primers are complementary to unique sequences that flank the blocks of repeats. Minisatellite/VNTR polymorphisms can also be amplified, much as with the microsatellites described above.

Descriptions of many types of DNA sequence polymorphisms have provided the fundamental basis for the understanding of the structure of the human 20 genome (Botstein et al., *Am. J. Human Genetics* 32:p314, 1980; Donis-Keller, *Cell* 51:319, 1987; Weissenbach et al., *Nature* 359:794). The construction of extensive framework linkage maps has been facilitated by the use of these DNA polymorphisms and has provided a practical means for localization of disease genes by linkage. Microsatellite dinucleotide markers are proving to be very powerful tools in the 25 identification of human genes which have been shown to contain mutations and in some instances cause disease. Genomic dinucleotide repeats are highly polymorphic (Weber, 1990, *Genomic Analysis*, Vol 1, pp 159-181, Cold Spring Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY; Weber and Wong, 1993, *Hum. Mol. Genetics*, 2, p1123) and may possess up to 24 alleles. Microsatellite dinucleotide repeats can be amplified using 30 primers complementary to the unique regions surrounding the dinucleotide repeat by PCR. Following amplification, several amplified loci can be combined (multiplexed) prior to a size separation step. The process of applying the amplified microsatellite fragments to a size separation step and then identifying the size and therefore the allele is known as genotyping. Chromosome specific markers which permit a high level of

multiplexing have been reported for performing whole genome scans for linkage analysis (Davies et al., 1994, *Nature*, 371, p130).

Tags can be used to great effect in genotyping with microsatellites. Briefly, the PCR primers are constructed to carry tags and used in a carefully chosen PC 5 reaction to amplify di-, tri-, or tetra- nucleotide repeats. The amplification products are then separated according to size by methods such as HPLC or PAGE. The DNA fragments are then collected in a temporal fashion, the tags cleaved from their respective DNA fragments and length deduced from comparison to internal standards in the size separation step. Allele identification is made from reference to size of the 10 amplified products.

With cleavable tags approach to genotyping, it is possible to combine multiple samples on a single separation step. There are two general ways in which this can be performed. The first general method for high through-put screening is the detection of a single polymorphism in a large group of individuals. In this scenario a single or 15 nested set of PCR primers is used and each amplification is done with one DNA sample type per reaction. The number of samples that can be combined in the separation step is proportional to the number of cleavable tags that can be generated per detection technology (*i.e.*, 400-600 for mass spectrometer tags). It is therefore possible to identify 1 to several polymorphisms in a large group of individuals simultaneously. 20 The second approach is to use multiple sets of PCR primers which can identify numerous polymorphisms on a single DNA sample (genotyping an individual for example). In this approach PCR primers are combined in a single amplification reaction which generate PCR products of different length. Each primer pair or nested set is encoded by a specific cleavable Tag which implies each PCR fragment will be 25 encoded with a specific tag. The reaction is run on a single separation step (see below). The number of samples that can be combined in the separation step is proportional to the number of cleavable tags that can be generated per detection technology (*i.e.*, 400-600 for mass spectrometer tags).

Genotyping may also be applied to agricultural samples. For example, 30 Amplified Polymorphism Length Polymorphism (AFLP) analysis allows for agronomically meaningful grouping of the germplasm. The summary of QTL effects can reveal several regions of the genome that are consistently important determinants of multiple quantitative traits. The association of AFLP and QTL polymorphism should be of predictive utility in designing matings. Furthermore, knowledge regarding the 35 genomic architecture of related and unrelated germplasm at key regions of the genome

should allow for a systematic dissection of the basis of selection responses in related germplasm. It should also facilitate the systematic introgression of exotic germplasm. Ultimately, a comprehensive description of germplasm at the molecular level, coupled with extensive QTL information, should allow breeders to simultaneously maintain 5 mean performance and achieve genetic diversity.

Once tools are available for the routine characterization and use of genetic resources, there will be greater impetus for conservation of genetic resources.

Lander and Botstein (Lander, E.S., and D. Botstein. "Mapping Mendelian factors underlying quantitative traits using RFLP linkage maps" *Genetics* 10 121:185-189, 1987, reviewed the evolution of thought leading to the reconciliation of the Mendelian theory of particulate inheritance and the observation that many traits exhibit continuous variation. The development of molecular marker technologies will allow for the development of sufficiently dense maps to initiate the dissection of quantitative traits. A major impetus for QTL detection is to manipulate the underlying 15 determinants in an applied breeding context. Paterson et al. "DNA markers in plant improvement" *Adv. in Agron.* 46:39-90, 1991; and Dudley, J.W. "Comparison of genetic distance estimators using molecular marker data", *Proc. Second Plant Breeding Symposium of the Crop Sci. Soc. Amer. and Amer. Soc. Hort.*, Corvallis, OR, Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. Alexandria, VA, 1994, each provided excellent overviews of the 20 potential applications of these techniques to breeding. For example, association of quantitative trait expression with mapped markers can serve as the basis for making decisions regarding manipulation of breeding populations, for molecular marker assisted selection (MMAS), or for discovery of desirable genes in exotic germplasm (see also Tanksley et al. "Advanced backcross QTL analysis: a method for the 25 simultaneous discovery and transfer of valuable QTLs from unadapted germplasm into elite breeding lines", *Theor. Appl. Genet.* 92:191-203, 1996). QTL for a range of traits, e.g., yield, malting quality, winterhardiness, and disease resistance, have been located in a number of barley germplasm sources (reviewed by Hayes et al "Barley genome 30 mapping and its applications" in P.P. Jauhar (ed.) *Methods of Genome Analysis in Plants*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, USA, 1996; and Hayes, P.M. et al. "Multiple disease resistance loci and their relationship to agronomic and quality loci in a spring barley population" *JQTL*, 1996, see <http://probe.nalusda.gov:8000/otherdocs/jqtl/index.htm>). These reports, like those in other crops, have been largely descriptive.

The genetic bases of these QTL, while of great theoretical interest and 35 significant practical importance, are generally not known. It has been proposed that

QTL are the consequence of alleles at loci where the effects of other alleles can be interpreted in a simple Mendelian fashion. If this were the case, then QTL alleles should behave in an additive manner and they should be transferable from one set of germplasm to another. Alternatively, complex phenotypes may be the end results of 5 complex pathways (see, e.g., Dawkins, R. "The extended phenotype" Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, 1982). If so, QTL represent the effects of alleles that perturb the complex pathways that culminate in quantitative phenotypes. In this scenario, it would be easy to alter the quantitative phenotype (i.e. the presence of an undesirable allele at any point in the pathway would be sufficient to derail the pathway) but difficult to 10 achieve the quantitative phenotype (i.e. a host of desired alleles at multiple loci would be required to achieve the quantitative phenotype). If this were the case, then introgression of QTL alleles into unrelated germplasm would be quite a hit-or-miss proposition: germplasm unrelated to the reference mapping population could well have undesirable alleles at loci where favorable alleles were fixed in the reference mapping 15 population.

The complexity of control will likely vary with the character under study. Ultimately, even the most complex phenotype should finally be reducible to a series of discrete, if highly interactive, steps. Relatively few QTL are detected for 20 complex phenotypes, such as yield, components of malting quality, and quantitative resistance to biotic and abiotic stresses (reviewed by Hayes et al., "Barley genome mapping and its applications" in P.P. Jauhar (ed.) *Methods of Genome Analysis in Plants*: CRC Press, Boca Raton, USA, 1996). In some cases, candidate genes can be put forth as QTL determinants: shattering resistance as a determinant of yield (Hayes et 25 al., 1993, above), and hydrolytic enzymes as determinants of malt extract (the amount of soluble carbohydrate available as a substrate for fermentation) (see Hayes, P.M. 1996m above). Barley genome mapping: new insights into the malting quality of the world's oldest crop. (see, e.g., *MBAA* 33:223-225).

In other cases, no candidate genes can as yet be put forth as determinants 30 of complex phenotypes. An example is quantitative adult plant resistance to stripe rust, where resistance QTL do not coincide with the reported map locations of resistance genes showing patterns of Mendelian inheritance (see Hayes, P.M., et al. "Multiple disease resistance loci and their relationship to agronomic and quality loci in a spring barley population", *JQTL*, 1996 and <http://probe.nalusda.gov:8000/otherdocs/jqtl/index.htm>).

DNA-level polymorphisms can also be used to explore issues of genetic diversity. Genetic diversity has been measured in a number of barley germplasm arrays, using tools ranging from pedigree analysis (see, e.g., Eslick, R.F. et al.. "Genetic engineering as a key to water use efficiency" *Agric. Meteor.* 14:13-23, 1974) to 5 morphological traits (see, e.g., Tolbert, D.M. et al. "A diversity analysis of a world collection of barley" *Crop Sci.* 19:789-794, 1979), to molecular markers of various sorts (Melchinger, A.E. et al. "Relationships among European barley germplasm: I. Genetic diversity among winter and spring cultivars revealed by RFLPs" *Crop Sci.* 34:1191-1199, 1994; Saghai-Marof, M.A. et al. "RFLPs in cultivated barley and their 10 application in the evaluation of malting quality cultivars" *Hereditas* 121:21-29, 1994). Molecular markers are particularly attractive from the standpoint of providing abundant, adaptively neutral, reference points. In the case of molecular polymorphisms, the time and resources required to generate data have been a limitation.

Linkage map construction is the first step in a systematic QTL analysis. 15 Tools such as the CMST technology platform disclosed herein as used in mapping should also be useful in enabling breeders to expand genetic diversity without reducing the value of the working germplasm pool. To date, there has not been sufficient information available to integrate a characterization of diversity with the results of QTL analyses. The key to such an integrative strategy is a marker technology that is quick, 20 cost-effective, and provides abundant polymorphism throughout the genome. The present invention provides this key.

*c. Enzymatic detection of mutation and the applications of tags.*

In this particular application or method, mismatches in heteroduplexes 25 are detected by enzymatic cleavage of mismatched base pairs in a given nucleic acid duplex. DNA sequences to be tested for the presence of a mutation are amplified by PCR using a specific set of primers, the amplified products are denatured and mixed with denatured reference fragments and hybridized which result in the formation of heteroduplexes. The heteroduplexes are then treated with enzymes which recognize and 30 cleave the duplex if a mismatch is present. Such enzymes are nuclease S1, Mung bean nuclease, "resolvases", T4 endonuclease IV, etc. Essentially any enzyme can be used which recognizes mismatches *in vitro* and cleave the resulting mismatch. The treatment with the appropriate enzyme, the DNA duplexes are separated by size, by, for example HPLC or PAGE. The DNA fragments are collected temporally. Tags are cleaved and

detected. The presence of a mutation is detected by the shift in mobility of a fragments relative to a wild-type reference fragment.

*d. Applications of tags to the oligonucleotide ligation assay (OLA).*

5 The oligonucleotide ligation assay as originally described by Landegren et al. (Landegen et al., *Science* 241:487, 1988) is a useful technique for the identification of sequences (known) in very large and complex genomes. The principle of the OLA reaction is based on the ability of ligase to covalently join two diagnostic oligonucleotides as they hybridize adjacent to one another on a given DNA target. If  
10 the sequences at the probe junctions are not perfectly base-paired, the probes will not be joined by the ligase. The ability of a thermostable ligase to discriminate potential single base-pair differences when positioned at the 3' end of the "upstream" probe provides the opportunity for single base-pair resolution (Barony, *PNAS USA* 88:189, 1991). In the application of tags, the tags can be attached to a probe which is ligated to  
15 the amplified product. After completion of the OLR, the fragments are separated on the basis of size, the tags cleaved and detected by mass spectrometry.

*e. Sequence specific amplification.*

20 PCR primers with a 3' end complementary either to a mutant or normal oligonucleotide sequence can be used to selectively amplify one or the other allele (Newton et al., *Nuc. Acids Res.*, 17, p2503; et al., 1989, *Genomics*, 5, p535; Okayama et al., 1989, *J. Lab. Clin. Med.*, 114, p105; Sommer et al., 1989, *Mayo Clin. Proc.*, 64, 1361; Wu et al., *PNAS USA*, 86, p2757). Usually the PCR products are visualized after amplification by PAGE, but the principle of sequence specific amplification can be  
25 applied to solid phase formats.

*f. Application of tags to some amplification based assays.*

30 Genotyping of viruses: One application of tags is the genotyping or identification of viruses by hybridization with tagged probes. For example, F+ RNA coliphages may be useful candidates as indicators for enteric virus contamination. Genotyping by nucleic acid hybridization methods is a reliable, rapid, simple, and inexpensive alternative to serotyping (Kafatos et. al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 7:1541, 1979). Amplification techniques and nucleic acid hybridization techniques have been successfully used to classify a variety of microorganisms including *E. coli* (Feng, *Mol.*

*Cell Probes* 7:151, 1993). Representative examples of viruses that may be detected utilizing the present invention include rotavirus (Sethabutr et. al., *J. Med Virol.* 37:192, 1992), hepatitis viruses such as hepatitis C virus (Stuyver et. al., *J. Gen Virol.* 74:1093, 1993), herpes simplex virus (Matsumoto et. al., *J. Virol. Methods* 40:119, 1992).

5 Prognostic applications of mutational analysis in cancers: Genetic alterations have been described in a variety of experimental mammalian and human neoplasms and represent the morphological basis for the sequence of morphological alterations observed in carcinogenesis (Vogelstein et al., *NEJM* 319:525, 1988). In recent years with the advent of molecular biology techniques, allelic losses on certain  
10 chromosomes or mutation of tumor suppressor genes as well as mutations in several oncogenes (e.g., c-myc, c-jun, and the ras family) have been the most studied entities. Previous work (Finkelstein et al., *Arch Surg.* 128:526, 1993) has identified a correlation between specific types of point mutations in the K-ras oncogene and the stage at diagnosis in colorectal carcinoma. The results suggested that mutational analysis could  
15 provide important information of tumor aggressiveness, including the pattern and spread of metastasis. The prognostic value of TP53 and K-ras-2 mutational analysis in stage III carcinoma of the colon has more recently been demonstrated (Pricolo et al., *Am. J. Surg.* 171:41, 1996). It is therefore apparent that genotyping of tumors and pre-cancerous cells, and specific mutation detection will become increasingly important in  
20 the treatment of cancers in humans.

#### 9. Single nucleotide extension assay

25 The primer extension technique for the detection of single nucleotide in genomic DNA was first described by Sokolov in 1989 (*Nucleic Acids Res.* 18(12): 3671, 1989). In this paper, Sokolov described the single nucleotide extension of 30-mers and 20-mers complementary to the known sequence of the cystic fibrosis gene. It was shown that the method had the ability to correctly identify a single nucleotide change within the gene. The method was based on the use of radiolabelled deoxynucleotides for a labeling method in the single nucleotide extension assay.

30 Later publications described the use of single nucleotide extension assays for genetic diseases such as hemophilia B (factor IX) and the cystic fibrosis gene (see, e.g., Kuppuswamy et al., *PNAS USA* 88:p1143-1147, 1991). Kuppuswamy et al. showed that the single nucleotide extension assay could be used to detect genetic diseases, the application being to the detection of hemophilia B (factor IX) and the  
35 cystic fibrosis gene. Again, this method is based on the single nucleotide primer that is

hybridized to a sequence that is adjacent to a known single nucleotide polymorphism. The primed genomic DNA is then subjected to conditions in which Taq polymerase will add a P32 labelled dNTP if the site acrosss from the site of interest is complementary to the to the alpha labelled in the reaction mixture.

5 Recently, the parameters of the single nucleotide extension assay in terms of the quantitative range, variability, and multiplex analysis has been described in detail. Thus, in 1996, Greenwood and Burke (Greenwood, A.D. and Burke, D.T. (1996) *Genome Research*, 6, p336-348) described in detail the parameters of the single nucleotide extension assay in terms of the quantitative range, variability, and multiplex 10 analysis. RNA served as a template for the PCR amplification of a sequence of interest containing a single-base difference between two alleles. Each PCR-generated template is analyzed for the presence, absence, or relative amounts of each allele by annealing a primer that is 1 base 5' to the polymorphism and extending by 1 labelled base (or using an labelled base). Only when the correct base is available in the reaction will 15 incorporation occur at the 3'-end of the primer. Extension products are then analyzed (traditionally by PAGE). Thus, this strategy is based on the fidelity of the DNA polymerase to add only the correctly paired nucleotide onto the 3' end of the template hybridized primer. Since only one dideoxy-terminator nucleotide is added per reaction, it is a simple matter to sort out which primer has been extended in all four types of 20 dNTPs.

Hence, within one aspect of the invention methods are provided for the detection of a single selected nucleic acid within a nucleic acid molecule, comprising the steps of (a) hybridizing in at least two separate reactions a tagged primer and a target nucleic acid molecule under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit 25 hybridization of the primer to the target nucleic acid molecule, wherein each reaction contains an enzyme which will add a nucleotide chain terminator, and, a nucleotide chain terminator complementary to adenosine, cytosine, guanosine, thymidine or uracil, and wherein each reaction contains a different nucleotide chain terminator, (b) separating tagged primers by size, (c) cleaving the tag from the tagged primer, and (d) 30 detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the presence of the selected nucleotide within the nucleic acid molecule.

As noted herein a wide variety of separation methods may be utilized, including for example liquid chromatographic means such as HPLC. In addition, a wide variety of detection methodologies may be utilized, including for example, mass 35 spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, ultraviolet spectrometry, or, potentiostatic

amperometry. Also, several different enzymes may be utilized (e.g., a polymerase), as well as any of the tags provided herein. Within certain preferred embodiments, each primer which is utilized within a reaction has a different unique tag. In this manner, multiple samples (or multiple sites) may be simultaneously probed for the presence of 5 selected nucleotides.

Single nucleotide assays such as those described herein may be utilized to detect polymorphic variants, or to interrogate a biological sample for the presence a specific nucleotide within or near a known sequence. Target nucleic acid molecules include not only DNA (e.g., genomic DNA), but RNA as well.

10 In general, this method involves hybridizing a primer to the target DNA sequence such that the 3' end of the primer is immediately adjacent to the mutation to be detected and identified. The procedure is similar to the Sanger sequencing reaction except that only the dideoxynucleotide of a given nucleotide is added to the reaction mixture. Each dideoxynucleotide is labeled with a unique tag. Of the four reaction 15 mixtures, solely one will add a dideoxyterminator on to the primer sequence. If the mutation is present, it will be detected through the unique tag on the dideoxynucleotide and its identity established. Multiple mutations can be ascertained simultaneously by tagging the DNA primer with a unique tag as well. Within one aspect of the invention 20 methods are provided for analyzing single nucleotide mutations from a selected biological sample, comprising the steps of exposing nucleic acids from a biological sample and combining the exposed nucleic acids with one or more selected nucleic acid probes, which may or may not be tagged, under conditions and for a time sufficient for said probes to hybridize to said nucleic acids, wherein the tag, if used, is correlative 25 with a particular nucleic acid probe and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry, or potentiometry. The DNA fragments are reacted in four separate reactions each including a different tagged dideoxyterminator, wherein the tag is correlative with a particular dideoxynucleotide and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry, or 30 potentiometry. The DNA fragments are separated according to size by, for example, gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are cleaved from the separated fragments and detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry). The tags detected can be correlated to the particular DNA fragment under investigation as well as the identity of the mutant nucleotide.

10. Amplified Fragment Length Polymorphism (AFLP)

AFLP was designed as a highly sensitive method for DNA fingerprinting to be used in a variety of fields, including plant and animal breeding, medical diagnostics, forensic analysis and microbial typing, to name a few. (Vos et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 23:4407-4414, 1995.) The power of AFLP is based upon the molecular genetic variations that exist between closely related species, varieties or cultivars. These variations in DNA sequence are exploited by the genetic fingerprinting technology such that "fingerprints" of particular genotypes can be routinely generated. These "fingerprints" are simply RFLPs visualized by selective PCR amplification of 10 DNA restriction fragments. Briefly genetic fingerprinting technology consists of the following steps: genomic DNA is digested to completion by two different restriction enzymes. Specific double strand oligonucleotide adapters (~ 25-30 bp) are ligated to the restricted DNA fragments. Oligonucleotide primers homologous to the adapters, but having extensions at the 3'-end are used to amplify a subset of the DNA fragments. 15 (A pre-amplification step can also be performed where the extension is only 1 bp in length. Amplification with the primer having a 3 base-pair extension would follow.) These extensions can vary in length from 1 to 3 base-pair, but are of defined length for a given primer. The sequence of the extension can also vary from one primer to another but is of a single, defined sequence within a given primer. The selective nature of 20 AFLP-PCR is based on the 3' extensions on the oligonucleotide primers. Since these extensions are not homologous to adapter sequence, only DNA fragments complementary to the extensions will be amplified due to the inability of Taq DNA polymerase, unlike some other DNA polymerases, to extend DNAs if mismatches occur at the 3'-end of a molecule that is being synthesized. Therefore only a subset of the 25 entire genome is amplified in any reaction. For example, if 2 base-pair (bp) extensions are used, only one in 256 molecules is amplified. To further limit the number of fragments that are actually visualized (so that a manageable number is observed), only one of the primers is labeled. Finally, the amplified DNAs are separated on a polyacrylamide gel (sequencing type) and an autoradiograph or phosphor image is 30 generated.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of genetic fingerprinting. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of digesting (e.g., 35 genomic DNA) to completion by two different restriction enzymes. Specific double-

strand oligonucleotide adapters (~ 25-30 bp) are ligated to the restricted DNA fragments. Optional pre-amplification utilizing primers with a 1 bp extension may be performed. The PCR product is then diluted, and tagged primers homologous to the adapters, but having extensions at the 3'-end are used to amplify by PCR a subset of the 5 DNA fragments. The resulting PCR products are then separated by size. The size separation step can be accomplished by a variety of methods, including for example, HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments, and detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

10

#### 11. Gene Expression Analysis

One of the inventions disclosed herein is a high throughput method for measuring the expression of numerous genes (1-2000) in a single measurement. The method also has the ability to be done in parallel with greater than one hundred samples 15 per process. The method is applicable to drug screening, developmental biology, molecular medicine studies and the like. Within one aspect of the invention methods are provided for analyzing the pattern of gene expression from a selected biological sample, comprising the steps of (a) exposing nucleic acids from a biological sample, (b) combining the exposed nucleic acids with one or more selected tagged nucleic acid 20 probes, under conditions and for a time sufficient for the probes to hybridize to the nucleic acids, wherein the tag is correlative with a particular nucleic acid probe and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry, or potentiometry, (c) separating hybridized probes from unhybridized probes, (d) cleaving the tag from the tagged fragment, and (e) detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry, or potentiometry, and therefrom 25 determining the pattern of gene expression of the biological sample.

Within a particularly preferred embodiment of the invention, assays or methods are provided which are described as follows: RNA from a target source is bound to a solid support through a specific hybridization step (*i.e.*, capture of poly(A) mRNA by a tethered oligo(dT) capture probe). The solid support is then washed and 30 cDNA is synthesized on the solid support using standard methods (*i.e.*, reverse transcriptase). The RNA strand is then removed via hydrolysis. The result is the generation of a DNA population which is covalently immobilized to the solid support which reflects the diversity, abundance, and complexity of the RNA from which the cDNA was synthesized. The solid support then interrogated (hybridized) with 1 to 35 several thousand probes that are complementary to a gene sequence of interest. Each

probe type is labeled with a cleavable mass spectrometry tag or other type of cleavable tag. After the interrogation step, excess or unhybridized probe is washed away, the solid support is placed, for example, in the well of a microtiter plate and the mass spectrometry tag is cleaved from the solid support. The solid support is removed from 5 the well of sample container, and the contents of the well are measured with a mass spectrometer. The appearance of specific mass spectrometer tags indicates the presence of RNA in the sample and evidence that a specific gene is expressed in a given biological sample. The method can also be quantifiable.

The compositions and methods for the rapid measurement of gene 10 expression using cleavable tags can be described in detail as follows. Briefly, tissue (liver, muscle, etc.), primary or transformed cell lines, isolated or purified cell types or any other source of biological material in which determining genetic expression is useful can be used as a source of RNA. In the preferred method, the biological source material is lysed in the presence of a chaotrope in order to suppress nucleases and 15 proteases and support stringent hybridization of target nucleic acid to the solid support. Tissues, cells and biological sources can be effectively lysed in 1 to 6 molar chaotropic salts (guanidine hydrochloride, guanidine thiocyanate, sodium perchlorate, etc.). After the source biological sample is lysed, the solution is mixed with a solid support to effect capture of target nucleic acid present in the lysate. In one permutation of the method, 20 RNA is captured using a tethered oligo(dT) capture probe. Solid supports can include nylon beads, polystyrene microbeads, glass beads and glass surfaces or any other type of solid support to which oligonucleotides can be covalently attached. The solid supports are preferentially coated with an amine-polymer such as polyethylene(imine), acrylamide, amine-dendrimers, etc. The amines on the polymers are used to covalently 25 immobilize oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides are preferentially synthesized with a 5'-amine (generally a hexylamine that includes a six carbon spacer-arm and a distal amine). Oligonucleotides can be 15 to 50 nucleotides in length. Oligonucleotides are activated with homo-bifunctional or hetero-bifunctional cross-linking reagents such as cyanuric chloride. The activated oligonucleotides are purified from excess cross-linking 30 reagent (*i.e.*, cyanuric chloride) by exclusion chromatography. The activated oligonucleotide are then mixed with the solid supports to effect covalent attachment. After covalent attachment of the oligonucleotides, the unreacted amines of the solid support are capped (*i.e.*, with succinic anhydride) to eliminate the positive charge of the solid support. The solid supports can be used in parallel and are preferentially 35 configured in a 96-well or 384-well format. The solid supports can be attached to pegs,

stems, or rods in a 96-well or 384-well configuration, the solid supports either being detachable or alternatively integral to the particular configuration. The particular configuration of the solid supports is not of critical importance to the functioning of the assay, but rather, affects the ability of the assay to be adapted to automation. The solid 5 supports are mixed with the lysate for 15 minutes to several hours to effect capture of the target nucleic acid onto the solid support. In general, the "capture" of the target nucleic acid is through complementary base pairing of target RNA and the capture probe immobilized on the solid support. One permutation utilizes the 3' poly(A) stretch found on most eucaryotic messengers RNAs to hybridize to a tethered oligo(dT) on the 10 solid support. Another permutation is to utilize a specific oligonucleotide or long probes (greater than 50 bases) to capture an RNA containing a defined sequence. Another possibility is to employ degenerate primers (oligonucleotides) that would effect the capture of numerous related sequences in the target RNA population. The sequence complexity of the RNA population and the type of capture probe employed guide 15 hybridization times. Hybridization temperatures are dictated by the type of chaotrope employed and the final concentration of chaotrope (see Van Ness and Chen, Nuc. Acids Res. 1991, for general guidelines). The lysate is preferentially agitated continually with the solid support to effect diffusion of the target RNA. Once the step of capturing the target nucleic acid is accomplished, the lysate is washed from the solid support and all 20 chaotrope or hybridization solution is removed. The solid support is preferentially washed with solutions containing ionic or non-ionic detergents, buffers and salts. The next step is the synthesis of DNA complementary to the captured RNA. In this step, the tethered capture oligonucleotide serves as the extension primer for reverse transcriptase. The reaction is generally performed at 25 to 37°C and preferably agitated during the 25 polymerization reaction. After the cDNA is synthesized, it becomes covalently attached to the solid support since the capture oligonucleotide serves as the extension primer. The RNA is then hydrolyzed from the cDNA/RNA duplex. The step can be effected by the use of heat that denatures the duplex or the use of base (*i.e.*, 0.1 N NaOH) to chemically hydrolyze the RNA. The key result at this step is to make the cDNA 30 available for subsequent hybridization with defined probes. The solid support or set of solid supports is then further washed to remove RNA or RNA fragments. At this point, the solid support contains a approximate representative population of cDNA molecules that represents the RNA population in terms of sequence abundance, complexity, and diversity. The next step is to hybridize selected probes to the solid support to identify 35 the presence or absence and the relative abundance of specific cDNA sequences.

Probes are preferentially oligonucleotides in length of 15 to 50 nucleotides. The sequence of the probes is dictated by the end-user of the assay. For example, if the end-user intended to study gene expression in an inflammatory response in a tissue, probes would be selected to be complementary to numerous cytokine mRNAs, RNAs that 5 encode enzymes that modulate lipids, RNAs that encode factors that regulate cells involved in an inflammatory response, etc. Once a set of defined sequences are defined for study, each sequence is made into an oligonucleotide probe and each probe is assigned a specific cleavable tag. The tag(s) is then attached to the respective oligonucleotide(s). The oligonucleotide(s) are hybridized to the cDNA on the solid 10 support under appropriate hybridization conditions. After completion of the hybridization step, the solid support is washed to remove any unhybridized probe. The solid support or array of supports is then heated to cleave the covalent bond between the cDNA and the solid support. The tagged cDNA fragments are then separated according to size by gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably 15 HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the DNA probe molecules, and detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry). Each tag present is identified, and the presence (and abundance) or absence of an expressed mRNA is determined.

20 An alternative procedure would hybridize the tagged DNA probes directly to the tethered mRNA target molecules under the appropriate hybridization conditions. After completion of the hybridization step, the solid support is washed to remove any unhybridized probe. The RNA is then hydrolyzed from the DNA probe/RNA duplex. The step can be effected by the use of heat which denatures the 25 duplex or the use of base (i.e., 0.1 N NaOH) to chemically hydrolyze the RNA. This step will leave free mRNA and their corresponding DNA probes that can then be isolated through a size separation step generally consisting of gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the DNA probe molecules, and detected by the respective detection technology 30 (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry). Each tag present is identified, and the presence (and abundance) or absence of an expressed mRNA is determined.

35 A preferred gene expression assay of the present invention utilizes tagged oligonucleotides in conjunction with PCR (or other equally effective technique), lambda exonuclease, ultrafiltration, and an internal standard to afford quantitative

information about gene expression. This preferred gene expression assay, and the sub-methods thereof, are described next.

*a. DESCRIPTION OF INTERNAL STANDARD METHOD*

PCR is a highly sensitive method for the detection of small amounts of DNA or RNA (by RT-PCR). However, accurate and precise quantitation of the target is difficult because the amount of amplified product is not always proportional to the amount of template. This is because PCR reaches a "plateau phase" in which almost the same amount of amplified product will be obtained, regardless of the amount of template, after a certain number of cycles. Using an internal standard during PCR helps overcome this problem by co-amplifying known amounts of an internal standard template, using the same primer set as the target template. Since both templates use the same set of primers, the ratio between the amounts of the two amplified products reflects the initial ratio between the amount of target and internal standard template prior to PCR amplification. The amount of target template can then be calculated from the known amount of the internal standard template.

The preferred internal standard template for a PCR assay will amplify with identical efficiency to the target template. Identical primer sites are built into internal standard template to assure co-amplification. The region between the primer sites in the internal standard template are typically altered from the target template (e.g. deletion or addition of 10 to 20 base pairs) to make the templates distinguishable by gel electrophoresis or by restriction enzymes. Modifications of this type however cause differences in the amplification efficiency of the templates. Typically, a number of internal standard templates are built and tested until nearly identical amplification is found.

An internal standard assay format has been developed using the CMST tags and hybotropes. Hybotropes are described in, e.g., U. S. Application Nos. 60/026,621 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/719,132 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/933,924 (filed September 23, 1997); 09/002,051 (filed December 31, 1997); and International Publication No. WO 98/13527, all of which are incorporated herein in their entireties. Basically, hybotrope refers to any chemical that can increase the enthalpy of a nucleic acid duplex by 20% or more when referenced to a standard salt solution (*i.e.*, 0.165 M NaCl). A chemical exhibits hybotropic properties when, as a solution an 18 bp oligonucleotide duplex that is 50% G+C has a helical-coil transition (HCT) of 15°C or less. HCT is the difference between the temperatures at which 80%

and 20% of the duplex is single-stranded. The temperature for annealing is then chosen to be the discrimination temperature, which is a temperature at which a hybridization reaction is performed that allows detectable discrimination between a mismatched duplex and a perfectly matched duplex. A range of temperatures satisfy criteria of a 5 discrimination temperature.

Because highly specific hybridization can be performed using hybotropes, a preferred internal standard template can be used that is the same length and only 1 base pair different from the target template. This is a preferred internal standard since *a priori* it will co-amplify identically with the target template. A 10 preferred method of detection of this type of standard and target amplicon mixture is to use hybotrope buffers to get specific hybridization of amplicon-specific tagged-oligonucleotides (preferably being CMST tagged, *i.e.*, having tags detectable by mass spectrometry) to their respective amplicons. To detect the amount of amplicon, each amplicon-specific oligonucleotide is tagged with a unique mass tag. Amplicon 15 quantitation is derived by measuring the mass spec signal which is associated with the internal standard and the target amplicons. A known amount of internal standard is spiked into a sample and the amount of target amplicon is determined using the following equation, and using the data obtained following the lambda exonuclease and ultrafiltrations methods described next:

20

$$(\text{Target}_{\text{mass signal}} / \text{Internal Standard}_{\text{mass signal}}) \times \text{Internal Standard}_{\text{amount}} = \text{Target}_{\text{amount}}$$

*b. DESCRIPTION OF LAMBDA EXONUCLEASE METHOD*

Upon incubation with a DNA duplex, lambda exonuclease selectively 25 digests one strand from a 5' phosphorylated end, leaving a single-stranded template suitable for DNA sequencing. Lambda exonuclease prepares single-stranded sequencing templates without the effort of traditional biological methods or the tedium of optimizing asymmetric PCR. By amplifying DNA in the presence of a primer that contains a 5'-terminal phosphate, one of skill in the art can generate a DNA duplex with 30 a 5' phosphorylated end. Afterwards, the PCR product is purified either by precipitation or gel filtration to remove residual primers and other reaction components. The phosphorylated strand of the DNA duplex is then selectively degraded by lambda exonuclease, leaving behind a single-stranded, nonphosphorylated template suitable for sequencing. After heat inactivation of the lambda exonuclease, the concentrated,

single-stranded DNA can be added directly to a hybridization reaction employing conventional techniques.

*c. DESCRIPTION OF ULTRAFILTRATION METHOD*

5 Genomic DNA as collected from white blood cells may be purified according to standard methods of Rnase treatment, proteinase K digestion, and phenol:chloroform extraction followed by precipitation with sodium acetate and ethanol. Concentrations are determined by spectrophotometry and working dilutions of 0.01 $\mu$ g/ $\mu$ l are prepared. 50  $\mu$ ls of the DNA samples are laid out into 96 well "mother" 10 plates. "Daughter" plates used for the amplification reaction are prepared by transferring 1.5  $\mu$ l of DNA from the mother plate into the wells of either a 96 well plate or a 192 well plate in an identical configuration using 8 channel pipettors. An 18  $\mu$ l layer of liquid wax (MJ Research) is then added and the plate is stored at 4 degrees, where the wax solidifies, preventing evaporation.

15 To set up the PCR, the daughter plates are removed and placed on ice to keep the wax solid. This forms a barrier between the template DNA and other components of the reaction until the plate is placed in the thermal-cycler and the reaction is initiated by heating during the first cycle. The PCR is performed in a total of 10-50  $\mu$ l per reaction. Master mix solutions are prepared ahead of time in bulk and 20 aliquoted into tubes containing all the components of the PCR except the marker-specific primers. The majority of the reactions are performed with M13 tailed primers. M13 tailed primers are a modification of standard PCR primer pairs. The modification is the addition of 17 nucleotides to the 5' end of the forward primer. The 17 nucleotide sequence is complementary to the M13 sequencing primer and possesses the sequence: 25 5'-(NH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-AGG GTT TTC CCA GTC ACG AC-3'. The modification permits the use of a third oligonucleotide primer in a PCR reaction. The third primer is typically tagged according to methods decribed herein.

30 Ultrafiltration is the traditional method for concentrating and desalting proteins; it is also an efficient alternative to ethanol precipitation of nucleic acids, especially for small amounts, and especially whenever nucleic acids are precipitated solely to change solvents. For samples containing phosphate or 10 mM EDTA, ultrafiltration can be a considerable time-saving methodology. Traditionally, such samples required preliminary dialysis to avoid coprecipitation of salts with nucleic acids during ethanol precipitation. Centrifugal microconcentrators desalt and concentrate

oligonucleotide probes or single-stranded amplicons (and nucleic acids) in one simple step.

Microcon® Microconcentrators are ideal for concentrating 50-500  $\mu$ l samples. In centrifugal ultrafiltration, DNA is retained by the membrane. Solvent and 5 salts pass and are removed. A second, inverted spin of Microcon assures maximal DNA recovery of the probe or nucleic acid of interest. In concentrating the oligomer samples, it is important to avoid high salt concentrations, which promote binding of single-stranded nucleic acids to cellulose-based ultrafiltration membranes.

Typical ultrafiltration conditions are as follows: a DNA solution (500 10  $\mu$ l) is spun in a Microcon-30 concentrator for 10 minutes at 12,000  $\times$  g; a 500  $\mu$ l solution of oligonucleotides in TE buffer is spun in a Microcon-3 unit for 45 minutes at 12,000  $\times$  g. Retentates may be recovered by inverting the devices and centrifuging at 500-1000  $\times$  g for 2 minutes. In contrast, gel electrophoresis requires fractionation, 15 elution and desalting of the fragment from the gel slice. It also requires enough material to visualize, which is sometimes difficult to obtain, especially in the case of cDNA. Both methods (gel electrophoresis and dialysis) are time-consuming and involve many 20 sample processing steps.

In a typical hybridization reaction, probes are added in 50- to 100-fold 25 molar excess of DNA fragment concentration. For this reason, it is necessary to remove the excess unhybridized probe. Conventional methods for probe removal include gel filtration chromatography or gel electrophoresis. Gel filtration requires that multiple fractions be collected, analyzed, pooled and precipitated which is not amenable to high throughput assays. However, ultrafiltration is an effective alternative for rapid removal 30 of excess probe or PCR primers. In Amicon's Centricon disposable concentrator, the reaction mixture is filtered through an ultrafiltration membrane, resulting in the removal of buffer and non-hybridized probe or non-extended primers. The concentrated fragments are retained by the membrane. Driving force for filtration is provided by centrifugation in a fixed-angle rotor at 1,000-5,000  $\times$  g. Conventional methods typically require 24 hours for sample processing and 2-3 hours of hands-on time. With 35 Centricon, samples typically take less than a few hours to purify. Sample handling is minimal and many samples can be processed at the same time. For reference see Krowczynska, A., M., "Efficient Purification of PCR Products using Ultrafiltration" *BioTechniques* 13(2):286-289, 1992.

12. Hybridization Techniques

The successful cloning and sequencing of a gene leads to the investigation of its structure and expression by making it possible to detect the gene or its mRNA in a large pool of unrelated DNA or RNA molecules. The amount of mRNA 5 encoding a specific protein in a tissue is an important parameter for the activity of a gene and may be significantly related to the activity of function systems. Its regulation is dependent upon the interaction between sequences within the gene (cis-acting elements) and sequence-specific DNA binding proteins (trans-acting factors), which are activated tissue-specifically or by hormones and second messenger systems.

10 Several techniques are available for analysis of a particular gene, its regulatory sequences, its specific mRNA and the regulation of its expression; these include Southern or Northern blot analysis and ribonuclease (RNase) protection assay.

Variations in the nucleotide composition of a certain gene may be of great pathophysiological relevance. When localized in the non-coding regions (5', 15 3'-flanking regions and intron), they can affect the regulation of gene expression, causing abnormal activation or inhibition. When localized in the coding regions of the gene (exons), they may result in alteration of the protein function or dysfunctional proteins. Thus, a certain sequence within a gene can correlate to a specific disease and can be useful as a marker of the disease. One primary goal of research in the medical 20 field is, therefore, to detect those genetic variations as diagnostic tools, and to gain important information for the understanding of pathophysiological phenomena. The basic method for the analysis of a population regarding the variations within a certain gene is DNA analysis using the Southern blot technique. Briefly, prepared genomic DNA is digested with a restriction enzyme (RE), resulting in a large number of DNA 25 fragments of different lengths, determined by the presence of the specific recognition site of the RE on the genome. Alleles of a certain gene with mutations inside this restriction site will be cleaved into fragments of different number and length. This is called restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) and can be an important diagnostic marker with many applications. The fragment to be analyzed has to be 30 separated from the pool of DNA fragments and distinguished from other DNA species using a specific probe. Thus, DNA is subjected to electrophoretic fractionation using an agarose gel, followed by transfer and fixation to a nylon or nitrocellulose membrane. The fixed, single-stranded DNA is hybridized to a tagged DNA that is complementary to the DNA to be detected. After removing non-specific hybridizations, the DNA

fragment of interest can be visualized according to the probes characteristics (autoradiography or phosphor image analysis).

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the techniques similar to Southern blotting. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged nucleic acid fragments in which the fragments generated are digested with restriction enzymes. The tagged fragments are generated by conducting a hybridization step of the tagged probes with the digested target nucleic acid. The hybridization step can take place prior to or after the restriction nuclease digestion. The resulting digested nucleic acid fragments are then separated by size. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example, by gel electrophoresis (e.g., polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis) or preferably HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

The presence and quantification of a specific gene transcript and its regulation by physiological parameters can be analyzed by means of Northern blot analysis and RNase protection assay. The principle basis of these methods is hybridization of a pool of total cellular RNA to a specific probe. In the Northern blot technique, total RNA of a tissue is fractionated using an HPLC or LC method, hybridized to a labeled antisense RNA (cRNA), complementary to the RNA to be detected. By applying stringent washing conditions, non-specifically bound molecules are eliminated. Specifically bound molecules, would subsequently be detected according to the type of probe utilized (mass spectrometry, or with a electrochemical detector). In addition, specificity can be controlled by comparing the size of the detected mRNA with the predicted length of the mRNA of interest.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a ribonucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting ribonucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the techniques similar to Northern blotting. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of generating a series of tagged RNA molecules by conducting a hybridization step of the tagged probes with the target RNA. The tagged RNA molecules are then separated by size. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example by preferably HPLC. The tags are cleaved from the separated RNA molecules, and then the tags are detected

by the respective detection technology (*e.g.*, mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

The most specific method for detection of a mRNA species is the RNase protection assay. Briefly, total RNA from a tissue or cell culture is hybridized to a 5 tagged specific cRNA of complete homology. Specificity is accomplished by subsequent RNase digestion. Non-hybridized, single-stranded RNA and non-specifically hybridized fragments with even small mismatches will be recognized and cleaved, while double-stranded RNA of complete homology is not accessible to the enzyme and will be protected. After removing RNase by proteinase K digestion and 10 phenol extraction, the specific protected fragment can be separated from degradation products, usually by HPLC.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a ribonucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting 15 ribonucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of RNase protection assay. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of total RNA from a tissue or cell culture being hybridized to a tagged specific cRNA of complete homology, a RNase digestion, treatment with proteinase K and a phenol extraction. The tagged, protected RNA fragment is isolated from the degradation products. The size separation step can be accomplished, for example by LC or HPLC. 20 The tag is cleaved from the separated RNA molecules, and then is detected by the respective detection technology (*e.g.*, mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

### 13. Mutation Detection Techniques

25 The detection of diseases is increasingly important in prevention and treatments. While multifactorial diseases are difficult to devise genetic tests for, more than 200 known human disorders are caused by a defect in a single gene, often a change of a single amino acid residue (Olsen, *Biotechnology: An industry comes of age*, National Academic Press, 1986). Many of these mutations result in an altered amino 30 acid that causes a disease state.

Sensitive mutation detection techniques offer extraordinary possibilities for mutation screening. For example, analyses may be performed even before the implantation of a fertilized egg (Holding and Monk, *Lancet* 3:532, 1989). Increasingly efficient genetic tests may also enable screening for oncogenic mutations in cells 35 exfoliated from the respiratory tract or the bladder in connection with health checkups

(Sidransky et al., *Science* 252:706, 1991). Also, when an unknown gene causes a genetic disease, methods to monitor DNA sequence variants are useful to study the inheritance of disease through genetic linkage analysis. However, detecting and diagnosing mutations in individual genes poses technological and economic challenges.

5 Several different approaches have been pursued, but none are both efficient and inexpensive enough for truly wide-scale application.

Mutations involving a single nucleotide can be identified in a sample by physical, chemical, or enzymatic means. Generally, methods for mutation detection may be divided into scanning techniques, which are suitable to identify previously 10 unknown mutations, and techniques designed to detect, distinguish, or quantitate known sequence variants. Several scanning techniques for mutation detection have been developed in heteroduplexes of mismatched complementary DNA strands, derived from wild type and mutant sequences, exhibit an abnormal behavior especially when denatured. This phenomenon is exploited in denaturing and temperature gradient gel 15 electrophoresis (DGGE and TGGE, respectively) methods. Duplexes mismatched in even a single nucleotide position can partially denature, resulting in retarded migration, when electrophoresed in an increasingly denaturing gradient gel (Myers et al., *Nature* 313:495, 1985; Abrades et al., *Genomics* 7:463, 1990; Henco et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:6733, 1990). Although mutations may be detected, no information is obtained 20 regarding the precise location of a mutation. Mutant forms must be further isolated and subjected to DNA sequence analysis. Alternatively, RNase A may cleave a heteroduplex of an RNA probe and a target strand at a position where the two strands are not properly paired. The site of cleavage can then be determined by electrophoresis 25 of the denatured probe. However, some mutations may escape detection because not all mismatches are efficiently cleaved by RNase A. Mismatched bases in a duplex are also susceptible to chemical modification. Such modifications can render the strands susceptible to cleavage at the site of the mismatch or cause a polymerase to stop in a subsequent extension reaction. The chemical cleavage technique allows identification 30 of a mutation in target sequences of up to 2 kb and it provides information on the approximate location of mismatched nucleotide(s) (Cotton et al., *PNAS USA* 85:4397, 1988; Ganguly et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18:3933, 1991). However, this technique is labor intensive and may not identify the precise location of the mutation.

An alternative strategy for detecting a mutation in a DNA strand is by substituting (during synthesis) one of the normal nucleotides with a modified 35 nucleotide, altering the molecular weight or other physical parameter of the product. A

strand with an increased or decreased number of this modified nucleotide relative to the wild-type sequence exhibits altered electrophoretic mobility (Naylor et al., *Lancet* 337:635, 1991). This technique detects the presence of a mutation, but does not provide the location.

5 Two other strategies visualize mutations in a DNA segment by altered gel migration. In the single-strand conformation polymorphism technique (SSCP), mutations cause denatured strands to adopt different secondary structures, thereby influencing mobility during native gel electrophoresis. Heteroduplex DNA molecules, containing internal mismatches, can also be separated from correctly matched molecules  
10 by electrophoresis (Orita, *Genomics* 5:874, 1989; Keen, *Trends Genet.* 7:5, 1991). As with the techniques discussed above, the presence of a mutation may be determined but not the location. As well, many of these techniques do not distinguish between a single and multiple mutations. All of the above-mentioned techniques indicate the presence of  
15 a mutation in a limited segment of DNA and some of them allow approximate localization within the segment. However, sequence analysis is still required to unravel the effect of the mutation on the coding potential of the segment. Sequence analysis is very powerful, allowing, for example, screening for the same mutation in other individuals of an affected family, monitoring disease progression in the case of malignant disease or for detecting residual malignant cells in the bone marrow before  
20 autologous transplantation. Despite these advantages, the procedure is unlikely to be adopted as a routine diagnostic method because of the high expense involved.

25 A large number of other techniques have been developed to analyze known sequence variants. Automation and economy are very important considerations for these types of analyses that may be applied, for screening individuals and the general population. None of the techniques discussed below combine economy and automation with the required specificity.

30 Mutations may be identified via their destabilizing effects on the hybridization of short oligonucleotide probes to a target sequence (see Wetmur, *Crit. Rev. Biochem. Mol. Biol.* 26:227, 1991). Generally, this technique, allele-specific oligonucleotide hybridization, involves amplification of target sequences and subsequent hybridization with short oligonucleotide probes. An amplified product can thus be scanned for many possible sequence variants by determining its hybridization pattern to an array of immobilized oligonucleotide probes. However, establishing conditions that distinguish a number of other strategies for nucleotide sequence

distinction all depend on enzymes to identify sequence differences (Saiki, *PNAS USA* 86:6230, 1989; Zhang, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 19:3929, 1991).

For example, restriction enzymes recognize sequences of about 4-8 nucleotides. Based on an average G+C content, approximately half of the nucleotide 5 positions in a DNA segment can be monitored with a panel of 100 restriction enzymes. As an alternative, artificial restriction enzyme recognition sequences may be created around a variable position by using partially mismatched PCR primers. With this technique, either the mutant or the wild-type sequence alone may be recognized and cleaved by a restriction enzyme after amplification (Chen et al., *Anal. Biochem.* 195:51, 10 1991; Levi et al., *Cancer Res.* 51:3497, 1991). Another method exploits the property that an oligonucleotide primer that is mismatched to a target sequence at the 3' penultimate position exhibits a reduced capacity to serve as a primer in PCR. However, some 3' mismatches, notably G-T, are less inhibitory than others limiting its usefulness are. In attempts to improve this technique, additional mismatches are incorporated into 15 the primer at the third position from the 3' end. This results in two mismatched positions in the three 3' nucleotides of the primer hybridizing with one allelic variant, and one mismatch in the third position in from the 3' end when the primer hybridizes to the other allelic variant (Newton et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 17:2503, 1989). It is necessary to define amplification conditions that significantly favor amplification of a 1 bp 20 mismatch.

DNA polymerases have also been used to distinguish allelic sequence variants by determining which nucleotide is added to an oligonucleotide primer immediately upstream of a variable position in the target strand.

A ligation assay has been developed. In this method, two 25 oligonucleotide probes hybridizing in immediate juxtaposition on a target strand are joined by a DNA ligase. Ligation is inhibited if there is a mismatch where the two oligonucleotide probes abut.

#### 14. Assays for Mutation Detection

30 Mutations are a single-base pair change in genomic DNA. Within the context of this invention, most such changes are readily detected by hybridization with oligonucleotides that are complementary to the sequence in question. In the system described here, two oligonucleotides are employed to detect a mutation. One oligonucleotide possesses the wild-type sequence and the other oligonucleotide 35 possesses the mutant sequence. When the two oligonucleotides are used as probes on a

wild-type target genomic sequence, the wild-type oligonucleotide will form a perfectly based paired structure and the mutant oligonucleotide sequence will form a duplex with a single base pair mismatch. As discussed above, a 6 to 7°C difference in the Tm of a wild type versus mismatched duplex permits the ready identification or discrimination 5 of the two types of duplexes. To effect this discrimination, hybridization is performed at the Tm of the mismatched duplex in the respective hybotropic solution (see, e.g., U.S. Application Nos. 60/026,621 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/719,132 (filed September 24, 1996); 08/933,924 (filed September 23, 1997); 09/002,051 (filed December 31, 1997); and International Publication No. WO 98/13527, all of which are 10 incorporated herein in their entireties, for a description of hybotropic solutions). The extent of hybridization is then measured for the set of oligonucleotide probes. When the ratio of the extent of hybridization of the wild-type probe to the mismatched probe is measured, a value to 10/1 to greater than 20/1 is obtained. These types of results permit the development of robust assays for mutation detection.

15 For exemplary purposes, one assay format for mutation detection utilizes target nucleic acid (e.g., genomic DNA) and oligonucleotide probes that span the area of interest. The oligonucleotide probes are greater or equal to 24 nt in length (with a maximum of about 36 nt) and labeled with a fluorochrome at the 3' or 5' end of the oligonucleotide probe. The target nucleic acid is obtained via the lysis of tissue culture 20 cells, tissues, organisms, etc., in the respective hybridization solution. The lysed solution is then heated to a temperature that denatures the target nucleic acid (15-25°C above the Tm of the target nucleic acid duplex). The oligonucleotide probes are added at the denaturation temperature, and hybridization is conducted at the Tm of the mismatched duplex for 0.5 to 24 hours. The genomic DNA is then collected and by 25 passage through a GF/C (GF/B, and the like) glass fiber filter. The filter is then washed with the respective hybridization solution to remove any non-hybridized oligonucleotide probes (RNA, short oligos and nucleic acid does not bind to glass fiber filters under these conditions). The hybridization oligo probe can then be thermally eluted from the target DNA and measured (by fluorescence for example). For assays 30 requiring very high levels of sensitivity, the probes are concentrated and measured.

Other highly sensitive hybridization protocols may be used. The methods of the present invention enable one to readily assay for a nucleic acid containing a mutation suspected of being present in cells, samples, etc., *i.e.*, a target nucleic acid. The target nucleic acid contains the nucleotide sequence of 35 deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) or ribonucleic acid (RNA) whose presence is of interest,

and whose presence or absence is to be detected for in the hybridization assay. The hybridization methods of the present invention may also be applied to a complex biological mixture of nucleic acid (RNA and/or DNA). Such a complex biological mixture includes a wide range of eucaryotic and procaryotic cells, including protoplasts; 5 and/or other biological materials which harbor polynucleotide nucleic acid. The method is thus applicable to tissue culture cells, animal cells, animal tissue, blood cells (*e.g.*, reticulocytes, lymphocytes), plant cells, bacteria, yeasts, viruses, mycoplasmas, protozoa, fungi and the like. By detecting a specific hybridization between nucleic acid probes of a known source, the specific presence of a target nucleic acid can be 10 established. A typical hybridization assay protocol for detecting a target nucleic acid in a complex population of nucleic acids is described as follows: Target nucleic acids are separated by size on an LC or HPLC, cloned and isolated, sub-divided into pools, or left as a complex population. Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a 15 selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the general techniques of hybridization assays. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of target nucleic acids being cloned and isolated, sub-divided into pools, or left as a complex population. The target nucleic acids are hybridized with tagged oligonucleotide probes under conditions described above. The target nucleic acids are 20 separated according to size by LC or HPLC. The tags are cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology (*e.g.*, mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

25           15. Sequencing by hybridization

DNA sequence analysis is conventionally performed by hybridizing a primer to target DNA and performing chain extensions using a polymerase. Specific stops are controlled by the inclusion of a dideoxynucleotide. The specificity of priming in this type of analysis can be increased by including a hybotrope in the annealing 30 buffer and/or incorporating an abasic residue in the primer and annealing at a discriminating temperature.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the general techniques of 35 sequencing by hybridization using the Sanger method. Briefly, such methods generally

comprise the steps of hybridizing a tagged primer to target DNA and performing chain extensions using a polymerase. Specific stops are controlled by the inclusion of a dideoxynucleotide that may also be tagged. The target nucleic acids are separated according to size by HPLC. The tags are cleaved from the separated fragments, and are 5 detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry). Other sequence analysis methods involve hybridization of the target with an assortment of random, short oligonucleotides. The sequence is constructed by overlap hybridization analysis. In this technique, precise hybridization is essential. Use of hydrobropes or 10 abasic residues and annealing at a discriminating temperature is beneficial for this technique to reduce or eliminate mismatched hybridization. The goal is to develop automated hybridization methods in order to probe large arrays of oligonucleotide probes or large arrays of nucleic acid samples. Applications of such technologies include gene mapping, clone characterization, medical genetics and gene discovery, 15 DNA sequence analysis by hybridization, and finally, sequencing verification. Many parameters must be controlled in order to automate or multiplex oligonucleotide probes. The stability of the respective probes must be similar, the degree of mismatch with the target nucleic acid, the temperature, ionic strength, the A+T content of the probe (or target), as well as other parameters when the probe is short (*i.e.*, 6 to 50 nucleotides) 20 should be similar. Usually, the conditions of the experiment and the sequence of the probe are adjusted until the formation of the perfectly base-paired probe is thermodynamically favored over any duplex that contains a mismatch. Very large-scale applications of probes such as sequencing by hybridization (SBH), or testing highly polymorphic loci such as the cystic fibrosis trans-membrane protein locus 25 require a more stringent level of control of multiplexed probes. Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selected nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the general techniques of sequencing by hybridization. Briefly, such methods generally comprise of hybridizing a series of 30 tagged primers to a DNA target or a series of target DNA fragments under carefully controlled conditions. The target nucleic acids are separated according to size by HPLC. The tags are then cleaved from the separated fragments, and detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

### 16. Oligonucleotide-Ligation Assay

Oligonucleotide-ligation assay is an extension of PCR-based screening that uses an ELISA-based assay (OLA, Nickerson et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:8923, 1990) to detect the PCR products that contain the target sequence. Thus, both 5 gel electrophoresis and colony hybridization are eliminated. Briefly, the OLA employs two adjacent oligonucleotides: a "reporter" probe (tagged at the 5' end) and a 5'-phosphorylated/3'-biotinylated "anchor" probe. The two oligonucleotides, which are complementary to sequences internal to the PCR primers, are annealed to target DNA and, if there is perfect complementarity, the two probes are ligated by T4 DNA ligase.

10 Capture of the biotinylated anchor probe on immobilized streptavidin and analysis for the covalently linked reporter probe test for the presence or absence of the target sequences among the PCR products. Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the

15 technique of oligonucleotide ligation assay. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of performing PCR on the target DNA followed by hybridization with the 5' tagged reporter DNA probe and a 5' phosphorylated/non-biotinylated probe. The sample is incubated with T4 DNA ligase. The DNA strands with ligated probes can be separated from the DNA with non-ligated probes by, for example, preferably by LC or

20 HPLC. The tags are cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrophotometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry. Recent advances in the OLA assay have allowed for the analysis multiple samples and multiple mutations concurrently. (Baron et al., *Nature Biotechnology* 87:1279, 1996.)

25 Briefly, the method consists of amplifying the gene fragment containing the mutation of interest with PCR. The PCR product is then hybridized with a common and two allele-specific oligonucleotide probes (one containing the mutation while the other does not) such that the 3' ends of the allele-specific probes are immediately adjacent to the 5' end of the common probe. This sets up a competitive hybridization-ligation process

30 between the two allelic probes and the common probe at each locus. The thermostable DNA ligase then discriminates between single-base mismatches at the junction site, thereby producing allele-specific ligation products. The common probe is labeled with one of four fluorophores and the allele-specific probes are each labeled with one or more pentaethyleneoxide mobility modifying tails which provide a sizing difference

35 between the different allele-specific probes. The samples are then separated by gel

electrophoresis based upon the length of the modifying tails and detected by the fluorescent tag on the common probe. Through the use in sizing differences on the allele-specific probes and four fluorophores available for the common probe, many samples can be analyzed on one lane of the electrophoretic gel. Within one 5 embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of oligonucleotide ligation assay for concurrent multiple sample detection. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the 10 steps of performing PCR on the target DNA followed by hybridization with the common probe (untagged) and two allele-specific probes tagged according to the specifications of the invention. The sample is incubated with DNA ligase and fragments separated by, for example, preferably by LC or HPLC. The tags are cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective detection 15 technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrophotometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

## 17. Differential Display

### *a. Overview*

20 Mammals, such as human beings, have about 100,000 different genes in their genome, of which only a small fraction, perhaps 15%, are expressed in any individual cell. The choice of genes expressed determine the biochemical character of any given cell or tissue. The process of normal cellular growth and differentiation, as well as the pathological changes that arise in diseases like cancer, are all driven by 25 changes in gene expression. Differential display methods permits the identification of genes specifically expressed in individual cell types.

The differential display technique amplifies the 3' terminal portions of corresponding cDNAs by using a primer designed to bind to the 5' boundary of a poly(A) tail and primers of arbitrary sequence that bind upstream. Amplified populations with each primer pair are visualized by a size separation method (PAGE, 30 HPLC, etc.), allowing direct comparison of the mRNAs between two biological samples of interest. The differential display method has the potential to visualize all the expressed genes (about 10,000 to 15,000 mRNA species) in a mammalian cell and enables sequence analysis. It is possible to compare: (1) the total number of peaks amplified in the parents, (2) the number of polymorphic peaks between parents, and (3) 35 the segregation ratios of polymorphic peaks in the progeny of crosses in animals or

plants. Differential display is also used for the identification of up- and down-regulated genes, known or unknown, after a variety of stimuli. Differential display PCR fragments can be used as probes for cDNA cloning (discovering an unknown gene from a cDNA or genomic library).

5 Briefly, the steps in differential display are as follows: 1) RNA is isolated from biological sample of interest. Total RNA, cytoplasmic RNA or mRNA can be used. 2) first strand cDNAs are generated using an anchored oligodT (oligodTdN, where N is A, C, or G). 3) Amplification of cDNA using oligodTdN and short primers with arbitrary sequence. For a complete differential display analysis of  
10 two cell populations or two samples of interest, 9 different primers are required. The detection limit of differential display for a specific mRNA is less than 0.001% of the total mRNA population.

15 Because of the simplicity, sensitivity, and reproducibility of the method disclosed here, the CMST differential display method is a significant advance over traditional gel based systems. With the CMST-based differential display analysis of two cell types, including 64 x 24 PCR runs can be completed rapidly as opposed to a labor intensive, lengthy time by the traditional method. Moreover, sequence heterogeneity of bands isolated from differential display gels has been found to be a contributing factor to the high failure rate of this technique. This is completely avoided  
20 with the CMST-based differential display methodology described here.

*b. CMST-based Differential Display Example:*

25 The starting material for differential display is RNA isolated from two different populations of cells. Generally, the cells are of similar origin, and differ with respect to their treatment with drugs, their being "normal" versus "transformed", or their expression of various introduced genes.

30 Plant tissue or animal material (2-3 g) is harvested and minced or chopped in sterile petri dishes. The material is then ground to a fine powder in a precooled pestle and mortar under liquid N<sub>2</sub>. 1 g of frozen powder is transferred to a 12 ml poly-propylene tubes (1 g = ca. 5 ml powder) containing 8 ml of a hot (80°C) 1:1 mixture of RNA extraction buffer (100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 100 mM LiCl, 10 mM EDTA, 1.0% LiDS) and phenol (base vol.: 4 ml). The sample is mixed (vortexed) at high speed for at least 30 seconds. A volume of chloroform is added (4 ml) and again mixed and spun for 20 mins in a centrifuge at 5000 to 10,000 x g. The aqueous phase is  
35 transferred to a new 12 ml tube and 1/3 volume of cold 8M LiCl is added to precipitate

the RNA (3 h at 0°C). The RNA is centrifuged at 0°C for 20 mins and resuspended in 1 ml H<sub>2</sub>O. Residual genomic DNA is removed by treating the RNA sample with DNase I. Reverse transcription is performed on each RNA sample using 500 ng of DNA free RNA in 1x reverse transcription buffer, 10 mM DTT, 20 μM dNTPs, 0.2 μM 5'RS 5 H-T11C (one base anchored primer with 5' restriction site), 200 U MoMuLV reverse transcriptase and 1.5U RNA Guard per 20 μl reaction volume.

Although using a downstream primer reduces the number of cDNA subfractions to three, it does not reduce the number of PCR reactions required to display most of the cDNA species present in the pool. On the contrary, it decreases the 10 theoretical chance of identifying those cDNA species which are present. The best results are obtained using a combination of nine different primers of the type DMO-VV, where V can be A,G,C but not T. With a T in the terminal 3' position, incomplete hybridization of the primer leads to smearing of bands on the gels. The optimal concentration of RNA is 200-300 ng per cDNA synthesis.

15 CMST-based differential display is performed essentially as previously described (Liang and Pardee, *Science* 257:967-971, 1992) except for the design of primers used for reverse transcription and amplification steps, and the choice of radiolabeled nucleotide. A complete differential display analysis of the cDNAs from two biological samples of interest using nine downstream primers and 24 upstream 20 primers would generate 9 x 24 x 2 CMST-based differential display reactions. Amplification products can be separated by HPLC and reamplified if desired.

Following incubation of the RNA at 65°C for 5 minutes, samples are chilled on ice, added to the reverse transcription mix and incubated for 60 minutes at 25 37°C followed by 95°C for 5 minutes. Duplicate cDNA samples are then amplified using the same 5'- primer in combination with a series of 13mers of arbitrary but defined sequence: H-AP: AAGCTTCGACTGT, H-AP: AAGCTTGTCAG, H-AP4: AAGCTTCTCAACG, H-AP5: AAGCTTAGTAGGC.

30 Amplification is performed in reaction mixes containing 0.1x volume of reverse transcription reaction, 1x PCR buffer (10 x PCR buffer = 100 mM TRIS-HCl, 15 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM KCl pH 8.3) 2 μM dNTPs, 0.2μM RS H-T11C anchored primer, 0.2μM appropriate arbitrary primer, 1.5 U Expand<sup>TM</sup> high fidelity DNA polymerase, and water to a final volume of 20μl. Amplification of the cDNA is performed under the following conditions: 94°C (1minute) followed by 40 cycles of 94°C (30 seconds), 40°C (2 minutes), 72°C (30 seconds) and finished with 72°C (5 35 minutes).

Amplification for each gene is performed with gene specific primers spanning a known intron/exon boundary (see below). All amplifications are done in 20  $\mu$ l volumes containing 10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 1 mM NH4Cl, 1.5 M MgCl2, 100 mM KCl, 0.125 mM NTPs, 10 ng/ml of the respective oligonucleotide primers and 0.75 units of *Taq* DNA polymerase (Gibco-BRL). Cycling parameters were 94°C preheating step for 5 minutes followed by 94°C denaturing step for 1 minute, 55°C annealing step for 2 minutes, and a 72°C extension step for 30 seconds to 1 minute and a final extension at 72°C for 10 minutes. Amplification cycles are generally 30-45 in number.

Amplification products are gel purified (Zhen and Swank, 10 *BioTechniques* 14:894-898, 1993) on 1% agarose gels run in 0.04 M Tris-acetate, 0.001 M EDTA (1x TEA) buffer and stained with ethidium bromide. A trough is cut just in front of the band of interest and filled with 50-200  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG in 1x TAE buffer. Electrophoresis is continued until the band has completely entered the trough. The contents are then removed and extracted with phenol, cholorform extracted, and 15 precipitated in 0.1 volume of 7.5 M ammonium acetate and 2.5 volumes of 100% EtOH. Samples are washed with 75% EtOH and briefly dried at ambient temperature. Quantitation of yield is done by electrophoresis of a small aliquot on 1% agarose gel in 1x TBE buffer with ethidium bromide staining and comparison to a known standard.

The products from the amplification reactions are analyzed by HPLC. 20 HPLC is carried out using automated HPLC instrumentation (Rainin, Emeryville, CA., or Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA). Unpurified DNA fingerprinting products which are denatured for 3 minutes at 95 prior into injection into an HPLC are eluted with linear acetonitrile (ACN, J.T. Baker, NJ) gradient of 1.8%/minute at a flow rate of 0.9 ml/minute. The start and end points are adjusted according to the size of the amplified 25 products. The temperature required for the successful resolution of the molecules generated during the DNA fingerprinting technique is 50°C. The effluent from the HPLC is then directed into a mass spectrometer (Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA) for the detection of tags.

Comparison of the chromatograms (mass spectrometry-based) indicates 30 that bands at 220 bp and 468 bp are observed in the stimulated Jurkat cells and not observed in the unstimulated Jurkat cells.

### C. SEPARATION OF NUCLEIC ACID FRAGMENTS

A sample that requires analysis is often a mixture of many components in a complex matrix. For samples containing unknown compounds, the components must be separated from each other so that each individual component can be identified 5 by other analytical methods. The separation properties of the components in a mixture are constant under constant conditions, and therefore once determined they can be used to identify and quantify each of the components. Such procedures are typical in chromatographic and electrophoretic analytical separations.

#### 10 1. High-Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC)

High-Performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) is a chromatographic separations technique to separate compounds that are dissolved in solution. HPLC instruments consist of a reservoir of mobile phase, a pump, an injector, a separation column, and a detector. Compounds are separated by injecting an aliquot of the sample 15 mixture onto the column. The different components in the mixture pass through the column at different rates due to differences in their partitioning behavior between the mobile liquid phase and the stationary phase.

Recently, IP-RO-HPLC on non-porous PS/DVB particles with 20 chemically bonded alkyl chains have been shown to be rapid alternatives to capillary electrophoresis in the analysis of both single and double-strand nucleic acids providing similair degrees of resolution (Huber et al., *Anal. Biochem.* 212:351, 1993; Huber et al., 1993, *Nuc. Acids Res.* 21:1061; Huber et al., *Biotechniques* 16:898, 1993). In contrast to ion-excahnge chromoatography, which does not always retain double-strand DNA as a function of strand length (Since AT base pairs interact with the positively charged 25 stationary phase, more strongly than GC base-pairs), IP-RP-HPLC enables a strictly size-dependent separation.

A method has been developed using 100 mM triethylammonium acetate as ion-pairing reagent, phosphodiester oligonucleotides could be successfully separated on alkylated non-porous 2.3  $\mu$ M poly(styrene-divinylbenzene) particles by means of 30 high performance liquid chromatography (Oefner et al., *Anal. Biochem.* 223:39, 1994). The technique described allowed the separation of PCR products differing only 4 to 8 base pairs in length within a size range of 50 to 200 nucleotides.

2. Electrophoresis

Electrophoresis is a separations technique that is based on the mobility of ions (or DNA as is the case described herein) in an electric field. Negatively charged DNA charged migrate towards a positive electrode and positively-charged ions migrate 5 toward a negative electrode. For safety reasons one electrode is usually at ground and the other is biased positively or negatively. Charged species have different migration rates depending on their total charge, size, and shape, and can therefore be separated. An electrode apparatus consists of a high-voltage power supply, electrodes, buffer, and a support for the buffer such as a polyacrylamide gel, or a capillary tube. Open capillary 10 tubes are used for many types of samples and the other gel supports are usually used for biological samples such as protein mixtures or DNA fragments.

3. Capillary Electrophoresis (CE)

Capillary electrophoresis (CE) in its various manifestations (free 15 solution, isotachophoresis, isoelectric focusing, polyacrylamide gel, micellar electrokinetic "chromatography") is developing as a method for rapid high resolution separations of very small sample volumes of complex mixtures. In combination with the inherent sensitivity and selectivity of MS, CE-MS is a potential powerful technique for bioanalysis. In the novel application disclosed herein, the interfacing of these two 20 methods will lead to superior DNA sequencing methods that eclipse the current rate methods of sequencing by several orders of magnitude.

The correspondence between CE and electrospray ionization (ESI) flow rates and the fact that both are facilitated by (and primarily used for) ionic species in solution provide the basis for an extremely attractive combination. The combination of 25 both capillary zone electrophoresis (CZE) and capillary isotachophoresis with quadrapole mass spectrometers based upon ESI have been described (Olivares et al., *Anal. Chem.* 59:1230, 1987; Smith et al., *Anal. Chem.* 60:436, 1988; Loo et al., *Anal. Chem.* 179:404, 1989; Edmonds et al., *J. Chroma.* 474:21, 1989; Loo et al., *J. Microcolumn Sep.* 1:223, 1989; Lee et al., *J. Chromatog.* 458:313, 1988; Smith et al., 30 *J. Chromatog.* 480:211, 1989; Grese et al., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 111:2835, 1989). Small peptides are easily amenable to CZE analysis with good (femtomole) sensitivity.

The most powerful separation method for DNA fragments is polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE), generally in a slab gel format. However, the major limitation of the current technology is the relatively long time required to

perform the gel electrophoresis of DNA fragments produced in the sequencing reactions. An increase magnitude (10-fold) can be achieved with the use of capillary electrophoresis which utilize ultrathin gels. In free solution to a first approximation all DNA migrate with the same mobility as the addition of a base results in the 5 compensation of mass and charge. In polyacrylamide gels, DNA fragments sieve and migrate as a function of length and this approach has now been applied to CE. Remarkable plate number per meter has now been achieved with cross-linked polyacrylamide ( $10^{17}$  plates per meter, Cohen et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* 85:9660, 1988). Such CE columns as described can be employed for DNA sequencing.

10 The method of CE is in principle 25 times faster than slab gel electrophoresis in a standard sequencer. For example, about 300 bases can be read per hour. The separation speed is limited in slab gel electrophoresis by the magnitude of the electric field which can be applied to the gel without excessive heat production. Therefore, the greater speed of CE is achieved through the use of higher field strengths (300 V/cm in CE versus 10

15 V/cm in slab gel electrophoresis). The capillary format reduces the amperage and thus power and the resultant heat generation.

Smith and others (Smith et al., *Nuc. Acids. Res.* 18:4417, 1990) have suggested employing multiple capillaries in parallel to increase throughput. Likewise, Mathies and Huang (Mathies and Huang, *Nature* 359:167, 1992) have introduced 20 capillary electrophoresis in which separations are performed on a parallel array of capillaries and demonstrated high through-put sequencing (Huang et al., *Anal. Chem.* 64:967, 1992, Huang et al., *Anal. Chem.* 64:2149, 1992). The major disadvantage of capillary electrophoresis is the limited amount of sample that can be loaded onto the capillary. By concentrating a large amount of sample at the beginning of the capillary, 25 prior to separation, loadability is increased, and detection levels can be lowered several orders of magnitude. The most popular method of preconcentration in CE is sample stacking. Sample stacking has recently been reviewed (Chien and Burgi, *Anal. Chem.* 64:489A, 1992). Sample stacking depends of the matrix difference, (pH, ionic strength) between the sample buffer and the capillary buffer, so that the electric field across the 30 sample zone is more than in the capillary region. In sample stacking, a large volume of sample in a low concentration buffer is introduced for preconcentration at the head of the capillary column. The capillary is filled with a buffer of the same composition, but at higher concentration. When the sample ions reach the capillary buffer and the lower electric field, they stack into a concentrated zone. Sample stacking has increased 35 detectabilities 1-3 orders of magnitude.

Another method of preconcentration is to apply isotachophoresis (ITP) prior to the free zone CE separation of analytes. ITP is an electrophoretic technique which allows microliter volumes of sample to be loaded on to the capillary, in contrast to the low nL injection volumes typically associated with CE. The technique relies on 5 inserting the sample between two buffers (leading and trailing electrolytes) of higher and lower mobility respectively, than the analyte. The technique is inherently a concentration technique, where the analytes concentrate into pure zones migrating with the same speed. The technique is currently less popular than the stacking methods described above because of the need for several choices of leading and trailing 10 electrolytes, and the ability to separate only cationic or anionic species during a separation process.

The heart of the DNA sequencing process is the remarkably selective electrophoretic separation of DNA or oligonucleotide fragments. It is remarkable because each fragment is resolved and differs by only nucleotide. Separations of up to 15 1000 fragments (1000 bp) have been obtained. A further advantage of sequencing with cleavable tags is as follows. There is no requirement to use a slab gel format when DNA fragments are separated by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis when cleavable tags are employed. Since numerous samples are combined (4 to 2000) there is no need to run samples in parallel as is the case with current dye-primer or dye-terminator 20 methods (*i.e.*, ABI373 sequencer). Since there is no reason to run parallel lanes, there is no reason to use a slab gel. Therefore, one can employ a tube gel format for the electrophoretic separation method. Grossman (Grossman et al., *Genet. Anal. Tech. Appl.* 9:9, 1992) have shown that considerable advantage is gained when a tube gel format is used in place of a slab gel format. This is due to the greater ability to dissipate Joule 25 heat in a tube format compared to a slab gel which results in faster run times (by 50%), and much higher resolution of high molecular weight DNA fragments (greater than 1000 nt). Long reads are critical in genomic sequencing. Therefore, the use of cleavable tags in sequencing has the additional advantage of allowing the user to employ the most efficient and sensitive DNA separation method which also possesses the highest 30 resolution.

#### 4. Microfabricated Devices

Capillary electrophoresis (CE) is a powerful method for DNA sequencing, forensic analysis, PCR product analysis and restriction fragment sizing. CE 35 is far faster than traditional slab PAGE since with capillary gels a far higher potential

field can be applied. However, CE has the drawback of allowing only one sample to be processed per gel. The method combines the faster separations times of CE with the ability to analyze multiple samples in parallel. The underlying concept behind the use of microfabricated devices is the ability to increase the information density in 5 electrophoresis by miniaturizing the lane dimension to about 100 micrometers. The electronics industry routinely uses microfabrication to make circuits with features of less than one micron in size. The current density of capillary arrays is limited the outside diameter of the capillary tube. Microfabrication of channels produces a higher density of arrays. Microfabrication also permits physical assemblies not possible with 10 glass fibers and links the channels directly to other devices on a chip. Few devices have been constructed on microchips for separation technologies. A gas chromatograph (Terry et al., *IEEE Trans. Electron Device*, ED-26:1880, 1979) and a liquid chromatograph (Manz et al., *Sens. Actuators B1:249*, 1990) have been fabricated on silicon chips, but these devices have not been widely used. Several groups have 15 reported separating fluorescent dyes and amino acids on microfabricated devices (Manz et al., *J. Chromatography* 593:253, 1992, Effenhauser et al., *Anal. Chem.* 65:2637, 1993). Recently Woolley and Mathies (Woolley and Mathies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91:11348, 1994) have shown that photolithography and chemical etching can be used to make large numbers of separation channels on glass substrates. The channels are filled 20 with hydroxyethyl cellulose (HEC) separation matrices. It was shown that DNA restriction fragments could be separated in as little as two minutes.

#### D. CLEAVAGE OF TAGS

As described above, different linker designs will confer cleavability 25 ("lability") under different specific physical or chemical conditions. Examples of conditions which serve to cleave various designs of linker include acid, base, oxidation, reduction, fluoride, thiol exchange, photolysis, and enzymatic conditions.

Examples of cleavable linkers that satisfy the general criteria for linkers listed above will be well known to those in the art and include those found in the 30 catalog available from Pierce (Rockford, IL). Examples include:

- ethylene glycobis(succinimidylsuccinate) (EGS), an amine reactive cross-linking reagent which is cleavable by hydroxylamine (1 M at 37°C for 3-6 hours);
- disuccinimidyl tartarate (DST) and sulfo-DST, which are amine reactive cross-linking reagents, cleavable by 0.015 M sodium periodate;

- bis[2-(succinimidylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]sulfone (BSOCOES) and sulfo-BSOCOES, which are amine reactive cross-linking reagents, cleavable by base (pH 11.6);
- 1,4-di-[3'-(2'-pyridylidithio(propionamido))butane (DPDPB), a pyridylidithiol crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- N-[4-(p-azidosalicylamido)-butyl]-3'-(2'-pyridylidithio)propionamide (APDP), a pyridylidithiol crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- bis-[beta-4-(azidosalicylamido)ethyl]-disulfide, a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- N-succinimidyl-(4-azidophenyl)-1,3'dithiopropionate (SADP), a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- sulfosuccinimidyl-2-(7-azido-4-methylcoumarin-3-acetamide)ethyl-1,3'-dithiopropionate (SAED), a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction;
- sulfosuccinimidyl-2-(m-azido-o-nitrobenzamido)-ethyl-1,3'dithiopropionate (SAND), a photoreactive crosslinker which is cleavable by thiol exchange or reduction.

Other examples of cleavable linkers and the cleavage conditions that can be used to release tags are as follows. A silyl linking group can be cleaved by fluoride or under acidic conditions. A 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-2-nitrobenzyloxy or 2-, 3-, 5-, or 6-substituted-4-nitrobenzyloxy linking group can be cleaved by a photon source (photolysis). A 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-2-alkoxyphenoxy or 2-, 3-, 5-, or 6-substituted-4-alkoxyphenoxy linking group can be cleaved by  $\text{Ce}(\text{NH}_4)_2(\text{NO}_3)_6$  (oxidation). A  $\text{NCO}_2$  (urethane) linker can be cleaved by hydroxide (base), acid, or  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (reduction). A 3-pentenyl, 2-butenyl, or 1-butenyl linking group can be cleaved by  $\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{O}_5\text{O}_4/\text{IO}_4^-$ , or  $\text{KMnO}_4$  (oxidation). A 2-[3-, 4-, or 5-substituted-furyl]oxy linking group can be cleaved by  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{Br}_2$ ,  $\text{MeOH}$ , or acid.

Conditions for the cleavage of other labile linking groups include: t-alkyloxy linking groups can be cleaved by acid; methyl(dialkyl)methoxy or 4-substituted-2-alkyl-1,3-dioxolane-2-yl linking groups can be cleaved by  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ ; 2-silylethoxy linking groups can be cleaved by fluoride or acid; 2-(X)-ethoxy (where X = keto, ester amide, cyano,  $\text{NO}_2$ , sulfide, sulfoxide, sulfone) linking groups can be

cleaved under alkaline conditions; 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-benzyloxy linking groups can be cleaved by acid or under reductive conditions; 2-butenyloxy linking groups can be cleaved by  $(\text{Ph}_3\text{P})_3\text{RhCl}(\text{H})$ ; 3-, 4-, 5-, or 6-substituted-2-bromophenoxy linking groups can be cleaved by Li, Mg, or BuLi; methylthiomethoxy linking groups 5 can be cleaved by  $\text{Hg}^{2+}$ ; 2-(X)-ethyloxy (where X = a halogen) linking groups can be cleaved by Zn or Mg; 2-hydroxyethyloxy linking groups can be cleaved by oxidation (e.g., with  $\text{Pb}(\text{OAc})_4$ ).

Preferred linkers are those that are cleaved by acid or photolysis. Several of the acid-labile linkers that have been developed for solid phase peptide synthesis are 10 useful for linking tags to MOIs. Some of these linkers are described in a recent review by Lloyd-Williams et al. (*Tetrahedron* 49:11065-11133, 1993). One useful type of linker is based upon p-alkoxybenzyl alcohols, of which two, 4-hydroxymethylphenoxyacetic acid and 4-(4-hydroxymethyl-3-methoxyphenoxy)butyric acid, are commercially available from Advanced ChemTech (Louisville, KY). Both 15 linkers can be attached to a tag via an ester linkage to the benzylalcohol, and to an amine-containing MOI via an amide linkage to the carboxylic acid. Tags linked by these molecules are released from the MOI with varying concentrations of trifluoroacetic acid. The cleavage of these linkers results in the liberation of a carboxylic acid on the tag. Acid cleavage of tags attached through related linkers, such 20 as 2,4-dimethoxy-4'-(carboxymethyloxy)-benzhydrylamine (available from Advanced ChemTech in FMOC-protected form), results in liberation of a carboxylic amide on the released tag.

The photolabile linkers useful for this application have also been for the most part developed for solid phase peptide synthesis (see Lloyd-Williams review). 25 These linkers are usually based on 2-nitrobenzylesters or 2-nitrobenzylamides. Two examples of photolabile linkers that have recently been reported in the literature are 4-(4-(1-Fmoc-amino)ethyl)-2-methoxy-5-nitrophenoxy)butanoic acid (Holmes and Jones, *J. Org. Chem.* 60:2318-2319, 1995) and 3-(Fmoc-amino)-3-(2-nitrophenyl)propionic acid (Brown et al., *Molecular Diversity* 1:4-12, 1995). Both linkers can be attached via 30 the carboxylic acid to an amine on the MOI. The attachment of the tag to the linker is made by forming an amide between a carboxylic acid on the tag and the amine on the linker. Cleavage of photolabile linkers is usually performed with UV light of 350 nm wavelength at intensities and times known to those in the art. Examples of commercial 35 sources of instruments for photochemical cleavage are Aura Industries Inc. (Staten Island, NY) and Agrenetics (Wilmington, MA). Cleavage of the linkers results in

liberation of a primary amide on the tag. Examples of photocleavable linkers include nitrophenyl glycine esters, exo- and endo-2-benzenonorborneyl chlorides and methane sulfonates, and 3-amino-3(2-nitrophenyl) propionic acid. Examples of enzymatic cleavage include esterases which will cleave ester bonds, nucleases which will cleave 5 phosphodiester bonds, proteases which cleave peptide bonds, etc.

Suitable devices which may be used to perform photocleavage of a tagged molecules include the device known by the acronym "PHRED", which stands for Photochemical Reactor for Enhanced Detection, and is available from Aura Industries, Staten Island, NY (available with both a 254 nm and 366 nm bulb), and 10 PhotoBlaster System - 1 with LuxTube assembly, available from Agrenetics, 81 Salem Street Wilmington, MA USA 01887 (available with a 366 nm bulb, but the tubing contains a photocatalyst that is activated by 366 nm light, resulting in emmision of a range of wavelengths including 254nm).

15 E. DETECTION OF TAGS

Detection methods typically rely on the absorption and emission in some type of spectral field. When atoms or molecules absorb light, the incoming energy excites a quantized structure to a higher energy level. The type of excitation depends on the wavelength of the light. Electrons are promoted to higher orbitals by ultraviolet or 20 visible light, molecular vibrations are excited by infrared light, and rotations are excited by microwaves. An absorption spectrum is the absorption of light as a function of wavelength. The spectrum of an atom or molecule depends on its energy level structure. Absorption spectra are useful for identification of compounds. Specific absorption spectroscopic methods include atomic absorption spectroscopy (AA), 25 infrared spectroscopy (IR), and UV-vis spectroscopy (uv-vis).

Atoms or molecules that are excited to high energy levels can decay to lower levels by emitting radiation. This light emission is called fluorescence if the transition is between states of the same spin, and phosphorescence if the transition occurs between states of different spin. The emission intensity of an analyte is linearly 30 proportional to concentration (at low concentrations), and is useful for quantifying the emitting species. Specific emission spectroscopic methods include atomic emission spectroscopy (AES), atomic fluorescence spectroscopy (AFS), molecular laser-induced fluorescence (LIF), and X-ray fluorescence (XRF).

When electromagnetic radiation passes through matter, most of the 35 radiation continues in its original direction but a small fraction is scattered in other

directions. Light that is scattered at the same wavelength as the incoming light is called Rayleigh scattering. Light that is scattered in transparent solids due to vibrations (phonons) is called Brillouin scattering. Brillouin scattering is typically shifted by 0.1 to 1 wave number from the incident light. Light that is scattered due to vibrations in 5 molecules or optical phonons in opaque solids is called Raman scattering. Raman scattered light is shifted by as much as 4000 wavenumbers from the incident light. Specific scattering spectroscopic methods include Raman spectroscopy.

IR spectroscopy is the measurement of the wavelength and intensity of the absorption of mid-infrared light by a sample. Mid-infrared light (2.5 - 50  $\mu\text{m}$ , 4000 10 - 200  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) is energetic enough to excite molecular vibrations to higher energy levels. The wavelength of IR absorption bands are characteristic of specific types of chemical bonds and IR spectroscopy is generally most useful for identification of organic and organometallic molecules.

Near-infrared absorption spectroscopy (NIR) is the measurement of the 15 wavelength and intensity of the absorption of near-infrared light by a sample. Near-infrared light spans the 800 nm - 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (12,500 - 4000  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) range and is energetic enough to excite overtones and combinations of molecular vibrations to higher energy levels. NIR spectroscopy is typically used for quantitative measurement of organic 20 functional groups, especially O-H, N-H, and C=O. The components and design of NIR instrumentation are similar to uv-vis absorption spectrometers. The light source is usually a tungsten lamp and the detector is usually a PbS solid-state detector. Sample holders can be glass or quartz and typical solvents are  $\text{CCl}_4$  and  $\text{CS}_2$ . The convenient instrumentation of NIR spectroscopy makes it suitable for on-line monitoring and process control.

25 Ultraviolet and Visible Absorption Spectroscopy (uv-vis) spectroscopy is the measurement of the wavelength and intensity of absorption of near-ultraviolet and visible light by a sample. Absorption in the vacuum UV occurs at 100-200 nm; (10<sup>5</sup>-50,000  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) quartz UV at 200-350 nm; (50,000-28,570  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) and visible at 350-800 nm; (28,570-12,500  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ) and is described by the Beer-Lambert-Bouguet law. 30 Ultraviolet and visible light are energetic enough to promote outer electrons to higher energy levels. UV-vis spectroscopy can be usually applied to molecules and inorganic ions or complexes in solution. The uv-vis spectra are limited by the broad features of the spectra. The light source is usually a hydrogen or deuterium lamp for uv measurements and a tungsten lamp for visible measurements. The wavelengths of these 35 continuous light sources are selected with a wavelength separator such as a prism or

grating monochromator. Spectra are obtained by scanning the wavelength separator and quantitative measurements can be made from a spectrum or at a single wavelength.

Mass spectrometers use the difference in the mass-to-charge ratio (m/z) of ionized atoms or molecules to separate them from each other. Mass spectrometry is therefore useful for quantitation of atoms or molecules and also for determining chemical and structural information about molecules. Molecules have distinctive fragmentation patterns that provide structural information to identify compounds. The general operations of a mass spectrometer are as follows. Gas-phase ions are created, the ions are separated in space or time based on their mass-to-charge ratio, and the quantity of ions of each mass-to-charge ratio is measured. The ion separation power of a mass spectrometer is described by the resolution, which is defined as  $R = m / \Delta m$ , where  $m$  is the ion mass and  $\Delta m$  is the difference in mass between two resolvable peaks in a mass spectrum. For example, a mass spectrometer with a resolution of 1000 can resolve an ion with a m/z of 100.0 from an ion with a m/z of 100.1.

In general, a mass spectrometer (MS) consists of an ion source, a mass-selective analyzer, and an ion detector. The magnetic-sector, quadrupole, and time-of-flight designs also require extraction and acceleration ion optics to transfer ions from the source region into the mass analyzer. The details of several mass analyzer designs (for magnetic-sector MS, quadrupole MS or time-of-flight MS) are discussed below.

Single Focusing analyzers for magnetic-sector MS utilize a particle beam path of 180, 90, or 60 degrees. The various forces influencing the particle separate ions with different mass-to-charge ratios. With double-focusing analyzers, an electrostatic analyzer is added in this type of instrument to separate particles with difference in kinetic energies.

A quadrupole mass filter for quadrupole MS consists of four metal rods arranged in parallel. The applied voltages affect the trajectory of ions traveling down the flight path centered between the four rods. For given DC and AC voltages, only ions of a certain mass-to-charge ratio pass through the quadrupole filter and all other ions are thrown out of their original path. A mass spectrum is obtained by monitoring the ions passing through the quadrupole filter as the voltages on the rods are varied.

A time-of-flight mass spectrometer uses the differences in transit time through a "drift region" to separate ions of different masses. It operates in a pulsed mode so ions must be produced in pulses and/or extracted in pulses. A pulsed electric field accelerates all ions into a field-free drift region with a kinetic energy of  $qV$ , where  $q$  is the ion charge and  $V$  is the applied voltage. Since the ion kinetic energy is

0.5 mV<sup>2</sup>, lighter ions have a higher velocity than heavier ions and reach the detector at the end of the drift region sooner. The output of an ion detector is displayed on an oscilloscope as a function of time to produce the mass spectrum.

The ion formation process is the starting point for mass spectrometric analyses. Chemical ionization is a method that employs a reagent ion to react with the analyte molecules (tags) to form ions by either a proton or hydride transfer. The reagent ions are produced by introducing a large excess of methane (relative to the tag) into an electron impact (EI) ion source. Electron collisions produce CH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> and CH<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup> which further react with methane to form CH<sub>5</sub><sup>+</sup> and C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub><sup>+</sup>. Another method to ionize tags is by plasma and glow discharge. Plasma is a hot, partially-ionized gas that effectively excites and ionizes atoms. A glow discharge is a low-pressure plasma maintained between two electrodes. Electron impact ionization employs an electron beam, usually generated from a tungsten filament, to ionize gas-phase atoms or molecules. An electron from the beam knocks an electron off analyte atoms or molecules to create ions. Electrospray ionization utilizes a very fine needle and a series of skimmers. A sample solution is sprayed into the source chamber to form droplets. The droplets carry charge when they exit the capillary and as the solvent vaporizes the droplets disappear leaving highly charged analyte molecules. ESI is particularly useful for large biological molecules that are difficult to vaporize or ionize. Fast-atom bombardment (FAB) utilizes a high-energy beam of neutral atoms, typically Xe or Ar, that strikes a solid sample causing desorption and ionization. It is used for large biological molecules that are difficult to get into the gas phase. FAB causes little fragmentation and usually gives a large molecular ion peak, making it useful for molecular weight determination. The atomic beam is produced by accelerating ions from an ion source through a charge-exchange cell. The ions pick up an electron in collisions with neutral atoms to form a beam of high energy atoms. Laser ionization (LIMS) is a method in which a laser pulse ablates material from the surface of a sample and creates a microplasma that ionizes some of the sample constituents. Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI) is a LIMS method of vaporizing and ionizing large biological molecules such as proteins or DNA fragments. The biological molecules are dispersed in a solid matrix such as nicotinic acid. A UV laser pulse ablates the matrix which carries some of the large molecules into the gas phase in an ionized form so they can be extracted into a mass spectrometer. Plasma-desorption ionization (PD) utilizes the decay of <sup>252</sup>Cf which produces two fission fragments that travel in opposite directions. One fragment strikes the sample knocking out 1-10 analyte ions. The other fragment strikes a detector and

triggers the start of data acquisition. This ionization method is especially useful for large biological molecules. Resonance ionization (RIMS) is a method in which one or more laser beams are tuned in resonance to transitions of a gas-phase atom or molecule to promote it in a stepwise fashion above its ionization potential to create an ion.

5 Secondary ionization (SIMS) utilizes an ion beam; such as  $^3\text{He}^+$ ,  $^{16}\text{O}^+$ , or  $^{40}\text{Ar}^+$ ; is focused onto the surface of a sample and sputters material into the gas phase. Spark source is a method which ionizes analytes in solid samples by pulsing an electric current across two electrodes.

A tag may become charged prior to, during or after cleavage from the molecule to which it is attached. Ionization methods based on ion "desorption", the direct formation or emission of ions from solid or liquid surfaces have allowed increasing application to nonvolatile and thermally labile compounds. These methods eliminate the need for neutral molecule volatilization prior to ionization and generally minimize thermal degradation of the molecular species. These methods include field desorption (Becky, *Principles of Field Ionization and Field Desorption Mass Spectrometry*, Pergamon, Oxford, 1977), plasma desorption (Sundqvist and Macfarlane, *Mass Spectrom. Rev.* 4:421, 1985), laser desorption (Karas and Hillenkamp, *Anal. Chem.* 60:2299, 1988; Karas et al., *Angew. Chem.* 101:805, 1989), fast particle bombardment (e.g., fast atom bombardment, FAB, and secondary ion mass spectrometry, SIMS, Barber et al., *Anal. Chem.* 54:645A, 1982), and thermospray (TS) ionization (Vestal, *Mass Spectrom. Rev.* 2:447, 1983). Thermospray is broadly applied for the on-line combination with liquid chromatography. The continuous flow FAB methods (Caprioli et al., *Anal. Chem.* 58:2949, 1986) have also shown significant potential. A more complete listing of ionization/mass spectrometry combinations is ion-trap mass spectrometry, electrospray ionization mass spectrometry, ion-spray mass spectrometry, liquid ionization mass spectrometry, atmospheric pressure ionization mass spectrometry, electron ionization mass spectrometry, metastable atom bombardment ionization mass spectrometry, fast atom bombardment ionization mass spectrometry, MALDI mass spectrometry, photo-ionization time-of-flight mass spectrometry, laser droplet mass spectrometry, MALDI-TOF mass spectrometry, APCI mass spectrometry, nano-spray mass spectrometry, nebulised spray ionization mass spectrometry, chemical ionization mass spectrometry, resonance ionization mass spectrometry, secondary ionization mass spectrometry, thermospray mass spectrometry.

The ionization methods amenable to nonvolatile biological compounds have overlapping ranges of applicability. Ionization efficiencies are highly dependent

on matrix composition and compound type. Currently available results indicate that the upper molecular mass for TS is about 8000 daltons (Jones and Krolik, *Rapid Comm. Mass Spectrom.* 1:67, 1987). Since TS is practiced mainly with quadrupole mass spectrometers, sensitivity typically suffers disproportionately at higher mass-to-charge ratios (m/z). Time-of-flight (TOF) mass spectrometers are commercially available and possess the advantage that the m/z range is limited only by detector efficiency. Recently, two additional ionization methods have been introduced. These two methods are now referred to as matrix-assisted laser desorption (MALDI, Karas and Hillenkamp, *Anal. Chem.* 60:2299, 1988; Karas et al., *Angew. Chem.* 101:805, 1989) and electrospray ionization (ESI). Both methodologies have very high ionization efficiency (i.e., very high [molecular ions produced]/[molecules consumed]). Sensitivity, which defines the ultimate potential of the technique, is dependent on sample size, quantity of ions, flow rate, detection efficiency and actual ionization efficiency.

Electrospray-MS is based on an idea first proposed in the 1960s (Dole et al., *J. Chem. Phys.* 49:2240, 1968). Electrospray ionization (ESI) is one means to produce charged molecules for analysis by mass spectroscopy. Briefly, electrospray ionization produces highly charged droplets by nebulizing liquids in a strong electrostatic field. The highly charged droplets, generally formed in a dry bath gas at atmospheric pressure, shrink by evaporation of neutral solvent until the charge repulsion overcomes the cohesive forces, leading to a "Coulombic explosion". The exact mechanism of ionization is controversial and several groups have put forth hypotheses (Blades et al., *Anal. Chem.* 63:2109-14, 1991; Kebarle et al., *Anal. Chem.* 65:A972-86, 1993; Fenn, *J. Am. Soc. Mass. Spectrom.* 4:524-35, 1993). Regardless of the ultimate process of ion formation, ESI produces charged molecules from solution under mild conditions.

The ability to obtain useful mass spectral data on small amounts of an organic molecule relies on the efficient production of ions. The efficiency of ionization for ESI is related to the extent of positive charge associated with the molecule. Improving ionization experimentally has usually involved using acidic conditions. Another method to improve ionization has been to use quaternary amines when possible (see Aebersold et al., *Protein Science* 1:494-503, 1992; Smith et al., *Anal. Chem.* 60:436-41, 1988).

Electrospray ionization is described in more detail as follows. Electrospray ion production requires two steps: dispersal of highly charged droplets at near atmospheric pressure, followed by conditions to induce evaporation. A solution of

analyte molecules is passed through a needle that is kept at high electric potential. At the end of the needle, the solution disperses into a mist of small highly charged droplets containing the analyte molecules. The small droplets evaporate quickly and by a process of field desorption or residual evaporation, protonated protein molecules are 5 released into the gas phase. An electrospray is generally produced by application of a high electric field to a small flow of liquid (generally 1-10  $\mu$ L/min) from a capillary tube. A potential difference of 3-6 kV is typically applied between the capillary and counter electrode located 0.2-2 cm away (where ions, charged clusters, and even charged droplets, depending on the extent of desolvation, may be sampled by the MS 10 through a small orifice). The electric field results in charge accumulation on the liquid surface at the capillary terminus; thus the liquid flow rate, resistivity, and surface tension are important factors in droplet production. The high electric field results in disruption of the liquid surface and formation of highly charged liquid droplets. Positively or negatively charged droplets can be produced depending upon the capillary 15 bias. The negative ion mode requires the presence of an electron scavenger such as oxygen to inhibit electrical discharge.

A wide range of liquids can be sprayed electrostatically into a vacuum, or with the aid of a nebulizing agent. The use of only electric fields for nebulization leads to some practical restrictions on the range of liquid conductivity and dielectric 20 constant. Solution conductivity of less than  $10^{-5}$  ohms is required at room temperature for a stable electrospray at useful liquid flow rates corresponding to an aqueous electrolyte solution of  $< 10^{-4}$  M. In the mode found most useful for ESI-MS, an appropriate liquid flow rate results in dispersion of the liquid as a fine mist. A short distance from the capillary the droplet diameter is often quite uniform and on the order 25 of 1  $\mu$ m. Of particular importance is that the total electrospray ion current increases only slightly for higher liquid flow rates. There is evidence that heating is useful for manipulating the electrospray. For example, slight heating allows aqueous solutions to be readily electrosprayed, presumably due to the decreased viscosity and surface tension. Both thermally-assisted and gas-nebulization-assisted electrosprays allow 30 higher liquid flow rates to be used, but decrease the extent of droplet charging. The formation of molecular ions requires conditions effecting evaporation of the initial droplet population. This can be accomplished at higher pressures by a flow of dry gas at moderate temperatures ( $< 60^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), by heating during transport through the interface, and (particularly in the case of ion trapping methods) by energetic collisions at 35 relatively low pressure.

Although the detailed processes underlying ESI remain uncertain, the very small droplets produced by ESI appear to allow almost any species carrying a net charge in solution to be transferred to the gas phase after evaporation of residual solvent. Mass spectrometric detection then requires that ions have a tractable m/z range 5 (<4000 daltons for quadrupole instruments) after desolvation, as well as to be produced and transmitted with sufficient efficiency. The wide range of solutes already found to be amenable to ESI-MS, and the lack of substantial dependence of ionization efficiency upon molecular weight, suggest a highly non-discriminating and broadly applicable ionization process.

10 The electrospray ion "source" functions at near atmospheric pressure. The electrospray "source" is typically a metal or glass capillary incorporating a method for electrically biasing the liquid solution relative to a counter electrode. Solutions, typically water-methanol mixtures containing the analyte and often other additives such as acetic acid, flow to the capillary terminus. An ESI source has been described (Smith 15 et al., *Anal. Chem.* 62:885, 1990) which can accommodate essentially any solvent system. Typical flow rates for ESI are 1-10  $\mu$ L/min. The principal requirement of an ESI-MS interface is to sample and transport ions from the high pressure region into the MS as efficiently as possible.

20 The efficiency of ESI can be very high, providing the basis for extremely sensitive measurements, which is useful for the invention described herein. Current instrumental performance can provide a total ion current at the detector of about  $2 \times 10^{-12}$  A or about 10<sup>7</sup> counts/s for singly charged species. On the basis of the instrumental performance, concentrations of as low as 10<sup>-10</sup> M or about 10<sup>-18</sup> mol/s of a singly charged species will give detectable ion current (about 10 counts/s) if the analyte is 25 completely ionized. For example, low attomole detection limits have been obtained for quaternary ammonium ions using an ESI interface with capillary zone electrophoresis (Smith et al., *Anal. Chem.* 59:1230, 1988). For a compound of molecular weight of 1000, the average number of charges is 1, the approximate number of charge states is 1, peak width (m/z) is 1 and the maximum intensity (ion/s) is 1  $\times 10^{12}$ .

30 Remarkably little sample is actually consumed in obtaining an ESI mass spectrum (Smith et al., *Anal. Chem.* 60:1948, 1988). Substantial gains might be also obtained by the use of array detectors with sector instruments, allowing simultaneous detection of portions of the spectrum. Since currently only about 10<sup>-5</sup> of all ions formed by ESI are detected, attention to the factors limiting instrument performance may 35 provide a basis for improved sensitivity. It will be evident to those in the art that the

present invention contemplates and accommodates for improvements in ionization and detection methodologies.

An interface is preferably placed between the separation instrumentation (e.g., gel) and the detector (e.g., mass spectrometer). The interface preferably has the following properties: (1) the ability to collect the DNA fragments at discreet time intervals, (2) concentrate the DNA fragments, (3) remove the DNA fragments from the electrophoresis buffers and milieu, (4) cleave the tag from the DNA fragment, (5) separate the tag from the DNA fragment, (6) dispose of the DNA fragment, (7) place the tag in a volatile solution, (8) volatilize and ionize the tag, and (9) place or transport the tag to an electrospray device that introduces the tag into mass spectrometer.

The interface also has the capability of "collecting" DNA fragments as they elute from the bottom of a gel. The gel may be composed of a slab gel, a tubular gel, a capillary, etc. The DNA fragments can be collected by several methods. The first method is that of use of an electric field wherein DNA fragments are collected onto or near an electrode. A second method is that wherein the DNA fragments are collected by flowing a stream of liquid past the bottom of a gel. Aspects of both methods can be combined wherein DNA collected into a flowing stream which can be later concentrated by use of an electric field. The end result is that DNA fragments are removed from the milieu under which the separation method was performed. That is, DNA fragments can be "dragged" from one solution type to another by use of an electric field.

Once the DNA fragments are in the appropriate solution (compatible with electrospray and mass spectrometry) the tag can be cleaved from the DNA fragment. The DNA fragment (or remnants thereof) can then be separated from the tag by the application of an electric field (preferably, the tag is of opposite charge of that of the DNA tag). The tag is then introduced into the electrospray device by the use of an electric field or a flowing liquid.

The detection device is preferably a mass spectrometer. Because mass spectrometers use the difference in the mass-to-charge ratio (m/e) of ionized species to specifically identify molecules, this detection technique is useful for quantitation of small molecules and also for determining chemical and structural information about molecules. Some molecules have distinctive fragmentation patterns that can provide information to identify structural components. However, for the use described herein, the MSD is essentially used as a "array-detector" for the detection, measurement and quantitation of tags of known molecular weight. Thus, a mass spectrometer may be employed much as scientists currently use a diode-array detector in a UV/VIS

spectrometer to measure small molecules with known extinction coefficients. In the application described herein, the tags are used to identify the presence or absence of specific nucleic acid sequence and map sample identification.

A quadrupole mass detector consists of four parallel metal rods. Two opposite rods have an applied potential of  $(U+V\cos(\omega t))$  and the other two rods have a potential of  $-(U+V\cos(\omega t))$ , where  $U$  is a dc voltage and  $V\cos(\omega t)$  is an ac voltage. The applied voltages affect the trajectory of ions traveling down the flight path centered between the four rods. For given dc and ac voltages, only ions of a certain mass-to-charge ratio pass through the quadrupole filter and all other ions are thrown out of their original path. A mass spectrum is obtained by monitoring the ions passing through the quadrupole filter as the voltages on the rods are varied. The ion separation power of a mass spectrometer is described by the resolution which is the difference in mass between two resolvable peaks in a mass spectrum. That is, a mass spectrometer with a resolution of 1000 can resolve an ion with a m/e of 100.0 from an ion with an m/e of 100.1. The general operation of a mass spectrometer is to first create gas-phase ions, second, separate the ions in space or time based on their mass-to-charge ratio, and third, measure the quantity of ions of each mass-to-charge ratio.

The mass spectrometer is ideally suited as a spectrometer for applications in genomics as it permits the simultaneous measurement of hundreds of tags. The current number of tags used in genomics applications (sequencing, mapping, genotyping) is about 4, which results from the overlapping emission spectrum of fluorescent tags which can be placed between 300 nm and 700 nm. In contrast, with current quadrupole instruments (such as the Micromass MS, the Hewlett Packard LC/MSD 1100, the PE Sciex API 165 LC/MS, or the Finnigan Navigator) about 400 tags can be placed in the spectra of 50-3000 amu. The MS instruments have at least 0.1 amu resolution. The new measurement system we describe (i.e., tagged biomolecules) can be used in conjunction with almost all commercial mass spectrometers and HPLC systems with little modification. Ideally, a software package will be appended to the "driver" software to elaborate the molecular biological, genetic or genomic applications. Suitable software packages are described in, e.g., U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/053,429, filed July 22, 1997.

Atmospheric pressure chemical ionization (APCI) can be applied to a variety of tag types and is generally used to enhance the abundance of the molecular ion (molecules rarely form adducts during APCI). The usable molecular weight range of APCI is 50 to 3000 amu (in general). Accuracy of the mass measurement at low

resolving power is 0.1 amu and in the high resolution mode, 5 ppm. APCI uses a reagent ion to react with the analyte molecules to form ions by either a proton or hydride transfer. Currently, only about  $10^{-4}$  to  $10^{-5}$  of all ions formed by APCI are detected. This important parameter (which limits instrument performance) may provide 5 a basis for improved sensitivity. This ionization technique is a continuous method that is suitable for using as an interface with HPLC or capillary electrophoresis.

There are alternative forms of ionization that can be employed for the CMST technology. Electrospray ionization (ESI) allows production of molecular ions directly from samples in solution. Electrospray ionization is one method that is 10 compatible with single quadrapole instruments. Very little sample is consumed in obtaining an ESI mass spectrum (Smith et al., *Anal. Chem.* 60:1948, 1988) but the overall efficiency of ion introduction into the MS vacuum system remains relatively inefficient. ESI also suffers from the effects of denaturants and detergents which 15 adversely effect the ionization step. It can also be used for small and large molecular-weight biopolymers (peptides, proteins, carbohydrates, and DNA fragments), and lipids. Unlike MALDI, which is pulsed, ESI is a continuous ionization method. With ESI as the ionization method, multiply charged ions are usually produced (molecules are more prone to adduct formation).

An alternative ionization method is matrix-assisted laser desorption 20 (MALDI) which can be used to determine the molecular weight of tags described here (peptides, proteins, oligonucleotides, and other compounds of biological origin as well as of small synthetic polymers can also be measured). The amount of sample needed is very low (pmoles or less). The analysis can be performed in the linear mode (high mass, low resolution) up to a molecular weight of m/z 300,000 (in rare cases) or 25 reflectron mode (lower mass, higher resolution) up to a molecular weight of 10,000.

APCI and ESI should in general be considered a complement to MALDI. MALDI has the severe disadvantage of being a non-quantifiable ionization method. Electrospray ionization has been installed on HP quadapole, the Finnigan LCQ, the Finnigan TSQ 7000 (Medicine), the PE/Sciex instrument, and the Micromass 30 instrument. Both APCI and ESI have the advantage over MALDI of being capable of making real time measurements of tags during any type of separation methodology (i.e., HPLC and electrophoresis).

Fluorescent tags can be identified and quantitated most directly by their absorption and fluorescence emission wavelengths and intensities.

While a conventional spectrofluorometer is extremely flexible, providing continuous ranges of excitation and emission wavelengths ( $\lambda_{EX}$ ,  $\lambda_{S1}$ ,  $\lambda_{S2}$ ), more specialized instruments such as flow cytometers and laser-scanning microscopes require probes that are excitable at a single fixed wavelength. In contemporary instruments, this is usually 5 the 488-nm line of the argon laser.

Fluorescence intensity per probe molecule is proportional to the product of  $\epsilon$  and QY. The range of these parameters among fluorophores of current practical importance is approximately 10,000 to 100,000  $\text{cm}^{-1}\text{M}^{-1}$  for  $\epsilon$  and 0.1 to 1.0 for QY. When absorption is driven toward saturation by high-intensity illumination, the 10 irreversible destruction of the excited fluorophore (photobleaching) becomes the factor limiting fluorescence detectability. The practical impact of photobleaching depends on the fluorescent detection technique in question.

It will be evident to one in the art that a device (an interface) may be interposed between the separation and detection steps to permit the continuous 15 operation of size separation and tag detection (in real time). This unites the separation methodology and instrumentation with the detection methodology and instrumentation forming a single device. For example, an interface is interposed between a separation technique and detection by mass spectrometry or potentiostatic amperometry.

The function of the interface is primarily the release of the (e.g., mass 20 spectrometry) tag from analyte. There are several representative implementations of the interface. The design of the interface is dependent on the choice of cleavable linkers. In the case of light or photo-cleavable linkers, an energy or photon source is required. In the case of an acid-labile linker, a base-labile linker, or a disulfide linker, reagent addition is required within the interface. In the case of heat-labile linkers, an energy 25 heat source is required. Enzyme addition is required for an enzyme-sensitive linker such as a specific protease and a peptide linker, a nuclease and a DNA or RNA linker, a glycosylase, HRP or phosphatase and a linker which is unstable after cleavage (e.g., similar to chemiluminescent substrates). Other characteristics of the interface include minimal band broadening, separation of DNA from tags before injection into a mass 30 spectrometer. Separation techniques include those based on electrophoretic methods and techniques, affinity techniques, size retention (dialysis), filtration and the like.

It is also possible to concentrate the tags (or nucleic acid-linker-tag construct), capture electrophoretically, and then release into alternate reagent stream which is compatible with the particular type of ionization method selected. The 35 interface may also be capable of capturing the tags (or nucleic acid-linker-tag construct)

on microbeads, shooting the bead(s) into chamber and then performing laser desorption/vaporization. Also it is possible to extract in flow into alternate buffer (e.g., from capillary electrophoresis buffer into hydrophobic buffer across a permeable membrane). It may also be desirable in some uses to deliver tags into the mass spectrometer intermittently which would comprise a further function of the interface. Another function of the interface is to deliver tags from multiple columns into a mass spectrometer, with a rotating time slot for each column. Also, it is possible to deliver tags from a single column into multiple MS detectors, separated by time, collect each set of tags for a few milliseconds, and then deliver to a mass spectrometer.

The following is a list of representative vendors for separation and detection technologies which may be used in the present invention. Hoefer Scientific Instruments (San Francisco, CA) manufactures electrophoresis equipment (Two Step™, Poker Face™ II) for sequencing applications. Pharmacia Biotech (Piscataway, NJ) manufactures electrophoresis equipment for DNA separations and sequencing (PhastSystem for PCR-SSCP analysis, MacroPhor System for DNA sequencing). Perkin Elmer/Applied Biosystems Division (ABI, Foster City, CA) manufactures semi-automated sequencers based on fluorescent-dyes (ABI373 and ABI377). Analytical Spectral Devices (Boulder, CO) manufactures UV spectrometers. Hitachi Instruments (Tokyo, Japan) manufactures Atomic Absorption spectrometers, Fluorescence spectrometers, LC and GC Mass Spectrometers, NMR spectrometers, and UV-VIS Spectrometers. PerSeptive Biosystems (Framingham, MA) produces Mass Spectrometers (Voyager™ Elite). Bruker Instruments Inc. (Manning Park, MA) manufactures FTIR Spectrometers (Vector 22), FT-Raman Spectrometers, Time of Flight Mass Spectrometers (Reflex II™), Ion Trap Mass Spectrometer (Esquire™) and a Maldi Mass Spectrometer. Analytical Technology Inc. (ATI, Boston, MA) makes Capillary Gel Electrophoresis units, UV detectors, and Diode Array Detectors. Teledyne Electronic Technologies (Mountain View, CA) manufactures an Ion Trap Mass Spectrometer (3DQ Discovery™ and the 3DQ Apogee™). Perkin Elmer/Applied Biosystems Division (Foster City, CA) manufactures a Sciex Mass Spectrometer (triple quadrupole LC/MS/MS, the API 100/300) which is compatible with electrospray. Hewlett-Packard (Santa Clara, CA) produces Mass Selective Detectors (HP 5972A), MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometers (HP G2025A), Diode Array Detectors, CE units, HPLC units (HP1090) as well as UV Spectrometers. Finnigan Corporation (San Jose, CA) manufactures mass spectrometers (magnetic sector (MAT 95 ST™), quadrupole

spectrometers (MAT 95 SQ<sup>TM</sup>) and four other related mass spectrometers). Rainin (Emeryville, CA) manufactures HPLC instruments.

The methods and compositions described herein permit the use of cleaved tags to serve as maps to particular sample type and nucleotide identity. At the 5 beginning of each sequencing method, a particular (selected) primer is assigned a particular unique tag. The tags map to either a sample type, a dideoxy terminator type (in the case of a Sanger sequencing reaction) or preferably both. Specifically, the tag maps to a primer type which in turn maps to a vector type which in turn maps to a sample identity. The tag may also map to a dideoxy terminator type (ddTTP, 10 ddCTP, ddGTP, ddATP) by reference into which dideoxynucleotide reaction the tagged primer is placed. The sequencing reaction is then performed and the resulting fragments are sequentially separated by size in time.

The tags are cleaved from the fragments in a temporal frame and measured and recorded in a temporal frame. The sequence is constructed by comparing 15 the tag map to the temporal frame. That is, all tag identities are recorded in time after the sizing step and related become related to one another in a temporal frame. The sizing step separates the nucleic acid fragments by a one nucleotide increment and hence the related tag identities are separated by a one nucleotide increment. By foreknowledge of the dideoxy-terminator or nucleotide map and sample type, the 20 sequence is readily deduced in a linear fashion.

A genetic fingerprinting system of the present invention consists of, in general, a sample introduction device, a device to separate the tagged samples of interest, a splitting device to deviate a variable amount of the sample to a fraction collector, a device to cleave the tags from the samples of interest, a device for detecting 25 the tag, and a software program to analyze the data collected and display it in a differential display mode. It will be evident to one of ordinary skill in the art when in possession of the present disclosure that this general description may have many variances for each of the components listed. As best seen in Figure 15, an exemplary genetic fingerprinting system 10 of the present invention consists of a sample 30 introduction device 12, a separation device 14 that separates the samples by high-performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), a splitting device 13, a fraction collector 15, a photocleavage device 16 to cleave the tags from the samples of interest, a detection device 18 that detects the tags by means of an electrochemical detector, and a data processing device 20 with a data analysis software program that analyzes the 35 results from the detection device. Each component is discussed in more detail below.

The sample introduction device 12 automatically takes a measured aliquot 22 of the PCR products generated in the genetic fingerprinting procedure and delivers it through a conventional tube 24 to the separation device 14 (generally an HPLC). The sample introduction device 12 of the exemplary embodiment consists of a 5 temperature-controlled autosampler 26 that can accommodate micro-titer plates. The autosampler 26 is temperature controlled to maintain the integrity of the nucleic acid samples generated and is able to inject 25  $\mu$ l or less of sample. Manufacturers of this type of sample introduction device 12 are, for example, Gilson (Middleton, WI).

The sample introduction device is operatively connected in series to the 10 separation device 14 by the conventional tube 24. The PCR products in the measured aliquot 22 received in the separation device 14 are separated temporally by high performance liquid chromatography to provide separated DNA fragments. The high-performance liquid chromatograph may have an isocratic, binary, or quaternary pump(s) 27 and can be purchased from multiple manufacturers (e.g., Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, 15 CA) HP 1100 or 1090 series, Beckman Instruments Inc. (800-742-2345), Bioanalytical Systems, Inc. (800-845-4246), ESA, Inc. (508) 250-700), Perkin-Elmer Corp. (800-762-4000), Varian Instruments (800-926-3000), Waters Corp. (800-254-4752)).

The separation device 14 includes an analytical HPLC column 28 suitable for use to separate the oligonucleotides. The column 28 is an analytical HPLC, 20 for example, non-porous polystyrene divinylbenzene (2.2  $\mu$ m particle size) solid support modified which can operate within a pH range of 2 to 12, pressures of up to 3000 psi and a temperature range of 10 to 70°C. A temperature-control device (e.g. a column oven) (not shown) may be used to control the temperature of the column. Such 25 temperature-control devices are known in the art, and may be obtained from, for example, Rainin Instruments (subsidiary of Varian Instrument, Palo Alto, CA). A suitable column 28 is available under the commercial name of DNAsep® and is available from Serasep (San Jose, CA). Other suitable analytical HPLC columns are available from other manufacturers (e.g., Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA), Beckman Industries (Brea, CA), Waters Corp. (Milford, MA), and Supelco (Bellefonte, PA)).

30 The separation device 14 in the illustrated embodiment incorporates the sample splitter 13, and the sample splitter is connected to the flowing stream of the sample. The sample splitter 13 is adapted to divert in a conventional manner variable amounts of sample to the fraction collector 15 either for further analysis or storage. The fraction collector 15 must be able to accommodate small volumes, have temperature

control to low temperatures, and have adjustable sampling times. Manufacturers of in-line splitters include Upchurch (Oak Harbor, WA).

The fraction collector 15 is attached to the HPLC/LC device via a stream-splitter line 29. Fraction collectors 15 permit the collection of specific peaks, 5 DNAs, RNAs, and nucleic acid fragments or molecules of interest into tubes, wells of microtiter plates, or containers. Additionally, fraction collectors 15 can collect all or part of a set of nucleic acid fragments separated by HPLC or LC. Manufacturers of fraction collectors include Gilson (Middleton, WI), and Isco (Lincoln, NE). The use of a fraction collector 15 in this technology provides considerable substantial advantages 10 over gel based systems. For example, it is possible to directly clone nucleic acids fragments recovered by HPLC or LC methods. In addition, it is possible to amplify nucleic acids fragments recovered by HPLC or LC methods by PCR. These two methods permit the rapid identification of nucleic acid fragments of interest on a sequence level. Both methods are tedious and ineffective when used in conjunction 15 with gel-based systems.

In the illustrated embodiment, the fraction collector 15 is an individual component of the genetic fingerprinting system 10. In an alternate embodiment (not shown), the fraction collector 15 is incorporated in the sample introduction device 12. Accordingly, the stream-splitter line 32 directs the diverted sample from the sample 20 splitter 13 back to the sample introduction device 12.

A stream of the separated DNA fragments (e.g., sequencing reaction products) flows through a conventional tube 30 from the separation device 14 downstream of the sample splitter 13 to the cleavage device 16. Each of the DNA fragments is labeled with a unique cleavable (e.g., photocleavable) tag. The flowing 25 stream of separated DNA fragments pass through or past the cleaving device 16, where the tag is removed for detection (e.g., by mass spectrometry or with an electrochemical detector). In the exemplary embodiment, the cleaving device 16 is a photocleaving unit such that flowing stream of sample is exposed to selected light energy and wave length. In one embodiment, the sample enters the photocleaving unit 16 and is exposed to the 30 selected light source for a selected duration of time. In an alternate embodiment, the flowing stream of sample is carried adjacent to the light source along a path that provides a sufficient exposure to the light energy to cleave the tags from the separated DNA fragments.

A photocleaving unit is available from Supelco (Bellefonte, PA). 35 Photocleaving can be performed at multiple wavelengths with a mercury/xenon arc

lamp. The wavelength accuracy is about 2 nm with a bandwidth of 10 nm. The area irradiated is circular and typically of an area of 10-100 square centimeters. In alternate embodiments, other cleaving devices, which cleave by acid, base, oxidation, reduction, fluoride, thiol exchange, photolysis, or enzymatic conditions, can be used to remove the 5 tags from the separated DNA fragments.

After the cleaving device 16 cleaves the tags from the separated DNA fragments, the tags flow through a conventional tube 32 to the detection device 18 for detection of each tag. Detection of the tags can be based upon the difference in electrochemical potential between each of the tags used to label each kind of DNA 10 generated in the PCR step. The electrochemical detector 18 can operate on either coulometric or amperometric principles. The preferred electromechanical detector 18 is the coulometric detector, which consists of a flow-through or porous-carbon graphite amperometric detector where the column eland passes through the electrode resulting in 100% detection efficiency. To fully detect each component, an array of 16 coulometric 15 detectors each held at a different potential (generally at 60 mV increments) is utilized. Examples of manufacturers of this type of detector are ESA (Bedford, MA) and Bioanalytical Systems Inc. (800-845-4246).

In an alternate embodiment illustrated schematically in Figure 16, the sample introduction device 12, the separating device 14, and the cleavage device 16 are 20 serially connected as discussed above for maintaining the flow of sample. The cleavage device 16 is connected to a detection device 18 which is a mass spectrometer 40 or the like that detects the tags based upon the difference in molecular weight between each of the tags used to label each kind of DNA generated in the PCR step. The best detector based upon differences in mass is the mass spectrometer. For this use, the mass 25 spectrometer 40 will typically have an atmospheric pressure ionization (API) interface with either electrospray or chemical ionization, a quadrupole mass analyzer, and a mass range of at least 50 to 2600 m/z. Examples of manufacturers of a suitable mass spectrometer are: Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA) HP 1100 LC/MSD, Hitachi Instruments (San Jose, CA), M-1200H LC/MS, Perkin Elmer Corporation, Applied 30 Biosystems Division (Foster City, CA) API 100 LC/MS or API 300 LC/MS/MS, Finnigan Corporation (San Jose, CA) LCQ, MAT 95 S, Bruker Analytical Systems, Inc. (Billerica, MA) APEX, BioAPEX, and ESQUIRE and Micromass (U.K.).

The detection device 18 is electrically connected to a data processor and analyzer 20 that receives data from the detection device. The data processor and 35 analyzer 20 includes a software program that identifies the detected tag. The data

processor and analyzer 230 in alternate embodiments is operatively connected to the injection device 12, the separation device 14, the fraction collector 15, and/or the cleaving device 16 to control the different components of the genetic fingerprinting system 10.

5 The software package maps the electrochemical signature of a given tag to a specific primer, and a retention time. Software generated nucleic acid profiles are then compared (length to length, fragment to fragment) and the results are reported to the user. The software will highlight both similarities and differences in the nucleic acid fragment profiles. The software will also be able to direct the collection of specific  
10 nucleic acid fragments by the fraction collector 15.

15 The software package maps the m/z signature of a given tag to a specific primer, and a retention time. Software generated nucleic acid profiles are then compared (length to length, fragment to fragment) and the results are reported to the user. The software will highlight both similarities and differences in the nucleic acid  
15 fragment profiles. The software will also be able to direct the collection of specific nucleic acid fragments by the fraction collector.

20 The system 18 in accordance with the present invention is provided by operatively interconnecting the system's multiple components. Accordingly, one or more system components, such as the sample introducing device 12 and the detecting device 18 that are in operation in a lab can be combined with the system's other components, (e.g., the separating device 14, cleaving device 16, and the data processor and analyzer 20 in order to equip the lab with the DNA sequencing system 10 of the present invention.

25 Another embodiment of the present invention provides a differential display system which consists of, in general, a sample introduction device, a device to separate the tagged samples of interest, a splitting device to deviate a variable amount of the sample to a fraction collector, a unit to cleave the tags from the samples of interest, a device for detecting the tag, and a software program to analyze the data collected and display it in a differential display mode. It will be evident to one of  
30 ordinary skill in possession of the present disclosure that the general description may have many variances for each of the components listed. The differential display system of an exemplary embodiment of the present invention consists of similar components illustrated in Figure 15, including the sample introduction device 12, the separation device 14 for separating the samples by high-performance liquid chromatography  
35 (HPLC), the splitting device 13, the fraction collector 15, the photocleavage device 16

to cleave the tags from the samples of interest, the detection device 18 for detection of the tags by electrochemistry, and the data processor and analyzer 20 with a software program. Each component is discussed in more detail below.

In the differential display system, the sample introduction device 12 automatically takes a measured aliquot 22 of the PCR product generated in the differential display procedure and delivers it through a conventional tube 24 to the separation device 14 (generally an HPLC). The sample introduction device 12 of the exemplary embodiment consists of a temperature-controlled autosampler 26 that can accommodate micro-titer plates. The autosampler 26 must be temperature controlled to maintain the integrity of the nucleic acid samples generated and be able to inject 25  $\mu$ l or less of sample. Manufacturers of this type of product are represented, for example, by Gilson (Middleton, WI).

The sample introduction device is operatively connected in series to the separation device by the conventional tube 24. The PCR products in the measured aliquot 22 received in the separation device 14 are separated temporally by high performance liquid chromatography to provide separated DNA fragments. The high-performance liquid chromatograph may have an isocratic, binary, or quaternary pump(s) 27 and can be purchased from multiple manufacturers (e.g., Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA) HP 1100 or 1090 series, Analytical Technology Inc. (Madison, WI), Perkin Elmer, Waters, etc.). The separation device 14 includes an analytical HPLC column 28 suitable for use to separate the oligonucleotides. The column 28 is an analytical HPLC, for example, non-porous polystyrene divinylbenzene (2.2  $\mu$ m particle size) solid support modified which can operate within a pH range of 2 to 12, pressures of up to 3000 psi and a temperature range of 10 to 70°C. A temperature-control device (e.g., a column oven) (not shown) may be used to control the temperature of the column. Such temperature-control devices are known in the art, and may be obtained from, for example, Rainin Instruments (subsidiary of Varian Instrument, Palo Alto, CA). A suitable column 28 is available under the commercial name of DNAsep® and is available from Serasep (San Jose, CA). Other suitable analytical HPLC columns are available from other manufacturers (e.g., Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA) (Beckman Industries (Brea, CA), Waters Corp. (Milford, MA), and Supelco (Bellefonte, PA).

In the illustrated embodiment, the fraction collector 15 is an individual component of the differential display system 10 that is coupled to the system's other components. In an alternate embodiment, the fraction collector 15 is incorporated in the

sample introduction device 12. Accordingly, the stream-splitter line 32 directs the diverted sample from the sample splitter 13 back to the sample introduction device 12.

The separation device 14 in the illustrated embodiment incorporates the sample splitter 13 that is connected to the flowing stream of the sample. The sample splitter 13 is adapted to divert in a conventional manner variable amounts of sample to the fraction collector 15 either for further analysis or storage. The fraction collector 15 must be able to accommodate small volumes, have temperature control to low temperatures, and have adjustable sampling times. Manufacturers of in-line splitters include Upchurch (Oak Harbor, WA).

A stream of the separated DNA fragments flow through a conventional tube 30 from the separation device 14 downstream of the sample splitter 113 to the cleavage device 16. Each of the PCR products is labeled with a unique cleavable (*e.g.*, photocleavable) tag. The flowing stream of separated DNA fragments pass through or past the cleaving device 16 where the tag is removed for detection by electrochemical detection. In the exemplary embodiment, the cleaving device 16 is a photocleaving unit such that flowing stream of sample is exposed to selected light energy. In one embodiment, the sample enters the photocleaving unit 16 and is exposed to the selected light source for a selected duration of time. In an alternate embodiment, the flowing stream of sample is carried in a suitable tube portion or the like adjacent to the light source along a path that provides a sufficient exposure to the light source to cleave the tags from the separated DNA fragments.

A photocleaving unit is available from Supelco (Bellefonte, PA). Photocleaving can be performed at multiple wavelengths with a mercury/xenon arc lamp. The wavelength accuracy is about 2 nm with a bandwidth of 10 nm. The area irradiated is circular and typically of an area of 10-100 square centimeters. In alternate embodiments, other cleaving devices, which cleave by acid, base, oxidation, reduction, fluoride, thiol exchange, photolysis, or enzymatic conditions, can be used to remove the tags from the separated DNA fragments.

After the cleaving device 16 cleaves the tags from the separated DNA fragments, the tags flow through a conventional tube 32 to the detection device 18 for detection of each tag. Detection of the tags is based upon the difference in electrochemical potential between each of the tags used to label each kind of DNA generated in the PCR step. The electrochemical detector 18 can operate on either coulometric or amperometric principles. The preferred electromechanical detector 18 is the coulometric detector, which consists of a flow-through or porous-carbon graphite

amperometric detector where the column eluent passes through the electrode resulting in 100% detection efficiency. To fully detect each component, an array of 16 coulometric detectors each held at a different potential (generally at 60 mV increments) is utilized. The manufacturers of this type of detector include ESA (Bedford, MA) and 5 Bioanalytical Systems Inc. (800-845-4246).

In an alternate embodiment of the differential display system illustrated schematically in Figure 16, the sample introduction device 12, the separating device 14, and the cleavage device 16 are serially connected as discussed above for maintaining the flow of sample. The cleavage device 16 is connected to a detection device 18 that 10 detects the tags based upon the difference in molecular weight between each of the tags used to label each kind of DNA generated in the PCR step. The best detector based upon differences in mass is the mass spectrometer 40. For this use, the mass spectrometer will typically have an atmospheric pressure ionization (API) interface with either electrospray or chemical ionization, a quadrupole mass analyzer, and a mass 15 range of at least 50 to 2600 m/z. Examples of manufacturers of a suitable mass spectrometer are: Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA) HP 1100 LC/MSD, Hitachi Instruments (San Jose, CA), M-1200H LC/MS, JEOL USA, Inc. (Peabody, MA), Perkin Elmer Corporation, Applied Biosystems Division (Foster City, CA) API 100 LC/MS or API 300 LC/MS/MS, Finnigan Corporation (San Jose, CA) LCQ, MAT 95 20 S, MAT 95 S Q, MAT 900 S, MAT 900 S Q, and SSQ 7000, Bruker Analytical Systems, Inc. (Billerica, MA) APEX, BioAPEX, and ESQUIRE.

The detection device 18 is electrically connected to a data processor and analyzer 20 that receives data from the detection device. The data processor and analyzer 20 includes a software program that identifies the detected tag and its position 25 in the DNA sequence. The data processor and analyzer 20 in alternate embodiments is operatively connected to the injection device 12, the separation device 14, the fraction collector 15, and/or the cleaving device 16 to control the different components of the differential display system.

The software package maps the signature of a given tag to a specific 30 primer, and a retention time. Software generated nucleic acid profiles are then compared (length to length, fragment to fragment) and the results are reported to the user. The software will highlight both similarities and differences in the nucleic acid fragment profiles. The software will also be able to direct the collection of specific nucleic acid fragments by the fraction collector 15.

The software package maps the m/z signature of a given tag to a specific primer, and a retention time. Software generated nucleic acid profiles are then compared (length to length, fragment to fragment) and the results are reported to the user. The software highlights both similarities and differences in the nucleic acid 5 fragment profiles. The software is also able to direct the collection of specific nucleic acid fragments by the fraction collector.

The differential display system is provided by operatively interconnecting the system's multiple components. Accordingly, one or more system components, such as the sample introducing device 12 and the detecting device 18 that 10 are in operation in a lab can be combined with the system's other components, *e.g.*, the separating device 14, cleaving device 16, and the data processor and analyzer 20, in order to equip the lab with a system in accordance with the present invention.

Single nucleotide extension assay, oligo-ligation assay or oligonucleotide probe based assay systems of the present invention consist of, in 15 general, a sample introduction device, a device to separate the tagged samples of interest, a device to cleave the tags from the samples of interest, a device for detecting the tag, and a software program to analyze the data collected. It will be evident to one of ordinary skill in the art when in possession of the present disclosure that the general description may have many variances for each of the components listed. As best seen in 20 Figure 17, (need Figure #) a preferred single-nucleotide extension assay, oligo-ligation assay or oligonucleotide-probe based assay system 200 consists of a sample introduction device 212, a separation device 214 that separates the samples by high-performance liquid chromatography, a cleaving device 216 to cleave the tags from the samples of interest, a detection device 218 of the tags by mass spectrometry, and a data 25 processor and analyzer 220 which includes a software program. Each component is discussed in more detail below.

The sample introduction device 212 automatically takes a measured aliquot 222 of the nucleic acid fragment generated by a variety of methods (PCR, ligations, digestion, nucleases, etc.) and delivers it through a conventional tube 224 to 30 the separation device 214 (generally an HPLC). The sample introduction device 212 of the exemplary embodiment consists of a temperature-controlled autosampler 226 that can accommodate micro-titer plates. The autosampler 226 must be temperature controlled to maintain the integrity of the nucleic acid samples generated and be able to inject 25  $\mu$ l or less of sample. Manufacturers of this product are represented, for 35 example, by Gilson (Middleton WI).

The sample introduction device is operatively connected in series to the separation device by the conventional tube 224. The nucleic acid products (which may be produced by PCR, ligation reactions, digestion, nucleases, etc.) in the measured aliquot 222 receive in the separation device 214 are separated temporally by high 5 performance liquid chromatography. The high-performance liquid chromatograph may have an isocratic, binary, or quaternary pump(s) 227 and can be purchased from multiple manufacturers (e.g., Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA) HP 1100 or 1090 series, Beckman Instruments Inc. (800-742-2345), Bioanalytical Systems, Inc. (800-845-4246), ESA, Inc. (508) 250-700), Perkin-Elmer Corp. (800-762-4000), Varian Instruments 10 (800-926-3000), Waters Corp. (800-254-4752)).

The separation device 214 includes an analytical HPLC column 228 suitable for use to separate the nucleic acid fragments. The column 228 is an analytical HPLC, for example, non-porous polystyrene divinylbenzene (2.2  $\mu$ m particle size) solid support which can operate within a pH range of 2 to 12, pressures of up to 3000 psi and 15 a temperature range of 10 to 70°C. A temperature-control device (e.g., a column oven) (not shown) may be used to control the temperature of the column. Such temperature-control devices are known in the art, and may be obtained from, for example, Rainin Instruments (subsidiary of Varian Instrument, Palo Alto, CA). A suitable column 228 is available under the commercial name of DNAsep® and is available from Serasep (San 20 Jose, CA). A wide variety of HPLC columns 228 can be used for this particular technological unit since single-base pair resolution is not necessarily required. Other suitable analytical HPLC columns are available from other manufacturers (e.g., Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA), Beckman Instruments, Inc. (Brea, CA), and Waters Corp. (Milford, MA)).

25 A stream of the separated DNA fragments (e.g., sequencing reaction product) flows through a conventional tube 230 from the separation device 214 to the cleavage device 216. Each of the DNA fragments is labeled with a unique cleavable (e.g., photocleavable) tag. The flowing stream of separated DNA fragments pass through or past the cleaving device 216 where the tag is removed for detection by mass 30 spectrometry or with a electrochemical detector. The photocleaving unit is available from Supelco (Bellefonte, PA). Photocleaving can be performed at multiple wavelengths with a mercury/xenon arc lamp. The wavelength accuracy is about 2 nm with a bandwidth of 10 nm. The area irradiated is circular and typically of an area of 10-100 square centimeters. In alternate embodiments, other cleaving devices, which 35 cleave by acid, base, oxidation, reduction, fluoride, thiol exchange, photolysis, or

enzymatic conditions, can be used to remove the tags from the separated DNA fragments.

After the cleaving device 216 cleaves the tags from the separated DNA fragments, the tags flow through a conventional tube 232 to the detection device 218 for 5 detection of each tag. Detection of the tags can be based upon the difference in molecular weight between each of the tags used to label each kind of DNA generated in the various assay steps. The best detector based upon differences in mass is the mass spectrometer. For this use, the mass spectrometer will typically have an atmospheric pressure ionization (API) interface with either electrospray or chemical ionization, a 10 quadrupole mass analyzer, and a mass range of at least 50 to 2600 m/z. Examples of manufacturers of a suitable mass spectrometer are: Hewlett Packard (Palo Alto, CA) HP 1100 LC/MSD, Hitachi Instruments (San Jose, CA) M-1200H LC/MS, Perkin Elmer Corporation, Applied Biosystems Division (Foster City, CA) API 100 LC/MS or API 300 LC/MS/MS, Finnigan Corporation (San Jose, CA) LCQ, Bruker Analytical 15 Systems, Inc. (Billerica, MA), ESQUIRE, and Micromers (U.K.).

In an alternate embodiment illustrated schematically in Figure 18, the sample introduction device 212, the separating device 214, and the cleavage device 216 are serially connected as discussed above for maintaining the flow of sample. The cleavage device 216 is connected to a detection device 218, which is an electrochemical 20 detector 240 that detects the tags based upon the difference in electrochemical potential between each of the tags used to label each kind of DNA generated in the sequencing reaction step. The electrochemical detector 240 of the exemplary embodiment can operate on either coulometric or amperometric principles. The preferred 25 electrochemical detector 240 is the coulometric detector, which consists of a flow-through or porous-carbon graphite amperometric detector where the column eluent passes through the electrode resulting in 100% detection efficiency. To fully detect each component, an array of 16 coulometric detectors each held at a different potential (generally at 60 mV increments) is utilized. Examples of manufacturers of this type of 30 detector are ESA (Bedford, MA) and Bioanalytical Systems Inc. (800-845-4246). Additional manufacturers of electrochemical detectors can be found in the list of other manufacturers found below.

The electrochemical detector 240 is electrically connected to the data processor and analyzer 220 with the software package discussed above. The software package maps the detected property (e.g., the mass or electrochemical signature) of a

given tag to a specific sample ID. The software will be able to identify the nucleic acid fragment of interest and load the ID information into respective databases.

The DNA analysis systems described herein have numerous advantages over the traditional gel based systems. One of the principal advantages is that these 5 systems may be fully automated. By utilizing an HPLC based separation system, samples can be automatically injected into the HPLC whereas gel based systems require manual loading. There is also a significant time savings found in the set-up time (no gel forms to clean, no gel to pour), and the analysis time (greater than 4 hours for a large gel versus much shorter times (5 minutes to an hour) for an HPLC analysis 10). Additionally, there is a sample throughput advantage. By utilizing the tags described in this invention, many samples can be analyzed in one batch (potentially 384 samples/lane) whereas the gel-based analyses are limited to the 4 fluorophores available or one sample/lane. The gels used are inherently delicate and can easily break or contain an air bubble or other flaw rendering the whole gel or several lanes useless. 15 HPLC columns are rugged and, when purchased pre-packed, are free of packing defects creating a consistent, generally uniform separation path. The HPLC systems also lend towards better quality assurance in that internal standards can be utilized due to the reproducibility of the HPLC columns. Gel quality is inconsistent both between gels as well as within a gel making use of standards nearly impossible. Finally, both the mass 20 spectrometry and electrochemical detectors are more sensitive than the detectors utilized in the gel based systems allowing for lower limits of detection and analysis of less sample which would be useful for non-PCR based analyses.

#### Tagged Probes in Array-Based Assays

25

Arrays with covalently attached oligonucleotides have been made used to perform DNA sequence analysis by hybridization (Southern et al., *Genomics* 13: 1008, 1992; Drmanac et al., *Science* 260: 1649, 1993), determine expression profiles, screen for mutations and the like. In general, detection for these assays uses fluorescent 30 or radioactive labels. Fluorescent labels can be identified and quantitated most directly by their absorption and fluorescence emission wavelengths and intensity. A microscope/camera setup using a fluorescent light source is a convenient means for detecting fluorescent label. Radioactive labels may be visualized by standard autoradiography, phosphor image analysis or CCD detector. For such labels the number 35 of different reactions that can be detected at a single time is limited. For example, the

use of four fluorescent molecules, such as commonly employed in DNA sequence analysis, limits analysis to four samples at a time. Essentially, because of this limitation, each reaction must be individually assessed when using these detector methods.

5 A more advantageous method of detection allows pooling of the sample reactions on at least one array and simultaneous detection of the products. By using a tag, such as the ones described herein, having a different molecular weight or other physical attribute in each reaction, the entire set of reaction products can be harvested together and analyzed.

10 As noted above, the methods described herein are applicable for a variety of purposes. For example, the arrays of oligonucleotides may be used to control for quality of making arrays, for quantitation or qualitative analysis of nucleic acid molecules, for detecting mutations, for determining expression profiles, for toxicology testing, and the like.

15 *1. Probe quantitation or typing*

In this embodiment, oligonucleotides are immobilized per element in an array where each oligonucleotide in the element is a different or related sequence. Preferably, each element possesses a known or related set of sequences. The hybridization of a labeled probe to such an array permits the characterization of a probe 20 and the identification and quantification of the sequences contained in a probe population.

A generalized assay format that may be used in the particular applications discussed below is a sandwich assay format. In this format, a plurality of oligonucleotides of known sequence are immobilized on a solid substrate. The 25 immobilized oligonucleotide is used to capture a nucleic acid (e.g., RNA, rRNA, a PCR product, fragmented DNA) and then a signal probe is hybridized to a different portion of the captured target nucleic acid.

Another generalized assay format is a secondary detection system. In this format, the arrays are used to identify and quantify labeled nucleic acids that have 30 been used in a primary binding assay. For example, if an assay results in a labeled nucleic acid, the identity of that nucleic acid can be determined by hybridization to an array. These assay formats are particularly useful when combined with cleavable mass spectrometry tags.

## 2. Mutation detection

Mutations involving a single nucleotide can be identified in a sample by scanning techniques, which are suitable to identify previously unknown mutations, or by techniques designed to detect, distinguish, or quantitate known sequence variants.

5 Several scanning techniques for mutation detection have been developed based on the observation that heteroduplexes of mismatched complementary DNA strands, derived from wild type and mutant sequences, exhibit an abnormal migratory behavior.

The methods described herein may be used for mutation screening. One strategy for detecting a mutation in a DNA strand is by hybridization of the test 10 sequence to target sequences that are wild-type or mutant sequences. A mismatched sequence has a destabilizing effect on the hybridization of short oligonucleotide probes to a target sequence (see Wetmur, *Crit. Rev. Biochem. Mol. Biol.*, 26:227, 1991). The test nucleic acid source can be genomic DNA, RNA, cDNA, or amplification of any of 15 these nucleic acids. Preferably, amplification of test sequences is first performed, followed by hybridization with short oligonucleotide probes immobilized on an array. An amplified product can be scanned for many possible sequence variants by determining its hybridization pattern to an array of immobilized oligonucleotide probes.

A label, such as described herein, is generally incorporated into the final 20 amplification product by using a labeled nucleotide or by using a labeled primer. The amplification product is denatured and hybridized to the array. Unbound product is washed off and label bound to the array is detected by one of the methods herein. For example, when cleavable mass spectrometry tags are used, multiple products can be simultaneously detected.

## 3. Expression profiles / differential display

25 Mammals, such as human beings, have about 100,000 different genes in their genome, of which only a small fraction, perhaps 15%, are expressed in any individual cell. Differential display techniques permit the identification of genes specific for individual cell types. Briefly, in differential display, the 3' terminal portions of mRNAs are amplified and identified on the basis of size. Using a primer designed to 30 bind to the 5' boundary of a poly(A) tail for reverse transcription, followed by amplification of the cDNA using upstream arbitrary sequence primers, mRNA sub-populations are obtained.

35 As disclosed herein, a high throughput method for measuring the expression of numerous genes (e.g., 1-2000) is provided. Within one embodiment of the invention, methods are provided for analyzing the pattern of gene expression from a

selected biological sample, comprising the steps of (a) amplifying cDNA from a biological sample using one or more tagged primers, wherein the tag is correlative with a particular nucleic acid probe and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, (b) hybridizing amplified fragments to an array of oligonucleotides as 5 described herein, (c) washing away non-hybridized material, and (d) detecting the tag by non-fluorescent spectrometry or potentiometry, and therefrom determining the pattern of gene expression of the biological sample. Tag-based differential display, especially using cleavable mass spectometry tags, on solid substrates allows characterization of differentially expressed genes.

10

#### 4. *Single nucleotide extension assay*

The primer extension technique may be used for the detection of single nucleotide changes in a nucleic acid template (Sokolov, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 18:3671, 1989). The technique is generally applicable to detection of any single base mutation 15 (Kuppuswamy et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 88:1143-1147, 1991). Briefly, this method first hybridizes a primer to a sequence adjacent to a known single nucleotide polymorphism. The primed DNA is then subjected to conditions in which a DNA polymerase adds a labeled dNTP, typically a ddNTP, if the next base in the template is complementary to the labeled nucleotide in the reaction mixture. In a modification, 20 cDNA is first amplified for a sequence of interest containing a single-base difference between two alleles. Each amplified product is then analyzed for the presence, absence, or relative amounts of each allele by annealing a primer that is 1 base 5' to the polymorphism and extending by one labeled base (generally a dideoxynucleotide). Only when the correct base is available in the reaction will a base be incorporated at the 25 3'-end of the primer. Extension products are then analyzed by hybridization to an array of oligonucleotides such that a non-extended product will not hybridize.

Briefly, in the present invention, each dideoxynucleotide is labeled with a unique tag. Of the four reaction mixtures, only one will add a dideoxy-terminator on to the primer sequence. If the mutation is present, it will be detected through the unique 30 tag on the dideoxynucleotide after hybridization to the array. Multiple mutations can be simultaneously determined by tagging the DNA primer with a unique tag as well. Thus, the DNA fragments are reacted in four separate reactions each including a different tagged dideoxyterminator, wherein the tag is correlative with a particular dideoxynucleotide and detectable by non-fluorescent spectrometry, or potentiometry. 35 The DNA fragments are hybridized to an array and non-hybridized material is washed

away. The tags are cleaved from the hybridized fragments and detected by the respective detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry). The tags detected can be correlated to the particular DNA fragment under investigation as well as the identity of 5 the mutant nucleotide.

#### 5. *Oligonucleotide ligation assay*

The oligonucleotide ligation assay (OLA). (Landegen et al., *Science* 241:487, 1988) is used for the identification of known sequences in very large and complex genomes. The principle of OLA is based on the ability of ligase to covalently 10 join two diagnostic oligonucleotides as they hybridize adjacent to one another on a given DNA target. If the sequences at the probe junctions are not perfectly base-paired, the probes will not be joined by the ligase. When tags are used, they are attached to the probe, which is ligated to the amplified product. After completion of 15 OLA, fragments are hybridized to an array of complementary sequences, the tags cleaved and detected by mass spectrometry.

Within one embodiment of the invention methods are provided for determining the identity of a nucleic acid molecule, or for detecting a selecting nucleic acid molecule, in, for example a biological sample, utilizing the technique of oligonucleotide ligation assay. Briefly, such methods generally comprise the steps of 20 performing amplification on the target DNA followed by hybridization with the 5' tagged reporter DNA probe and a 5' phosphorylated probe. The sample is incubated with T4 DNA ligase. The DNA strands with ligated probes are captured on the array by hybridization to an array, wherein non-ligated products do not hybridize. The tags are cleaved from the separated fragments, and then the tags are detected by the respective 25 detection technology (e.g., mass spectrometry, infrared spectrophotometry, potentiostatic amperometry or UV/visible spectrophotometry).

#### 6. *Other assays*

The methods described herein may also be used to genotype or identification of viruses or microbes. For example, F+ RNA coliphages may be useful 30 candidates as indicators for enteric virus contamination. Genotyping by nucleic acid amplification and hybridization methods are reliable, rapid, simple, and inexpensive alternatives to serotyping (Kafatos et. al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 7:1541, 1979). Amplification techniques and nucleic acid hybridization techniques have been successfully used to classify a variety of microorganisms including *E. coli* (Feng, *Mol. 35 Cell Probes* 7:151, 1993), rotavirus (Sethabutr et. al., *J. Med. Virol.* 37:192, 1992),

hepatitis C virus (Stuyver et. al., *J. Gen Virol.* 74:1093, 1993), and herpes simplex virus (Matsumoto et. al., *J. Virol. Methods* 40:119, 1992).

Genetic alterations have been described in a variety of experimental mammalian and human neoplasms and represent the morphological basis for the sequence of morphological alterations observed in carcinogenesis (Vogelstein et al., *NEJM* 319:525, 1988). In recent years with the advent of molecular biology techniques, allelic losses on certain chromosomes or mutation of tumor suppressor genes as well as mutations in several oncogenes (e.g., c-myc, c-jun, and the ras family) have been the most studied entities. Previous work (Finkelstein et al., *Arch Surg.* 128:526, 1993) has identified a correlation between specific types of point mutations in the K-ras oncogene and the stage at diagnosis in colorectal carcinoma. The results suggested that mutational analysis could provide important information of tumor aggressiveness, including the pattern and spread of metastasis. The prognostic value of TP53 and K-ras-2 mutational analysis in stage III carcinoma of the colon has more recently been demonstrated (Pricolo et al., *Am. J. Surg.* 171:41, 1996). It is therefore apparent that genotyping of tumors and pre-cancerous cells, and specific mutation detection will become increasingly important in the treatment of cancers in humans.

#### Tagged Probes in Array-Based Assays

The tagged biomolecules as disclosed herein may be used to interrogate (untagged) arrays of biomolecules. Preferred arrays of biomolecules contain a solid substrate comprising a surface, where the surface is at least partially covered with a layer of poly(ethylenimine) (PEI). The PEI layer comprises a plurality of discrete first regions abutted and surrounded by a contiguous second region. The first regions are defined by the presence of a biomolecule and PEI, while the second region is defined by the presence of PEI and the substantial absence of the biomolecule. Preferably, the substrate is a glass plate or a silicon wafer. However, the substrate may be, for example, quartz, gold, nylon-6,6, nylon or polystyrene, as well as composites thereof, as described above.

The PEI coating preferably contains PEI having a molecular weight ranging from 100 to 100,000. The PEI coating may be directly bonded to the substrate using, for example, silylated PEI. Alternatively, a reaction product of a bifunctional coupling agent may be disposed between the substrate surface and the PEI coating, where the reaction product is covalently bonded to both the surface and the PEI coating, and secures the PEI coating to the surface. The bifunctional coupling agent contains a

first and a second reactive functional group, where the first reactive functional group is, for example, a tri(O-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>alkyl)silane, and the second reactive functional group is, for example, an epoxide, isocyanate, isothiocyanate and anhydride group. Preferred bifunctional coupling agents include 2-(3,4-epoxycyclohexyl)ethyltrimethoxysilane; 5 3,4-epoxybutyltrimethoxysilane; 3-isocyanatopropyltriethoxysilane, 3-(triethoxysilyl)-2-methylpropylsuccinic anhydride and 3-(2,3-epoxypropoxy)propyltrimethoxysilane.

The array of the invention contains first, biomolecule-containing regions, where each region has an area within the range of about 1,000 square microns to about 100,000 square microns. In a preferred embodiment, the first regions have areas that 10 range from about 5,000 square microns to about 25,000 square microns.

The first regions are preferably substantially circular, where the circles have an average diameter of about 10 microns to 200 microns. Whether circular or not, the boundaries of the first regions are preferably separated from one another (by the second region) by an average distance of at least about 25 microns, however by not 15 more than about 1 cm (and preferably by no more than about 1,000 microns). In a preferred array, the boundaries of neighboring first regions are separated by an average distance of about 25 microns to 100 microns, where that distance is preferably constant throughout the array, and the first regions are preferably positioned in a repeating geometric pattern as shown in the Figures attached hereto. In a preferred repeating 20 geometric pattern, all neighboring first regions are separated by approximately the same distance (about 25 microns to about 100 microns).

In preferred arrays, there are from 10 to 50 first regions on the substrate. In another embodiment, there are 50 to 400 first regions on a substrate. In yet another preferred embodiment, there are 400 to 800 first regions on the substrate.

25 The biomolecule located in the first regions is preferably a nucleic acid polymer. A preferred nucleic acid polymer is an oligonucleotide having from about 15 to about 50 nucleotides. The biomolecule may be amplification reaction products having from about 50 to about 1,000 nucleotides.

In each first region, the biomolecule is preferably present at an average 30 concentration ranging from 10<sup>5</sup> to 10<sup>9</sup> biomolecules per 2,000 square microns of a first region. More preferably, the average concentration of biomolecule ranges from 10<sup>7</sup> to 10<sup>9</sup> biomolecules per 2,000 square microns. In the second region, the biomolecule is preferably present at an average concentration of less than 10<sup>3</sup> biomolecules per 2,000 square microns of said second region, and more preferably at an average concentration

of less than  $10^2$  biomolecules per 2,000 square microns. Most preferably, the second regions does not contain any biomolecule.

The chemistry used to adhere the layer of PEI to the substrate depends, in substantial part, upon the chemical identity of the substrate. The prior art provides 5 numerous examples of suitable chemistries that may adhere PEI to a solid support. For example, when the substrate is nylon-6,6, the PEI coating may be applied by the methods disclosed in Van Ness, J. et al. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19:3345-3350, 1991 and PCT International Publication WO 94/00600, both of which are incorporated herein by reference. When the solid support is glass or silicon, suitable methods of applying a 10 layer of PEI are found in, e.g., Wasserman, B.P. *Biotechnology and Bioengineering* XXII:271-287, 1980; and D'Souza, S.F. *Biotechnology Letters* 8:643-648, 1986.

Preferably, the PEI coating is covalently attached to the solid substrate. When the solid substrate is glass or silicon, the PEI coating may be covalently bound to the substrate using silylating chemistry. For example, PEI having reactive siloxy 15 endgroups is commercially available from Gelest, Inc. (Tullytown, PA). Such reactive PEI may be contacted with a glass slide or silicon wafer, and after gentle agitation, the PEI will adhere to the substrate. Alternatively, a bifunctional silylating reagent may be employed. According to this process, the glass or silicon substrate is treated with the bifunctional silylating reagent to provide the substrate with a reactive surface. PEI is 20 then contacted with the reactive surface, and covalently binds to the surface through the bifunctional reagent.

The biomolecules being placed into the array format are originally present in a so-called "arraying solution". In order to place biomolecule in discrete regions on the PEI-coated substrate, the arraying solution preferably contains a 25 thickening agent at a concentration of about 35 vol% to about 80 vol% based on the total volume of the composition, a biomolecule which is preferably an oligonucleotide at a concentration ranging from 0.001  $\mu$ g/mL to 10  $\mu$ g/mL, and water.

The concentration of the thickening agent is 35% V/V to 80% V/V for liquid thickening agents such as glycerol. The preferred concentration of thickening 30 agent in the composition depends, to some extent, on the temperature at which the arraying is performed. The lower the arraying temperature, the lower the concentration of thickening agent that needs to be used. The combination of temperature and liquid thickening agent concentration control permits arrays to be made on most types of solid supports (e.g., glass, wafers, nylon 6/6, nylon membranes, etc.).

The presence of a thickening agent has the additional benefit of allowing the concurrent presence of low concentrations of various other materials to be present in combination with the biomolecule. For example 0.001% V/V to 1% V/V of detergents may be present in the arraying solution. This is useful because PCR buffer contains a 5 small amount of Tween-20 or NP-40, and it is frequently desirable to array sample nucleic acids directly from a PCR vial without prior purification of the amplicons. The use of a thickening agent permits the presence of salts (for example NaCl, KCl, or MgCl<sub>2</sub>), buffers (for example Tris), and/or chelating reagents (for example EDTA) to also be present in the arraying solution. The use of a thickening agent also has the 10 additional benefit of permitting the use of cross-linking reagents and/or organic solvents to be present in the arraying solution. As commercially obtained, cross-linking reagents are commonly dissolved in organic solvent such as DMSO, DMF, NMP, methanol, ethanol and the like. Commonly used organic solvents can be used in arraying solutions of the invention at levels of 0.05% to 20% (V/V) when thickening agents are used.

15 In general, the thickening agents impart increased viscosity to the arraying solution. When a proper viscosity is achieved in the arraying solution, the first drop is the substantially the same size as, for example, the 100th drop deposited. When an improper viscosity is used in the arraying solution, the first drops deposited are significantly larger than latter drops which are deposited. The desired viscosity is 20 between those of pure water and pure glycerin.

The biomolecule in the array may be a nucleic acid polymer or analog thereof, such as PNA, phosphorothioates and methylphosphonates. Nucleic acid refers to both ribonucleic acid and deoxyribonucleic acid. The biomolecule may comprise unnatural and/or synthetic bases. The biomolecule may be single or double stranded 25 nucleic acid polymer.

A preferred biomolecule is an nucleic acid polymer, which includes oligonucleotides (up to about 100 nucleotide bases) and polynucleotides (over about 100 bases). A preferred nucleic acid polymer is formed from 15 to 50 nucleotide bases. Another preferred nucleic acid polymer has 50 to 1,000 nucleotide bases. The nucleic 30 acid polymer may be a PCR product, PCR primer, or nucleic acid duplex, to list a few examples. However, essentially any nucleic acid type can be covalently attached to a PEI-coated surface when the nucleic acid contains a primary amine, as disclosed below. The typical concentration of nucleic acid polymer in the arraying solution is 0.001-10 µg/mL, preferably 0.01-1 µg/mL, and more preferably 0.05-0.5 µg/mL.

Preferred nucleic acid polymers are "amine-modified" in that they have been modified to contain a primary amine at the 5'-end of the nucleic acid polymer, preferably with one or more methylene (-CH<sub>2</sub>-) groups disposed between the primary amine and the nucleic acid portion of the nucleic acid polymer. Six is a preferred 5 number of methylene groups. Amine-modified nucleic acid polymers are preferred because they can be covalently coupled to a solid support through the 5'-amine group. PCR products can be arrayed using 5'-hexylamine modified PCR primers. Nucleic acid duplexes can be arrayed after the introduction of amines by nick translation using aminoallyl-dUTP (Sigma, St. Louis, MO). Amines can be introduced into nucleic acids 10 by polymerases such as terminal transferase with amino allyl-dUTP or by ligation of short amine-containing nucleic acid polymers onto nucleic acids by ligases.

Preferably, the nucleic acid polymer is activated prior to be contacted with the PEI coating. This can be conveniently accomplished by combining amine-functionalized nucleic acid polymer with a multi-functional amine-reactive chemical 15 such as trichlorotriazine. When the nucleic acid polymer contains a 5'-amine group, that 5'-amine can be reacted with trichlorotriazine, also known as cyanuric chloride (Van Ness et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 19(2):3345-3350, 1991) Preferably, an excess of cyanuric chloride is added to the nucleic acid polymer solution, where a 10- to 1000-fold molar excess of cyanuric chloride over the number of amines in the nucleic 20 acid polymer in the arraying solution is preferred. In this way, the majority of amine-terminated nucleic acid polymers have reacted with one molecule of trichlorotriazine, so that the nucleic acid polymer becomes terminated with dichlorotriazine.

Preferably, the arraying solution is buffered using a common buffer such as sodium phosphate, sodium borate, sodium carbonate, or Tris HCl. A preferred pH 25 range for the arraying solution is 7 to 9, with a preferred buffer being freshly prepared sodium borate at pH 8.3 to pH 8.5. To prepare a typical arraying solution, hexylamine-modified nucleic acid polymer is placed in 0.2 M sodium borate, pH 8.3, at 0.1 µg/mL, to a total volume of 50 µl. Ten µl of a 15 mg/mL solution of cyanuric chloride is then added, and the reaction is allowed to proceed for 1 hour at 25 C with constant agitation. 30 Glycerol (Gibco BRL®, Grand Island, NY) is added to a final concentration of 56%.

The biomolecular arraying solutions may be applied to the PEI coating by any of the number of techniques currently used in microfabrication. For example, the solutions may be placed into an ink jet print head, and ejected from such a head onto the coating.

A preferred approach to delivering biomolecular solution onto the PEI coating employs a modified spring probe. Spring probes are available from several vendors including Everett Charles (Pomona, CA), Interconnect Devices Inc. (Kansas City, Kansas) and Test Connections Inc., (Upland, CA). In order for the commercially 5 available spring probes as described above to satisfactorily function as liquid deposition devices according to the present invention, approximately 1/1000th to 5/1000th of an inch of metal material must be removed from the tip of the probe. The process must result in a flat surface which is perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the spring probe. The removal of approximately 1/1000th to 5/1000th of an inch of material from 10 the bottom of the tip is preferred and can be accomplished easily with a very fine grained wet stone. Specific spring probes which are commercially available and may be modified to provide a planar tip as described above include the XP54 probe manufactured by Ostby Barton (a division of Everett Charles (Pomona, CA)); the SPA 25P probe manufactured by Everett Charles (Pomona, CA) and 43-P fluted spring probe 15 from Test Connections Inc., (Upland, CA).

The arraying solutions as described above may be used directly in an arraying process. That is, the activated nucleic acid polymers need not be purified away from unreacted cyanuric chloride prior to the printing step. Typically the reaction which attaches the activated nucleic acid to the solid support is allowed to proceed for 1 20 to 20 hours at 20 to 50 C. Preferably, the reaction time is 1 hour at 25 C.

The arrays as described herein are particularly useful in conducting hybridization assays, for example, using CMST labeled probes. However, in order to perform such assays, the amines on the solid support must be capped prior to conducting the hybridization step. This may be accomplished by reacting the solid 25 support with 0.1-2.0 M succinic anhydride. The preferred reaction conditions are 1.0 M succinic anhydride in 70% *m*-pyrol and 0.1 M sodium borate. The reaction typically is allowed to occur for 15 minutes to 4 hours with a preferred reaction time of 30 minutes at 25 C. Residual succinic anhydride is removed with a 3x water wash.

The solid support is then incubated with a solution containing 0.1-5 M 30 glycine in 0.1-10.0 M sodium borate at pH 7- 9. This step "caps" any dichloro-triazine which may be covalently bound to the PEI surface by conversion into monochlorotriazine. The preferred conditions are 0.2 M glycine in 0.1 M sodium borate at pH 8.3. The solid support may then be washed with detergent-containing solutions to remove unbound materials, for example, trace NMP. Preferably, the solid support is 35 heated to 95 C in 0.01 M NaCl, 0.05 M EDTA and 01 M Tris pH 8.0 for 5 minutes.

This heating step removes non-covalently attached nucleic acid polymers, such as PCR products. In the case where double strand nucleic acid are arrayed, this step also has the effect of converting the double strand to single strand form (denaturation).

The arrays are may be interrogated by probes (e.g., oligonucleotides, 5 nucleic acid fragments, PCR products, etc.) which may be tagged with, for example CMST tags as described herein, radioisotopes, fluorophores or biotin. The methods for biotinylating nucleic acids are well known in the art and are adequately described by Pierce (Avidin-Biotin Chemistry: A Handbook, Pierce Chemical Company, 1992, Rockford Illinois). Probes are generally used at 0.1 ng/mL to 10/μg/mL in standard 10 hybridization solutions that include GuSCN, GuHCl, formamide, etc. (see Van Ness and Chen, *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 19:5143-5151, 1991).

To detect the hybridization event (i.e., the presence of the biotin), the solid support is incubated with streptavidin/horseradish peroxidase conjugate. Such 15 enzyme conjugates are commercially available from, for example, Vector Laboratories (Burlingham, CA). The streptavidin binds with high affinity to the biotin molecule bringing the horseradish peroxidase into proximity to the hybridized probe. Unbound streptavidin/horseradish peroxidase conjugate is washed away in a simple washing step. The presence of horseradish peroxidase enzyme is then detected using a precipitating substrate in the presence of peroxide and the appropriate buffers.

20 A blue enzyme product deposited on a reflective surface such as a wafer has a many-fold lower level of detection (LLD) compared to that expected for a colorimetric substrate. Furthermore, the LLD is vastly different for different colored 25 enzyme products. For example, the LLD for 4-methoxynaphthol (which produces a precipitated blue product) per 50 μM diameter spot is approximately 1000 molecules, whereas a red precipitated substrate gives an LLD about 1000-fold higher at 1,000,000 molecules per 50 μM diameter spot. The LLD is determined by interrogating the 30 surface with a microscope (such as the AxioTech microscope commercially available from Zeiss) equipped with a visible light source and a CCD camera (Princeton Instruments, Princeton, NJ). An image of approximately 10,000 μM x 10,000 μM can be scanned at one time.

In order to use the blue colorimetric detection scheme, the surface must be very clean after the enzymatic reaction and the wafer or slide must be scanned in a dry state. In addition, the enzymatic reaction must be stopped prior to saturation of the reference spots. For horseradish peroxidase this is approximately 2-5 minutes.

It is also possible to use chemiluminescent substrates for alkaline phosphatase or horse radish peroxidase (HRP), or fluoroescence substrates for HRP or alkaline phosphatase. Examples include the dioxetane substrates for alkaline phosphatase available from Perkin Elmer or Attophos HRP substrate from JBL  
5 Scientific (San Luis Obispo, CA).

The following examples are offered by way of illustration, and not by way of limitation.

10 Unless otherwise stated, chemicals as used in the examples may be obtained from Aldrich Chemical Company, Milwaukee, WI. The following abbreviations, with the indicated meanings, are used herein:

ANP = 3-(Fmoc-amino)-3-(2-nitrophenyl)propionic acid

NBA = 4-(Fmoc-aminomethyl)-3-nitrobenzoic acid

15 HATU = O-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluoro-phosphate

DIEA = diisopropylethylamine

MCT = monochlorotriazine

NMM = 4-methylmorpholine

20 NMP = N-methylpyrrolidone

ACT357 = ACT357 peptide synthesizer from Advanced ChemTech, Inc., Louisville, KY

ACT = Advanced ChemTech, Inc., Louisville, KY

NovaBiochem = CalBiochem-NovaBiochem International, San Diego, CA

25 TFA = Trifluoroacetic acid

Tfa = Trifluoroacetyl

iNIP = N-Methylisonipecotic acid

Tfp = Tetrafluorophenyl

DIAEA = 2-(Diisopropylamino)ethylamine

30 MCT = monochlorotriazene

5'-AH-ODN = 5'-aminohexyl-tailed oligodeoxynucleotide

EXAMPLESEXAMPLE 15 PREPARATION OF ACID LABILE LINKERS FOR USE IN  
CLEAVABLE-MW-IDENTIFIER SEQUENCINGA. Synthesis of Pentafluorophenyl Esters of Chemically Cleavable Mass Spectroscopy Tags, to Liberate Tags with Carboxyl Amide Termini

10 Figure 1 shows the reaction scheme.

Step A. TentaGel S AC resin (compound II; available from ACT; 1 eq.) is suspended with DMF in the collection vessel of the ACT357 peptide synthesizer (ACT). Compound I (3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.) and DIEA (7.5 eq.) in DMF are added and the 15 collection vessel shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of I to the resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compound III.

Step B. The resin (compound III) is mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 20 5 min. The resin is filtered, then mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 10 min. The solvent is removed, the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X), and used directly in step C.

Step C. The deprotected resin from step B is suspended in DMF and to it is added an 25 FMOC-protected amino acid, containing amine functionality in its side chain (compound IV, *e.g.*, alpha-N-FMOC-3-(3-pyridyl)-alanine, available from Synthetech, Albany, OR; 3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.), and DIEA (7.5 eq.) in DMF. The vessel is shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of IV to the resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give 30 compound V.

Step D. The resin (compound V) is treated with piperidine as described in step B to remove the FMOC group. The deprotected resin is then divided equally by the ACT357 from the collection vessel into 16 reaction vessels.

Step E. The 16 aliquots of deprotected resin from step D are suspended in DMF. To each reaction vessel is added the appropriate carboxylic acid VI<sub>1-16</sub> (R<sub>1-16</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H; 3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.), and DIEA (7.5 eq.) in DMF. The vessels are shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the aliquots of resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and 5 DMF (2X). The coupling of VI<sub>1-16</sub> to the aliquots of resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compounds VII<sub>1-16</sub>.

Step F. The aliquots of resin (compounds VII<sub>1-16</sub>) are washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3X). To each of the reaction vessels is added 1% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the vessels shaken for 30 10 min. The solvent is filtered from the reaction vessels into individual tubes. The aliquots of resin are washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2X) and MeOH (2X) and the filtrates combined into the individual tubes. The individual tubes are evaporated *in vacuo*, providing compounds VIII<sub>1-16</sub>.

15 Step G. Each of the free carboxylic acids VIII<sub>1-16</sub> is dissolved in DMF. To each solution is added pyridine (1.05 eq.), followed by pentafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate (1.1 eq.). The mixtures are stirred for 45 min. at room temperature. The solutions are diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1 M aq. citric acid (3X) and 5% aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3X), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated *in vacuo*, providing compounds IX<sub>1-16</sub>.

20

A. Synthesis of Pentafluorophenyl Esters of Chemically Cleavable Mass Spectroscopy Tags, to Liberate Tags with Carboxyl Acid Termini

Figure 2 shows the reaction scheme.

25 Step A. 4-(Hydroxymethyl)phenoxybutyric acid (compound I; 1 eq.) is combined with DIEA (2.1 eq.) and allyl bromide (2.1 eq.) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> and heated to reflux for 2 hr. The mixture is diluted with EtOAc, washed with 1 N HCl (2X), pH 9.5 carbonate buffer (2X), and brine (1X), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated *in vacuo* to give the allyl ester of compound I.

30

Step B. The allyl ester of compound I from step A (1.75 eq.) is combined in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> with an FMOC-protected amino acid containing amine functionality in its side chain (compound II, *e.g.*, alpha-N-FMOC-3-(3-pyridyl)-alanine, available from Synthetech, Albany, OR; 1 eq.), N-methylmorpholine (2.5 eq.), and HATU (1.1 eq.), and stirred at 35 room temperature for 4 hr. The mixture is diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with 1 M aq. citric acid (2X), water (1X), and 5% aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2X), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and

evaporated *in vacuo*. Compound III is isolated by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>--> EtOAc).

Step C. Compound III is dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub> (0.07 eq.) and N-methylaniline

5 (2 eq.) are added, and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 4 hr. The mixture is diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with 1 M aq. citric acid (2X) and water (1X), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and evaporated *in vacuo*. Compound IV is isolated by flash chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>--> EtOAc + HOAc).

10 Step D. TentaGel S AC resin (compound V; 1 eq.) is suspended with DMF in the collection vessel of the ACT357 peptide synthesizer (Advanced ChemTech Inc. (ACT), Louisville, KY). Compound IV (3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.) and DIEA (7.5 eq.) in DMF are added and the collection vessel shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of IV to the resin  
15 and the wash steps are repeated, to give compound VI.

Step E. The resin (compound VI) is mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for

5 min. The resin is filtered, then mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 10

20 min. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The deprotected resin is then divided equally by the ACT357 from the collection vessel into 16 reaction vessels.

Step F. The 16 aliquots of deprotected resin from step E are suspended in DMF. To each reaction vessel is added the appropriate carboxylic acid VII<sub>1-16</sub> (R<sub>1-16</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>H; 3 eq.),

25 HATU (3 eq.), and DIEA (7.5 eq.) in DMF. The vessels are shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the aliquots of resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of VII<sub>1-16</sub> to the aliquots of resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compounds VIII<sub>1-16</sub>.

30 Step G. The aliquots of resin (compounds VIII<sub>1-16</sub>) are washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (3X). To each of the reaction vessels is added 1% TFA in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the vessels shaken for 30 min. The solvent is filtered from the reaction vessels into individual tubes. The aliquots of resin are washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2X) and MeOH (2X) and the filtrates combined into the individual tubes. The individual tubes are evaporated *in vacuo*,

35 providing compounds IX<sub>1-16</sub>.

Step H. Each of the free carboxylic acids IX<sub>1-16</sub> is dissolved in DMF. To each solution is added pyridine (1.05 eq.), followed by pentafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate (1.1 eq.). The mixtures are stirred for 45 min. at room temperature. The solutions are diluted with 5 EtOAc, washed with 1 M aq. citric acid (3X) and 5% aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3X), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and evaporated *in vacuo*, providing compounds X<sub>1-16</sub>.

### EXAMPLE 2

10 DEMONSTRATION OF PHOTOLYTIC CLEAVAGE  
OF T-L-X

A T-L-X compound as prepared in Example 11 was irradiated with near-UV light for 7 min at room temperature. A Rayonet fluorescence UV lamp (Southern 15 New England Ultraviolet Co., Middletown, CT) with an emission peak at 350 nm is used as a source of UV light. The lamp is placed at a 15-cm distance from the Petri dishes with samples. SDS gel electrophoresis shows that >85% of the conjugate is cleaved under these conditions.

20 EXAMPLE 3  
PREPARATION OF FLUORESCENT LABELED PRIMERS AND  
DEMONSTRATION OF CLEAVAGE OF FLUOROPHORE

#### Synthesis and Purification of Oligonucleotides

25 The oligonucleotides (ODNs) are prepared on automated DNA synthesizers using the standard phosphoramidite chemistry supplied by the vendor, or the H-phosphonate chemistry (Glenn Research Sterling, VA). Appropriately blocked dA, dG, dC, and T phosphoramidites are commercially available in these forms, and synthetic nucleosides may readily be converted to the appropriate form. The 30 oligonucleotides are prepared using the standard phosphoramidite supplied by the vendor, or the H-phosphonate chemistry. Oligonucleotides are purified by adaptations of standard methods. Oligonucleotides with 5'-trityl groups are chromatographed on HPLC using a 12 micrometer, 300 # Rainin (Emeryville, CA) Dynamax C-8 4.2x250 mm reverse phase column using a gradient of 15% to 55% MeCN in 0.1 N 35 Et<sub>3</sub>NH<sup>+</sup>OAc<sup>-</sup>, pH 7.0, over 20 min. When detritylation is performed, the

oligonucleotides are further purified by gel exclusion chromatography. Analytical checks for the quality of the oligonucleotides are conducted with a PRP-column (Alltech, Deerfield, IL) at alkaline pH and by PAGE.

Preparation of 2,4,6-trichlorotriazine derived oligonucleotides: 10 to 5 1000 µg of 5'-terminal amine linked oligonucleotide are reacted with an excess recrystallized cyanuric chloride in 10% n-methyl-pyrrolidone in alkaline (pH 8.3 to 8.5 preferably) buffer at 19°C to 25°C for 30 to 120 minutes. The final reaction conditions consist of 0.15 M sodium borate at pH 8.3, 2 mg/ml recrystallized cyanuric chloride and 500 µg/ml respective oligonucleotide. The unreacted cyanuric chloride is removed by 10 size exclusion chromatography on a G-50 Sephadex (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ) column.

The activated purified oligonucleotide is then reacted with a 100-fold molar excess of cystamine in 0.15 M sodium borate at pH 8.3 for 1 hour at room temperature. The unreacted cystamine is removed by size exclusion chromatography on 15 a G-50 Sephadex column. The derived ODNs are then reacted with amine-reactive fluorochromes. The derived ODN preparation is divided into 3 portions and each portion is reacted with either (a) 20-fold molar excess of Texas Red sulfonyl chloride (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR), with (b) 20-fold molar excess of Lissamine sulfonyl chloride (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR), (c) 20-fold molar excess of fluorescein 20 isothiocyanate. The final reaction conditions consist of 0.15 M sodium borate at pH 8.3 for 1 hour at room temperature. The unreacted fluorochromes are removed by size exclusion chromatography on a G-50 Sephadex column.

To cleave the fluorochrome from the oligonucleotide, the ODNs are adjusted to  $1 \times 10^{-5}$  molar and then dilutions are made (12, 3-fold dilutions) in TE (TE is 25 0.01 M Tris, pH 7.0, 5 mM EDTA). To 100 µl volumes of ODNs 25 µl of 0.01 M dithiothreitol (DTT) is added. To an identical set of controls no DDT is added. The mixture is incubated for 15 minutes at room temperature. Fluorescence is measured in a black microtiter plate. The solution is removed from the incubation tubes (150 microliters) and placed in a black microtiter plate (Dynatek Laboratories, Chantilly, 30 VA). The plates are then read directly using a Fluoroskan II fluorometer (Flow Laboratories, McLean, VA) using an excitation wavelength of 495 nm and monitoring emission at 520 nm for fluorescein, using an excitation wavelength of 591 nm and monitoring emission at 612 nm for Texas Red, and using an excitation wavelength of 570 nm and monitoring emission at 590 nm for lissamine, with the results set forth in 35 TABLE 1.

TABLE 1

Moles of Fluorochrome	RFU non-cleaved	RFU cleaved	RFU free
1.0 x 10 <sup>5</sup> M	6.4	1200	1345
3.3 x 10 <sup>6</sup> M	2.4	451	456
1.1 x 10 <sup>6</sup> M	0.9	135	130
3.7 x 10 <sup>7</sup> M	0.3	44	48
1.2 x 10 <sup>7</sup> M	0.12	15.3	16.0
4.1 x 10 <sup>7</sup> M	0.14	4.9	5.1
1.4 x 10 <sup>8</sup> M	0.13	2.5	2.8
4.5 x 10 <sup>9</sup> M	0.12	0.8	0.9

The data indicate that there is about a 200-fold increase in relative fluorescence when  
5 the fluorochrome is cleaved from the ODN.

#### EXAMPLE 4

##### PREPARATION OF TAGGED M13 SEQUENCE PRIMERS 10 AND DEMONSTRATION OF CLEAVAGE OF TAGS

Preparation of 2,4,6-trichlorotriazine derived oligonucleotides: 1000 µg of 5'-terminal amine linked oligonucleotide (5'-hexylamine-TGTAAAACGACGGCCAGT-3") (Seq. ID No. 1) are reacted with an excess 15 recrystallized cyanuric chloride in 10% n-methyl-pyrrolidone alkaline (pH 8.3 to 8.5 preferably) buffer at 19 to 25- C for 30 to 120 minutes. The final reaction conditions consist of 0.15 M sodium borate at pH 8.3, 2 mg/ml recrystallized cyanuric chloride and 500 ug/ml respective oligonucleotide. The unreacted cyanuric chloride is removed by size exclusion chromatography on a G-50 Sephadex column.

20 The activated purified oligonucleotide is then reacted with a 100-fold molar excess of cystamine in 0.15 M sodium borate at pH 8.3 for 1 hour at room temperature. The unreacted cystamine is removed by size exclusion chromatography on a G-50 Sephadex column. The derived ODNs are then reacted with a variety of amides. The derived ODN preparation is divided into 12 portions and each portion is reacted (25 molar excess) with the pentafluorophenyl-esters of either: (1) 4-methoxybenzoic acid,

(2) 4-fluorobenzoic acid, (3) toluic acid, (4) benzoic acid, (5) indole-3-acetic acid, (6) 2,6-difluorobenzoic acid, (7) nicotinic acid N-oxide, (8) 2-nitrobenzoic acid, (9) 5-acetylsalicylic acid, (10) 4-ethoxybenzoic acid, (11) cinnamic acid, (12) 3-aminonicotinic acid. The reaction is for 2 hours at 37°C in 0.2 M NaBorate pH 8.3.

5 The derived ODNs are purified by gel exclusion chromatography on G-50 Sephadex.

To cleave the tag from the oligonucleotide, the ODNs are adjusted to 1 x 10<sup>-5</sup> molar and then dilutions are made (12, 3-fold dilutions) in TE (TE is 0.01 M Tris, pH 7.0, 5 mM EDTA) with 50% EtOH (V/V). To 100 µl volumes of ODNs 25 µl of 0.01 M dithiothreitol (DTT) is added. To an identical set of controls no DDT is added.

10 Incubation is for 30 minutes at room temperature. NaCl is then added to 0.1 M and 2 volumes of EtOH is added to precipitate the ODNs. The ODNs are removed from solution by centrifugation at 14,000 x G at 4°C for 15 minutes. The supernatants are reserved, dried to completeness. The pellet is then dissolved in 25 µl MeOH. The pellet is then tested by mass spectrometry for the presence of tags.

15 The mass spectrometer used in this work is an external ion source Fourier-transform mass spectrometer (FTMS). Samples prepared for MALDI analysis are deposited on the tip of a direct probe and inserted into the ion source. When the sample is irradiated with a laser pulse, ions are extracted from the source and passed into a long quadrupole ion guide that focuses and transports them to an FTMS analyzer 20 cell located inside the bore of a superconducting magnet.

The spectra yield the following information. Peaks varying in intensity from 25 to 100 relative intensity units at the following molecular weights: (1) 212.1 amu indicating 4-methoxybenzoic acid derivative, (2) 200.1 indicating 4-fluorobenzoic acid derivative, (3) 196.1 amu indicating toluic acid derivative, (4) 182.1 amu indicating 25 benzoic acid derivative, (5) 235.2 amu indicating indole-3-acetic acid derivative, (6) 218.1 amu indicating 2,6-difluorobenzoic derivative, (7) 199.1 amu indicating nicotinic acid N-oxide derivative, (8) 227.1 amu indicating 2-nitrobenzamide, (9) 179.18 amu indicating 5-acetylsalicylic acid derivative, (10) 226.1 amu indicating 4-ethoxybenzoic acid derivative, (11) 209.1 amu indicating cinnamic acid derivative, 30 (12) 198.1 amu indicating 3-aminonicotinic acid derivative.

The results indicate that the MW-identifiers are cleaved from the primers and are detectable by mass spectrometry.

EXAMPLE 5PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS  
OF THE FORMULA  $R_{1-36}$ -LYS( $\epsilon$ -INIP)-ANP-TFP

5 Figure 3 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds ( $X = L_h$ ), where  $L_h$  is an activated ester (specifically, tetrafluorophenyl ester),  $L^2$  is an ortho-nitrobenzylamine group with  $L^3$  being a methylene group that links  $L_h$  and  $L^2$ , T has a modular structure wherein the carboxylic acid group of lysine has been joined to the nitrogen atom of the  $L^2$  benzylamine group to form an amide bond, and a variable 10 weight component  $R_{1-36}$ , (where these R groups correspond to T<sup>2</sup> as defined herein, and may be introduced via any of the specific carboxylic acids listed herein) is bonded through the  $\alpha$ -amino group of the lysine, while a mass spec sensitivity enhancer group (introduced via N-methylisonipecotic acid) is bonded through the  $\epsilon$ -amino group of the 15 lysine.

15 Referring to Figure 3:

Step A. NovaSyn HMP Resin (available from NovaBiochem; 1 eq.) is suspended with DMF in the collection vessel of the ACT357. Compound I (ANP available from ACT; 3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.) and NMM (7.5 eq.) in DMF are added and the collection vessel shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH 20 (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of I to the resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compound II.

25 Step B. The resin (compound II) is mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 5 min. The resin is filtered, then mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 10 min. The solvent is removed, the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X), and used directly in step C.

30 Step C. The deprotected resin from step B is suspended in DMF and to it is added an FMOC-protected amino acid, containing a protected amine functionality in its side chain (Fmoc-Lysine(Aloc)-OH, available from PerSeptive Biosystems; 3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.), and NMM (7.5 eq.) in DMF. The vessel is shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of Fmoc-Lys(Aloc)-OH to the resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compound IV.

Step D. The resin (compound IV) is washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2X), and then suspended in a solution of  $(\text{PPh}_3)_4\text{Pd}$  (0) (0.3 eq.) and  $\text{PhSiH}_3$  (10 eq.) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The mixture is shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin is washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2X). The palladium step is repeated. The solvent is removed and the resin is washed with 5  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2X), N,N-diisopropylethylammonium diethyldithiocarbamate in DMF (2X), DMF (2X) to give compound V.

Step E. The deprotected resin from step D is coupled with N-methylisonipecotic acid as described in step C to give compound VI.

10

Step F. The Fmoc protected resin VI is divided equally by the ACT357 from the collection vessel into 36 reaction vessels to give compounds  $\text{VI}_{1-36}$ .

15

Step G. The resin (compounds  $\text{VI}_{1-36}$ ) is treated with piperidine as described in step B to remove the Fmoc group.

20

Step H. The 36 aliquots of deprotected resin from step G are suspended in DMF. To each reaction vessel is added the appropriate carboxylic acid ( $\text{R}_{1-36}\text{CO}_2\text{H}$ ; 3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.), and NMM (7.5 eq.) in DMF. The vessels are shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the aliquots of resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of  $\text{R}_{1-36}\text{CO}_2\text{H}$  to the aliquots of resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compounds  $\text{VIII}_{1-36}$ .

25

Step I. The aliquots of resin (compounds  $\text{VIII}_{1-36}$ ) are washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3X). To each of the reaction vessels is added 90:5:5 TFA:H2O: $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and the vessels shaken for 120 min. The solvent is filtered from the reaction vessels into individual tubes. The aliquots of resin are washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2X) and MeOH (2X) and the filtrates combined into the individual tubes. The individual tubes are evaporated *in vacuo*, providing compounds  $\text{IX}_{1-36}$ .

30

Step J. Each of the free carboxylic acids  $\text{IX}_{1-36}$  is dissolved in DMF. To each solution is added pyridine (1.05 eq.), followed by tetrafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate (1.1 eq.). The mixtures are stirred for 45 min. at room temperature. The solutions are diluted with EtOAc, washed with 5% aq.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (3X), dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and evaporated 35 *in vacuo*, providing compounds  $\text{X}_{1-36}$ .

EXAMPLE 6PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS  
OF THE FORMULA  $R_{1-36}$ -LYS( $\epsilon$ -INIP)-NBA-TFP

5

Figure 4 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds ( $X = L_h$ ), where  $L_h$  is an activated ester (specifically, tetrafluorophenyl ester),  $L^2$  is an ortho-nitrobenzylamine group with  $L^3$  being a direct bond between  $L_h$  and  $L^2$ , where  $L_h$  is joined directly to the aromatic ring of the  $L^2$  group, T has a modular structure wherein 10 the carboxylic acid group of lysine has been joined to the nitrogen atom of the  $L^2$  benzylamine group to form an amide bond, and a variable weight component  $R_{1-36}$ , (where these R groups correspond to  $T^2$  as defined herein, and may be introduced via any of the specific carboxylic acids listed herein) is bonded through the  $\alpha$ -amino group 15 of the lysine, while a mass spec enhancer group (introduced via N-methylisonipecotic acid) is bonded through the  $\epsilon$ -amino group of the lysine.

Referring to Figure 4

Step A. NovaSyn HMP Resin is coupled with compound I (NBA prepared according to the procedure of Brown et al., Molecular Diversity, 1, 4 (1995)) according to the procedure described in step A of Example 5, to give compound II.

20

Steps B-J. The resin (compound II) is treated as described in steps B-J of Example 5 to give compounds  $X_{1-36}$ .

EXAMPLE 7PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS  
OF THE FORMULA INIP-LYS ( $\epsilon$ - $R_{1-36}$ )-ANP-TFP

Figure 5 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds ( $X = L_h$ ), where  $L_h$  is an activated ester (specifically, tetrafluorophenyl ester),  $L^2$  is an 30 ortho-nitrobenzylamine group with  $L^3$  being a methylene group that links  $L_h$  and  $L^2$ , T has a modular structure wherein the carboxylic acid group of lysine has been joined to the nitrogen atom of the  $L^2$  benzylamine group to form an amide bond, and a variable weight component  $R_{1-36}$ , (where these R groups correspond to  $T^2$  as defined herein, and may be introduced via any of the specific carboxylic acids listed herein) is bonded through the  $\epsilon$ -amino group of the lysine, while a mass spec sensitivity enhancer group 35

(introduced via N-methylisonipecotic acid) is bonded through the  $\alpha$ -amino group of the lysine.

Referring to Figure 5:

Steps A-C. Same as in Example 5.

5

Step D. The resin (compound IV) is treated with piperidine as described in step B of Example 5 to remove the FMOC group.

10 Step E. The deprotected  $\alpha$ -amine on the resin in step D is coupled with N-methylisonipecotic acid as described in step C of Example 5 to give compound V.

Step F. Same as in Example 5.

15 Step G. The resin (compounds VI<sub>1-36</sub>) are treated with palladium as described in step D of Example 5 to remove the Aloc group.

Steps H-J. The compounds X<sub>1-36</sub> are prepared in the same manner as in Example 5.

#### EXAMPLE 8

#### 20 PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS OF THE FORMULA R<sub>1-36</sub>-GLU( $\gamma$ -DIAEA)-ANP-TFP

Figure 6 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds (X = L<sub>h</sub>), where L<sub>h</sub> is an activated ester (specifically, tetrafluorophenyl ester), L<sup>2</sup> is an 25 ortho-nitrobenzylamine group with L<sup>3</sup> being a methylene group that links L<sub>h</sub> and L<sup>2</sup>, T has a modular structure wherein the  $\alpha$ -carboxylic acid group of glutamic acid has been joined to the nitrogen atom of the L<sup>2</sup> benzylamine group to form an amide bond, and a variable weight component R<sub>1-36</sub>, (where these R groups correspond to T<sup>2</sup> as defined herein, and may be introduced via any of the specific carboxylic acids listed 30 herein) is bonded through the  $\alpha$ -amino group of the glutamic acid, while a mass spec sensitivity enhancer group (introduced via 2-(diisopropylamino)ethylamine) is bonded through the  $\gamma$ -carboxylic acid of the glutamic acid.

Referring to Figure 6:

Steps A-B. Same as in Example 5.

35

Step C. The deprotected resin (compound III) is coupled to Fmoc-Glu-(OAI)-OH using the coupling method described in step C of Example 5 to give compound IV.

Step D. The allyl ester on the resin (compound IV) is washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2X) and mixed with a solution of (PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>Pd (0) (0.3 eq.) and N-methylaniline (3 eq.) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The mixture is shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin is washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2X). The palladium step is repeated. The solvent is removed and the resin is washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2X), N,N-diisopropylethylammonium diethyldithiocarbamate in DMF (2X), DMF (2X) to give compound V.

10

Step E. The deprotected resin from step D is suspended in DMF and activated by mixing HATU (3 eq.), and NMM (7.5 eq.). The vessels are shaken for 15 minutes. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (1X). The resin is mixed with 2-(diisopropylamino)ethylamine (3 eq.) and NMM (7.5 eq.). The vessels are shaken for 1 hour. The coupling of 2-(diisopropylamino)ethylamine to the resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compound VI.

Steps F-J. Same as in Example 5.

20

### EXAMPLE 9

#### PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS

OF THE FORMULA R<sub>1-36</sub>-LYS(ε-INIP)-ANP-LYS(ε-NH<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub>

Figure 7 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds (X = L<sub>h</sub>), where L<sub>h</sub> is an amine (specifically, the ε-amino group of a lysine-derived moiety), L<sup>2</sup> is an ortho-nitrobenzylamine group with L<sup>3</sup> being a carboxamido-substituted alkyleneaminoacylalkylene group that links L<sub>h</sub> and L<sup>2</sup>, T has a modular structure wherein the carboxylic acid group of lysine has been joined to the nitrogen atom of the L<sup>2</sup> benzylamine group to form an amide bond, and a variable weight component R<sub>1-36</sub>, (where these R groups correspond to T<sup>2</sup> as defined herein, and may be introduced via any of the specific carboxylic acids listed herein) is bonded through the α-amino group of the lysine, while a mass spec sensitivity enhancer group (introduced via N-methylisonipecotic acid) is bonded through the ε-amino group of the lysine.

Referring to Figure 7:

Step A. Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-SRAM Resin (available from ACT; compound I) is mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 5 min. The resin is filtered, then mixed with 25% piperidine in DMF and shaken for 10 min. The solvent is removed, the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X), and used directly in step B.

5

Step B. The resin (compound II), ANP (available from ACT; 3 eq.), HATU (3 eq.) and NMM (7.5 eq.) in DMF are added and the collection vessel shaken for 1 hr. The solvent is removed and the resin washed with NMP (2X), MeOH (2X), and DMF (2X). The coupling of I to the resin and the wash steps are repeated, to give compound III.

10

Steps C-J. The resin (compound III) is treated as in steps B-I in Example 5 to give compounds X<sub>1-36</sub>.

#### EXAMPLE 10

15

##### PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS

OF THE FORMULA R<sub>1-36</sub>-LYS(ε-TFA)-LYS(ε-IINP)-ANP-TFP

Figure 8 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds (X = L<sub>h</sub>), where L<sub>h</sub> is an activated ester (specifically, tetrafluorophenyl ester), L<sup>2</sup> is an ortho-nitrobenzylamine group with L<sup>3</sup> being a methylene group that links L<sub>h</sub> and L<sup>2</sup>, T has a modular structure wherein the carboxylic acid group of a first lysine has been joined to the nitrogen atom of the L<sup>2</sup> benzylamine group to form an amide bond, a mass spec sensitivity enhancer group (introduced via N-methylisonipecotic acid) is bonded through the ε-amino group of the first lysine, a second lysine molecule has been joined to the first lysine through the α-amino group of the first lysine, a molecular weight adjuster group (having a trifluoroacetyl structure) is bonded through the ε-amino group of the second lysine, and a variable weight component R<sub>1-36</sub>, (where these R groups correspond to T<sup>2</sup> as defined herein, and may be introduced via any of the specific carboxylic acids listed herein) is bonded through the α-amino group of the second lysine. Referring to Figure 8:

30 Steps A-E. These steps are identical to steps A-E in Example 5.

Step F. The resin (compound VI) is treated with piperidine as described in step B in Example 5 to remove the FMOC group.

35

Step G. The deprotected resin (compound VII) is coupled to Fmoc-Lys(Tfa)-OH using the coupling method described in step C of Example 5 to give compound VIII.

Steps H-K. The resin (compound VIII) is treated as in steps F-J in Example 5 to give 5 compounds XI<sub>1-36</sub>.

### EXAMPLE 11

#### PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS OF THE FORMULA R<sub>1-36</sub>-LYS(ε-INIP)-ANP-5'-AH-ODN

10

Figure 9 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds (X = MOI, where MOI is a nucleic acid fragment, ODN) derived from the esters of Example 5 (the same procedure could be used with other T-L-X compounds wherein X is an activated ester). The MOI is conjugated to T-L through the 5' end of the MOI, via 15 a phosphodiester - alkyleneamine group.

Referring to Figure 9:

Step A. Compounds XII<sub>1-36</sub> are prepared according to a modified biotinylation procedure in Van Ness et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 19, 3345 (1991). To a solution of one of the 5'-aminohexyl oligonucleotides (compounds XI<sub>1-36</sub>, 1 mg) in 200 mM sodium 20 borate (pH 8.3, 250 mL) is added one of the Tetrafluorophenyl esters (compounds X<sub>1-36</sub> from Example A, 100-fold molar excess in 250 mL of NMP). The reaction is incubated overnight at ambient temperature. The unreacted and hydrolyzed tetrafluorophenyl esters are removed from the compounds XII<sub>1-36</sub> by Sephadex G-50 chromatography.

25

### EXAMPLE 12

#### PREPARATION OF A SET OF COMPOUNDS OF THE FORMULA R<sub>1-36</sub>-LYS(ε-INIP)-ANP-LYS(ε-(MCT-5'-AH-ODN))-NH<sub>2</sub>

Figure 10 illustrates the parallel synthesis of a set of 36 T-L-X compounds (X = MOI, where MOI is a nucleic acid fragment, ODN) derived from the amines of Example 11 (the same procedure could be used with other T-L-X compounds wherein X is an amine). The MOI is conjugated to T-L through the 5' end of the MOI, via a phosphodiester - alkyleneamine group.

Referring to Figure 10:

Step A. The 5'-[6-(4,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazin-2-ylamino)hexyl]oligonucleotides XII<sub>1-36</sub> are prepared as described in Van Ness et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 19, 3345 (1991).

Step B. To a solution of one of the 5'-[6-(4,6-dichloro-1,3,5-triazin-2-ylamino)hexyl]oligonucleotides (compounds XII<sub>1-36</sub>) at a concentration of 1 mg/ml in 100 mM sodium borate (pH 8.3) was added a 100-fold molar excess of a primary amine selected from R<sub>1-36</sub>-Lys(e-iNIP)-ANP-Lys(e-NH<sub>2</sub>)-NH<sub>2</sub> (compounds X<sub>1-36</sub> from Example 11). The solution is mixed overnight at ambient temperature. The unreacted amine is removed by ultrafiltration through a 3000 MW cutoff membrane (Amicon, Beverly, MA) using H<sub>2</sub>O as the wash solution (3 X). The compounds XIII<sub>1-36</sub> are isolated by reduction of the volume to 100 mL.

### EXAMPLE 13

#### DEMONSTRATION OF THE SIMULTANEOUS DETECTION OF 15 MULTIPLE TAGS BY MASS SPECTROMETRY

This example provides a description of the ability to simultaneously detect multiple compounds (tags) by mass spectrometry. In this particular example, 31 compounds are mixed with a matrix, deposited and dried on to a solid support and then 20 desorbed with a laser. The resultant ions are then introduced in a mass spectrometer.

The following compounds (purchased from Aldrich, Milwaukee, WI) are mixed together on an equal molar basis to a final concentration of 0.002 M (on a per compound) basis: benzamide (121.14), nicotinamide (122.13), pyrazinamide (123.12), 3-amino-4-pyrazolecarboxylic acid (127.10), 2-thiophenecarboxamide (127.17), 4-25 aminobenzamide (135.15), toluamide (135.17), 6-methylnicotinamide (136.15), 3-aminonicotinamide (137.14), nicotinamide N-oxide (138.12), 3-hydropicolinamide (138.13), 4-fluorobenzamide (139.13), cinnamamide (147.18), 4-methoxybenzamide (151.17), 2,6-difluorobenzamide (157.12), 4-amino-5-imidazole-carboxamide (162.58), 3,4-pyridine-dicarboxamide (165.16), 4-ethoxybenzamide (165.19), 2,3-30 pyrazinedicarboxamide (166.14), 2-nitrobenzamide (166.14), 3-fluoro-4-methoxybenzoic acid (170.4), indole-3-acetamide (174.2), 5-acetylsalicylamide (179.18), 3,5-dimethoxybenzamide (181.19), 1-naphthaleneacetamide (185.23), 8-chloro-3,5-diamino-2-pyrazinecarboxamide (187.59), 4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide (189.00), 5-amino-5-phenyl-4-pyrazole-carboxamide (202.22), 1-methyl-2-benzyl-35 malonamate (207.33), 4-amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorobenzamide (208.11), 2,3-

napthlenedicarboxylic acid (212.22). The compounds are placed in DMSO at the concentration described above. One  $\mu$ l of the material is then mixed with alpha-cyano-4-hydroxy cinnamic acid matrix (after a 1:10,000 dilution) and deposited on to a solid stainless steel support.

5 The material is then desorbed by a laser using the Protein TOF Mass Spectrometer (Bruker, Manning Park, MA) and the resulting ions are measured in both the linear and reflectron modes of operation. The following m/z values are observed (Figure 11):

10 121.1----> benzamide (121.14)  
122.1----> nicotinamide (122.13)  
123.1----> pyrazinamide (123.12)  
124.1  
125.2  
15 127.3----> 3-amino-4-pyrazolecarboxylic acid (127.10)  
127.2----> 2-thiophenecarboxamide (127.17)  
135.1----> 4-aminobenzamide (135.15)  
135.1----> tolumide (135.17)  
136.2----> 6-methylnicotinamide (136.15)  
20 137.1----> 3-aminonicotinamide (137.14)  
138.2----> nicotinamide N-oxide (138.12)  
138.2----> 3-hydropicolinamide (138.13)  
139.2----> 4-fluorobenzamide (139.13)  
140.2  
25 147.3----> cinnamamide (147.18)  
148.2  
149.2  
152.2  
4-methoxybenzamide (151.17)  
30 158.3  
2,6-difluorbenzamide (157.12)  
158.3  
4-amino-5-imidazole-carboxyamide (162.58)  
163.3  
165.2----> 3,4-pyridine-dicarboxyamide (165.16)  
35 165.2----> 4-ethoxybenzamide (165.19)

166.2---->	2,3-pyrazinedicarboxamide (166.14)
166.2---->	2-nitrobenzamide (166.14)
	3-fluoro-4-methoxybenzoic acid (170.4)
171.1	
5 172.2	
173.4	indole-3-acetamide (174.2)
178.3	
179.3---->	5-acetylsalicylamide (179.18)
10 181.2---->	3,5-dimethoxybenzamide (181.19)
182.2---->	1-naphthaleneacetamide (185.23)
186.2	
	8-chloro-3,5-diamino-2-pyrazinecarboxamide (187.59)
15 188.2	
189.2---->	4-trifluoromethyl-benzamide (189.00)
190.2	
191.2	
192.3	
20	5-amino-5-phenyl-4-pyrazole-carboxamide (202.22)
203.2	
203.4	1-methyl-2-benzyl-malonamate (207.33)
	4-amino-2,3,5,6-tetrafluorobenzamide (208.11)
25 212.2---->	2,3-naphthenedicarboxylic acid (212.22).
219.3	
221.2	
228.2	
234.2	
30 237.4	
241.4	

The data indicate that 22 of 31 compounds appeared in the spectrum with the anticipated mass, 9 of 31 compounds appeared in the spectrum with a  $n + H$  mass (1 atomic mass unit, amu) over the anticipated mass. The latter phenomenon is probably

due to the protonation of an amine within the compounds. Therefore 31 of 31 compounds are detected by MALDI Mass Spectroscopy. More importantly, the example demonstrates that multiple tags can be detected simultaneously by a spectroscopic method.

5 The alpha-cyano matrix alone (Figure 11) gave peaks at 146.2, 164.1, 172.1, 173.1, 189.1, 190.1, 191.1, 192.1, 212.1, 224.1, 228.0, 234.3. Other identified masses in the spectrum are due to contaminants in the purchased compounds as no effort was made to further purify the compounds.

10

EXAMPLE 14  
MICROSATELLITE MARKERS: PCR AMPLIFICATIONS.

The microsatellite markers are amplified utilizing the following standard  
15 PCR conditions. Briefly, PCR reactions are performed in a total volume of 50  $\mu$ l, containing 40 ng of genomic DNA, 50 pmol of each primer, 0.125 mM dNTPs and 1 unit of *Taq* polymerase. 1X amplification buffer contains 10 mM Tris base, pH 9, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100 and 0.01% gelatin. The reactions are performed using a "hot-start" procedure: *Taq* polymerase is added only after a first  
20 denaturation step of 5 minutes at 96°C. Amplification is carried out for 35 cycles: denaturation (94°C for 40 sec) and annealing (55°C for 30 sec). An elongation step (72°C for 2 minutes) ends the process after the last annealing. Since the amplification products to be obtained are short (90 to 350 base pairs long) and the time interval to raise the temperature from 55°C to 94°C (obtained with a ramping rate of 1°C/second)  
25 is long enough, completion of DNA elongation can be achieved without a step at 72°C.

EXAMPLE 15  
SEPARATION OF DNA FRAGMENTS

30

Instrumentation

The separation of DNA fragments can be performed using an HPLC system assembled from several standard components. These components include a minimum of two high pressure pumps which pump solvent through a high pressure  
35 gradient mixer, an injector, HPLC column, and a detector. The injector is an

automated, programmable autosampler capable of storing typically between eighty and one hundred samples at or below ambient temperatures to maintain the stability of the sample components. The autoinjector also is capable of making uL size injections in a reproducible manner completely unattended. The HPLC column is contained in a 5 heated column compartment capable of holding a defined temperature to within 0.1°C. The column used in the examples below was purchased from SeraSep (San Jose, CA) under the name DNAsep. This column is a 55x4.6 mm column with a 2.2um non-porous polystyrenedivinylbenzene copolymer particle alkylated with C18. The packing material is stable within a pH range of 2-12 and tolerates temperatures as high as 70°C. 10 Detection of analyte was performed using a single or multiple wavelength UV detector or diode array detector.

#### Methods

15 The methods applied in this example for separation of DNA fragments use ion-pair chromatography, a form of chromatography in which ions in solution can be paired or neutralized and separated as an ion pair on a reversed phase column. The lipophilic character and the concentration of the counterion determine the degree of retention of the analyte. In the case of a DNA molecule the lipophilic, cationic buffer component pairs with anionic phosphate groups of the DNA backbone. The buffer 20 components also interact with the alkyl groups of the stationary phase. The paired DNA then elutes according to size as the mobile phase is made progressively more organic with increasing concentration of acetonitrile. Evaluation of the suitability of various amine salts was evaluated using enzymatic digests of plasmids or commercially available DNA ladders. The range of acetonitrile required to elute the DNA as well as 25 the temperature of the column compartment varied with each buffer evaluated.

#### Buffers

30 The buffers evaluated for their ion-pairing capability were prepared from stock solutions. In order to keep the concentration of ion-pair reagent the same throughout the gradient, the ion-pair reagent was added to both the water and the acetonitrile mobile phases. The column was equilibrated with a new mobile phase for approximately 18 hours at a flow rate of 50ul/minute before attempting any separation. Once a mobile phase had been evaluated, it was removed and the column cleaned with a flush of 800 mL 0.1% formic acid in 50% acetonitrile, followed by a flush with 800 mL 35 0.1% acetic acid in 50% acetonitrile before equilibration with a new mobile phase.

A. nn-Dimethyloctylammonium trifluoroacetate

5 A stock solution of 1molar dimethyloctylammonium trifluoroacetate was prepared by mixing one half of an equivalent of trifluoroacetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent of nn-Dimethyloctylamine. The pH of this stock solution is 7. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

B. nn-Dimethylheptylammonium acetate

10 A stock solution of 1molar dimethylheptylammonium acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent of nn-Dimethylheptylamine. The pH of this stock solution is 6.6. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate amount of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

15

C. nn-Dimethylhexylammonium acetate

20 A stock solution of 1 molar dimethylhexylammonium acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent of nn-Dimethylhexylamine. The pH of this stock solution is 6.5. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

D. nn-Dimethylbutylammonium acetate

25 A stock solution of 1molar dimethylbutylammonium acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent of nn-Dimethylbutylamine. The pH of the stock solution is 6.9. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

30 E. nn-Dimethylisopropylammonium acetate

35 A stock solution of 1 molar dimethylisopropylammonium acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent of nn-Dimethylisopropylamine. The pH of the stock solution is 6.9. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

F. nn-Dimethylcyclohexylammonium acetate

A stock solution of 1 molar dimethylcyclohexylammonium acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in appropriate volume of water 5 and slowly adding one equivalent of nn-Dimethylcyclohexylamine. The pH of the stock solution is 6.5. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

G. Methylpiperidine acetate

10 A stock solution of 1 molar methylpiperidine acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent of 1-methylpiperidine. The pH of the solution is 7. The stock solution was diluted with an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

15

H. Methylpyrrolidine acetate

A stock solution of 1 molar piperidine acetate was prepared by mixing one equivalent of glacial acetic acid in an appropriate volume of water and slowly adding one equivalent 1-methylpyrrolidine. The pH of the stock solution is 7. The 20 stock solution was diluted in an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

I. Triethylammonium acetate

25 A stock solution of 2 molar triethylammonium acetate pH 7.0 was purchased from Glenn Research Sterling, Virginia. The stock solution was diluted in an appropriate volume of water or acetonitrile to working concentration.

EXAMPLE 16

## DNA FINGERPRINT

30

DNA fingerprinting adaptors are prepared comprising the following: a core sequence and an enzyme specific sequence. The structure of the *EcoR1*-adapter is 5'-CTCGTAGACTGCGTACC (SEQ ID No. \_\_\_\_), the structure of the *Mse1*-adapter is: 5"-GACGATGAGTCCTGAG

Adapters for the rare cutter enzymes were identical to the *Eco*R1 with the exception that cohesive ends were used. ALPH primers consists of three parts: a core sequence, an enzyme specific sequence and a selective extension sequence. The *Eco*R1 and *Mse*1 primers are described as follows: *Eco*RI: 5'-gactgcgtaaa-aattc-NNN 5 (SEQ ID No. \_\_\_\_); *Mse*1: 5'-gatgagtcctgag-taa-NNN (SEQ ID No. \_\_\_\_).

Genomic DNA was incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with 5 units *Eco*RI and 5 units of *Mse*1 in 40 µl volumes with 10 mM Tris-acetate pH 7.5, 10 mM MgAc<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KAcetate, 5 mM DTT, 50 ng/microliter BSA, 5 mM DTT. Next, 10 µl of a solution containing 5 pMol *Eco*RI adapters, 50 pMol *Mse*1 adapters, 1 unit of T4 ligase, 10 1 mM ATP, in 10 mM Tris-acetate pH 7.5, 10 mM MgAc<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KAcetate, 5 mM DTT, 50 ng/microliter BSA was added and the incubation was continued for 3 hours at 37°C. Adapters were prepared by adding equimolar amounts of both strands: adapters were not phosphorylated. After ligation, the reaction mixture was diluted to 500 µl with 10 mM Tris HCl, 0.1 mM EDTA pH8.0 and stored at -20°C.

15 Genetic fingerprinting reactions: Amplification reactions are described using DNA templates for the enzyme combination *Eco*RI/*Mse*1. Genomic fingerprints with other enzyme combinations were performed with appropriate primers. The amplification reactions generally employed two oligonucleotides, one corresponding to the *Eco*RI pends and one corresponding to the *Mse*1 -ends. One of the two primers was 20 labelled with the CMST tag, preferably the *ECORI* primer. The PCR s were performed using 5 ng labeled *Eco*RI primer, 30 ng *Mse*1 primer, 5 microliters of template DNA, 0.4 units Taq polymerase, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.3, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 0.2 mM of dATP, dGTP, dCTP, dTTP. The PCR reactions differed depending on the nature of the selective amplification extensions of the DNA fingerprinting primers used 25 for amplification. DNA fingerprinting reactions with primers having two two or three selective nucleotides were performed for 36 cycles with the following cycle profile: a 30 second DNA denaturation step, at 94°C, a 30 second annealing step at 55°C, and then a 1 minute extension step at 72°C for 1 minute. The annealing temperature in the first step was 65°C and was subsequently reduced for each cycle step by 0.7°C in the 30 next 12 cycles and was continued at 56°C for the remaining 23 cycles. All amplifications were performed in a an MJ thermocycler (Watertown MA).

35 DNA fingerprinting of the complex genomes (such as humans) involve two amplification steps. The preamplification was performed with two DNA fingerprinting having a single selective nucleotide as described above with the exception that 30 ng of both DNA fingerprinting primers was used and that these

primers were not labelled with CMST, after the preamplification step, the reaction mixtures were diluted 10-fold with with 10 mM Tris-HCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0, and used as templates for the second amplification reaction. The second amplification reaction was performed as described above for DNA fingerprinting reactions with 5 primers having the longer selective extensions.

The products from the amplification reactions were analyzed by HPLC. HPLC was carried out using automated HPLC instrumentation (Rainin, Emeryville, CA., or, Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA). Unpurified DNA fingerprinting products which had been denatured for 3 minutes at 95 prior into injection into an HPLC were 10 eluted with linear acetonitrile (ACN, J.T. Baker, NJ) gradient of 1.8%/minute at a flow rate of 0.9 ml/minute, The start and end points were adjusted according to the size of the amplified products. The temperature required for the successful resolution of the molecules generated during the DNA fingerprinting technique was 50°C. The effluent from the HPLC was then directed into a mass spectrometer (Hewlett Packard, Palo 15 Alto, CA) for the detection of tags.

The following fragments eluted in the order presented (The number sited are the positions within the lambda genome at which a cleavage site occurred): 47, 78, 91, 733, 1456, 2176, 3275, 3419, 4349, 444, 5268, 5709, 6076, 6184, 6551, 7024, 7949, 8062, 8200, 8461, 9079, 9253, 9692, 9952, 11083, 11116, 11518, 11584, 12619, 12967, 20 14108, 14892, 15628, 15968, 16034, 16295, 16859, 18869, 19137, 19482, 20800, 21226, 21441, 2635, 21702, 21903, 21948, 22724, 23048, 23084, 23111, 23206, 23279, 23285, 23479, 23498, 23555, 23693, 23887, 23979, 23987, 24073, 24102, 24751, 24987, 25170, 25255, 25353, 25437, 26104, 25578, 25746, 25968, 26133, 26426, 26451, 26483, 26523, 26585, 26651, 26666, 26679, 26693, 26763, 26810, 26984, 25 26993, 27038, 27092, 27203, 27317, 27683, 28456, 28569, 28922, 28972, 29374, 29981, 30822, 30620, 30639, 30722, 30735, 30756, 31169, 31747, 31808, 32194, 32218, 32641, 32704, 33222, 33351, 33688, 33736, 33748, 33801, 34202, 34366, 34406, 34590, 34618, 34684, 34735, 34753, 34831, 35062, 35269, 35534, 35541, 36275, 36282, 36303, 36430, 36492, 36531, 36543, 36604, 36736, 36757, 36879, 30 37032, 37442, 37766, 37783, 37882, 37916, 37994, 36164, 38287, 38412, 38834, 39168, 44972, 39607, 39835, 40127, 40506, 40560, 40881, 41017, 41423, 41652, 41715, 42317, 42631, 42651, 42673, 42814, 43410, 43492, 43507, 43528, 43593, 44424, 44538, 44596, 44868, 45151, 45788, 46033, 46408, 46556, 46804, 46843, 46853, 46896, 46952, 47256, 47274, 47287, 47430, 47576, 47699, 47799, 48059, 35 48125, 48227, 48359, 48378. The average fragment length was about 160 nt. The

observed sites of cleavage were largely (>95%) compatible with that predicted from an *MSE1/RcoR1* digest map.

5

EXAMPLE 17

## SINGLE NUCLEOTIDE EXTENSION ASSAYS

RNA preparation: Total RNA was isolated was prepared from Jurkat cells using (starting with  $1 \times 10^9$  cells in exponential growth) using an RNA isolation 10 kit from Promega (WI). RNA was stored in two aliquots: 1) stock aliquote in diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated ddH<sub>2</sub>O was stored at -20°C, and 2) long term storage as a suspension in 100% H<sub>2</sub>O.

Reverse Transcription: Poly(dT) primed reverse transcription of total RNA was performed as described as described in Ausubel et al. (Ausubel et al., in 15 Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, 1991, Greene Publishing Associates/Wiley-Interscience, NY, NY.) except that the reaction(s) were scaled to using 1  $\mu$ g of input total RNA. 20-50 units of reverse transcriptase (Promega) was diluted 10-fold in 10% glycerol, 10 mM KPO<sub>4</sub> pH 7.4, 0.2% Triton X-100, and 2 mM DTT and placed on ice for 30 minutes prior to addition to the reactions. Gene-specific reverse transcription for 20 GADPH and other control genes as described below were performed using 1  $\mu$ g of total Jurkat RNA reversed transcribed in 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 50 mM KCl, 1 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM dNTPs, 2 U/ $\mu$ l RNAsin (Gibco-BRL), 0.1  $\mu$ M oligomer and 0.125 U/ $\mu$ l of M-MLV reverse transcriptase (Gibco-BRL) in 20 $\mu$ l reactions. Reactions were 25 incubated in at 42°C for 15 minutes, heat inactivated at 95°C for 5 minutes, and diluted to 100  $\mu$ l with a master mix of (10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 1 mM NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 1.5 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM KCl), 0.125 mM NTPs, 10 ng/ml of the respective oligonucleotide primers and 0.75 units of TAQ polymerase (Gibco-BRL) in preparation for PCR amplification.

PCR: PCR for each gene was performed with gene specific primers spanning a known intron/exon boundry (see below). All PCRs were done in 20 $\mu$ l 30 volumes containing 10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 1 mM NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 1.5 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM KCl), 0.125 mM NTPs, 10 ng/ml of the respective oligonucleotide primers and 0.75 units of TAQ polymerase (Gibco-BRL). Cycling parameters were 94°C preheating step for 5 minutes followed by 94°C denaturing step for 1 minute, 55°C annealing step for 2 minutes, and a 72°C extension step for 30 seconds to 1 minute and a final extension at 35 72°C for 10 minutes. Amplifications were generally 30-45 in number.

Purification of templates: PCR products were gel purified as described by Zhen and Swank (Zhen and Swank, *BioTechniques*, 14(6):894-898, 1993). PCR products were resolved on 1% agarose gels run in 0.04 M Tris-acetate, 0.001 M EDTA (1x TEA) buffer and stained with ethidium bromide while visualizing with a UV light 5 source. A trough was cut just in front of the band of interest and filled with 50-200  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG in 1x TAE buffer. Electrophoresis was continued until the band had completely entered the trough. The contents was then removed and extracted with phenol, cholorform extracted, and then precipitated in 0.1 volume of 7.5 M ammonium acetate and 2.5 volumes of 100% EtOH. Samples were washed with 75% EtOH and 10 briefly dried at ambient temperature. Quantitation of yield was done by electrophoresis of a small aliquot on 1% agarose gel in 1x TBE buffer with ethidium bromide staining and comparison to a known standard.

Each SNUPE reaction was carried out in a 50  $\mu$ l volume containing about 100 ng of the amplified DNA fragment, 1  $\mu$ M of the SNUPE primer, 2 units of Tag 15 polymerase, and 1  $\mu$ l of the appropriate dNTP. All dNTPs are unlabelled in this type of assay. The buffer used was 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), with 50 mM KCl, 5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 0.001% (wt/vol) gelatin. The samples were subjected to one cycle consisting of a 2-minute denaturation period at 95°C, a 2 minute annealing period at 60°C and a 2-minute primer extension period at 72°C. The sequence of the SNUPE primer for each 20 family is described below.

Primer extensions: Single nucleotide primer extensions were performed as described in Singer-Sam et al., (Singer-Sam et al., *PCR Methods and Applications* 1:160-163, 1992) except that 1 mM Mg<sup>++</sup>, 0.1  $\mu$ M primer, and 0.05  $\mu$ M of each dNTP type was used in each reaction type. After each primer extension 25 described above, one-fifth volume of a loading dye (80% formamide, 0.1 % bromophenol blue, 0.1 % xylene cyanol, 2 mM EDTA) was added, and the entire sample electrophoresed in 15% denaturing polyacrylamide gel. Gels were fixed in 10% glycerol, 10% methanol, 10% glacial acetic acid with constant shaking followed by washing steps with 10% glycerol. The gels were then dried at 55°C for 3-5 hours.

30 The primers described in this experiment are described by Rychlik (Rychlik, *BioTechniques* 18:84-90, 1995) Primers may be synthesized or obtained as gel-flirtation grade primers from Midland Certified Reagent Company (Midland Texas). The amplifications are either TAQ DNA polymerase-based (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl) or Pfu DNA polymerase-based based (20 mM Tris-HCl 35 pH 8.3, 2.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM KCl, 10 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100, 0.1

mg/ml bovine serum albumin). The total nucleoside triphosphate (NTPs) concentration in the reactions is 0.8 mM, the primer concentration is 200 nM (unless otherwise stated) and the template amount is 0.25 ng of bacteriophage lambda DNA per 20  $\mu$ l reaction. Cycling parameters were 94°C preheating step for 5 minutes followed by 94°C 5 denaturing step for 1 minute, 55°C annealing step for 2 minutes, and a 72°C extension step for 30 seconds to 1 minute and a final extension at 72°C for 10 minutes. Amplifications were generally 30-45 in number.

Two regions in the bacteriophage lambda genome (GenBank Accession #J02459) were chosen as the priming sites for amplification. The 5'-primer has a stable 10 GC-rich 3'-end: the 3' primer is chosen so that a 381 bp product will result. The 5' forward primer is H17: 5'-GAACGAAAACCCCCCGC (SEQ ID No. \_\_\_\_). The 3'-reverse primer is RP17: 5'-GATCGCCCCAAAACACATA (SEQ ID No. \_\_\_\_).

The amplified product was then tested for the presence of a polymorphism at position 31245. The following primer was used in four single 15 nucleotide extension assays; SNE17: 5'-GAACGAAAACCCCCCGC (SEQ ID No. \_\_\_\_). The four single nucleotide extension assays were then carried as described above. All the reactions are then pooled and 5  $\mu$ l of the pooled material was injected onto the HPLC column (SeraSep, San Jose, CA) without further purification.

HPLC was carried out using automated HPLC instrumentation (Rainin, 20 Emeryville, CA., or, Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA). Unpurified SNEA products which had been denatured for 3 minutes at 95 prior into injection into an HPLC were eluted with linear acetonitrile (ACN, J.T. Baker, NJ) gradient of 1.8%/minute at a flow rate of 0.9 ml/minute, The start and end points were adjusted according to the size of the SNEA product. The temperature required for the successful resolution of the SNEA 25 molecules was 50°C. The effluent from the HPLC was then directed into a mass spectrometer (Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA) for the detection of tags, with the results set forth in TABLE 2.

TABLE 2

Tagged Primer	ddNTP type	retention time	extended?
SNE17-487	ddATP	2.5 minutes	no
SNE17-496	ddGTP	2.5 minutes	no
SNE17-503	ddCTP	4.6 minutes	yes
SNE17-555	ddTTP	2.5 minutes	no

The results therefore indicate that the mass spectrometer tag (CMST) tag was detected at a retention time of 4.6 minutes indicating that the SNE17 primer was extended by one base (ddCTP) and therefore the polymorphism was position 31245 was in this case a "G". The SNE17-487, SNE17-496, and SNE17-555 tagged primers were 5 not extended and their retention times on the HPLC was 2.5 minutes respectively.

#### EXAMPLE 18

In this Example (18), all reactions were conducted in foil-covered flasks. 10 The sequence of reactions A→F described in this Example is illustrated in Figures 19A and 19B. Compound numbers as set forth in this Example refer to the compounds of the same number in Figures 19A and 19B.

A. To a solution of ANP linker (compound 1, 11.2 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (22.4 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (60 ml) was added allyl bromide (22.4 15 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 3 hours, stirred at room temperature for 18 hours, diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (200 ml), and washed with 1.0 M HCl (2 x 150 ml) and H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 150 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated to give compound 2 as a yellow solid.

To a mixture of compound 2 in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (70 ml), tris (2-aminoethyl) 20 amine (50 ml) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 ml) and washed with pH 6.0 phosphate buffer (2 x 150 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (hexane/EtOAc) to give 1.63 g (58%) of compound 3: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 7.85 (dd, 25 2H), 7.70 (t, 1H), 7.43 (t, 1H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 5.20 (q, 2H), 4.58 (q, 1H), 4.50 (d, 2H), 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.20 (br s, 2H).

B. To a solution of Boc-5-aminopentanoic acid (1.09 mmol) and NMM (3.27 mmol) in dry DMF (6 ml), was added HATU (1.14 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hours. A solution of compound 3 (1.20 30 mmol) in dry DMF (1 ml) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc (50 ml) and washed with 1.0 M HCl (2 x 50 ml) and D.I. H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 50 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and evaporated to dryness. The residue was subjected to column chromatography to give 420 mg (91%) of compound 4: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.65 (d, 35 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.48 (t, 1H), 6.73 (br s, 1H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 5.55 (m,

1H), 5.23 (q, 2H), 4.55 (d, 2H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.05 (t, 2H), 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.20-1.30 (m, 4H).

C. A solution of compound **4** (0.9 mmol) in HCl•1,4-dioxane (20 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was 5 concentrated, dissolved in MeOH and toluene, and concentrated again (5 x 5ml) to give 398 mg (quantitative) of the compound **5**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.75 (d, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.51 (t, 1H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 5.57 (m, 1H), 5.23 (q, 2H), 4.55 (d, 2H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 2H), 2.07 (s, 2H), 1.40-1.48 (br s, 4 H).

D. To a solution of compound **21** (0.48 mmol, prepared according to 10 Example 20) and NMM (1.44 mmol) in dry DMF (3 ml), was added HATU (0.50 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hours. A solution of compound **5** (0.51 mmol) in dry DMF (3 ml) was added and the reaction stirred at room 15 temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (75 ml) and washed with 5% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 50 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated to give 281 mg (78 %) of compound **6**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.65 (d, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 7.82-7.95 (m, 4H), 7.68 (m, 3H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 5.85 (m, 1H), 5.57 (m, 1H), 5.20 (q, 2H), 4.55 (d, 2H), 4.30 (q, 1H), 4.05 (q, 2H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.01 (t, 2H), 1.58-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 (q, 3H), 1.17-1.40 (m, 9H).

E. To a mixture of compound **6** (0.36 mmol) in THF (4 ml), was 20 added 1 M NaOH (1 mmol) and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was acidified to pH 7.0 with 1.0 M HCl (1 ml) and the solvent evaporated to give compound **7** (quantitative): <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.65 (d, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 7.82-7.95 (m, 4H), 7.68 (m, 3H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 5.52 (m, 1H), 4.30 (q, 1H), 4.05 (q, 2H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.01 (t, 2H), 1.58-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 (q, 3H), 1.17-1.40 (m, 9H).

F. To a solution of compound **7** (0.04 mmol) and NMM (0.12 mmol) in dry DMF (0.4 ml), was added HATU (0.044 mmol) and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hours. Allylamine (0.12 mmol) was added and the reaction 30 mixture stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (15 ml) and washed with 5% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 10 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated to yield 15 mg (49%) of compound **8**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.49 (d, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 7.82-7.95 (m, 4H), 7.68 (m, 3H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 6.92 (d, 1H), 5.72 (m, 1H), 5.50 (m, 1H), 5.03 (q, 2H), 4.37 (d, 2H), 4.30 (q, 1H),

4.05 (q, 2H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 2.80 (m, 2H), 2.72 (m, 2H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.01 (t, 2H), 1.58-1.77 (m, 3H), 1.50 (m, 4H), 1.30 (q, 3H), 1.17-1.40 (m, 9H).

#### EXAMPLE 19

5

The sequence of reactions A→G as described in this Example 19 is illustrated in Figures 20A and 20B. Compound numbers as set forth in this Example refer to the compounds of the same number in Figures 20A and 20B.

A. To a solution of Fmoc-Lys(Boc)-OH (compound **9**, 33.8 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (200 ml), was added diisopropylethylamine (67.5 mmol) and allyl bromide (67.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 6 hours, stirred at room temperature for 16 hours, diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>, washed with 1.0 M HCl (2 x 150 ml), saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1 x 150 ml) and D.I. H<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 150 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated to yield compound **10**.

15 To a solution of compound **10** in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (90 ml), was added pyrrolidine (10 eq.) and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (150 ml) and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 250 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (EtOAc / MeOH) to give 6.52 g (67%) of compound **11**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 5.90 (m, 1H), 5.27 (m, 2H), 4.60 (d, 2H), 3.48 (t, 1H), 3.10 (d, 2H), 1.40-1.78 (m, 9H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

B. To a solution of N-methylisonipecotic acid (1.60 mmol) and N-methyl morpholine (4.80 mmol) in dry DMF (5 ml), was added HATU (1.67 mmol). After 0.5 hours, a solution of compound **11** (1.75 mmol) in dry DMF (2 ml) was added 25 and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (60 ml) and washed with saturated Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 40 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated. The residue was subjected to column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> / MeOH / triethylamine) to give 580 mg (88%) of compound **12**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO): δ 8.12 (d, 1H), 6.77 (t, 1H), 5.90 (m, 1H), 5.27 (m, 2H), 4.53 (d, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.90 (m, 5H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.85 (m, 2H), 1.57 (m, 5H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.00 (t, 2H).

C. A mixture of compound **12** (1.39 mmol) in HCl•1, 4-dioxane (20 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated, dissolved in MeOH, coevaporated with toluene (5 x 5ml) to give 527 mg 35 (quantitative) of compound **13**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.12 (d, 1H), 6.77 (t, 1H), 5.90

(m, 1H), 5.27 (m, 2H), 4.53 (d, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 2.65-3.00 (m, 8H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.85 (m, 2H), 1.57 (m, 5H), 1.00 (t, 2H).

5 D. To a solution of 4-ethoxybenzoic acid (1 eq.) in dry DMF, is added NMM (3 eq.) and HATU (1.05 eq.). After 0.5 hours, a solution of compound **13** in dry DMF is added. After the completion of the reaction and basic workup, the compound **14** is isolated and purified.

E. To a solution of compound **14** in THF, is added 1N NaOH and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature. After the completion of the reaction and acidification, the compound **15** is isolated.

10 F. To a solution of compound **15** (1 eq.) in dry DMF, is added NMM (3 eq.) and HATU (1.05 eq.). After 0.5 hours, a solution of compound **21** (ANP-allyl ester, prepared according to Example 20) in dry DMF is added. After the completion of the reaction and basic workup, the title compound **16** is isolated and purified.

15 G. To a solution of compound **16** in THF, is added 1N NaOH and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature. After the completion of the reaction and acidification, the compound **17** is isolated.

#### EXAMPLE 20

20

The sequence of reaction A through D as described in this Example 20 is illustrated in Figure 21. Compound numbers as set forth in this Example, as well as Examples 18 and 19, refer to the compounds of the same number in Figure 21.

25 A. To a solution of 4-ethoxybenzoic acid (7.82 mmol) and N-methyl morpholine (20.4 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 ml), was added HATU (7.14 mmol). After 0.25 hours, a solution of compound **11** (6.8 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (6 ml) was added and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (150 ml) and washed with 1.0 M HCl (3 x 50 ml) and saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (3 x 50 ml). The organic extracts were dried ( $\text{MgSO}_4$ ) and the solvent evaporated. The 30 residue was subjected to column chromatography ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ ) to give 2.42 g (82%) of compound **18**:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  7.78 (d, 2H), 6.91 (d, 2H), 6.88 (d, 1H), 5.83-5.98 (m, 1H), 5.21-5.38 (m, 2H), 4.80 (q, 1H), 4.66 (d, 2H), 4.06 (q, 2H), 3.11 (q, 2H), 1.90-2.04 (m, 1H), 1.68-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.39 (t, 3H), 1.34 (s, 9H), 1.32-1.58 (m, 4H).

35 B. A mixture of compound **18** (5.5 mmol) in  $\text{HCl} \bullet 1$ , 4-dioxane (14.3 mmol) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was

concentrated, dissolved in MeOH, azeotroped with toluene, and concentrated again (5 x 5 ml) to give a quantitative yield of compound **19**.

C. To a solution of N-methylisonipecotic acid (6.21 mmol) in dry DMF (15 mL), was added NMM (21.6 mmol) and HATU (5.67 mmol). After 0.5 hours, a solution of compound **19** (5.4 mmol) in dry DMF (10 ml) was added and the reaction stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The reaction mixture was brought to pH 12 with 1N NaOH (20 ml) and extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> (2 x 200 ml). The organic extracts were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and the solvent evaporated to give 2.2 g (89%) of compound **20**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  8.52 (d, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H), 7.72 (t, 1H), 6.95 (d, 2H), 5.80-5.95 (m, 1H), 5.18-5.31 (dd, 2H), 4.58 (d, 2H), 4.37 (q, 1H), 4.08 (q, 2H), 3.01 (d, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.82 (m, 4H), 1.51 (m, 4H), 1.32 (t, 3H), 1.22-1.41 (m, 6H).

D. To a solution of compound **20** (4.4 mmol) in THF (10 ml), is added 1N NaOH (4.4 mmol) and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was concentrated, dissolved in THF/toluene (2 x 5 ml), concentrated, dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/toluene (1 x 5 ml) and concentrated again to give a quantitative yield of compound **21**: <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  7.76 (d, 2H), 6.96 (d, 2H), 4.04 (q, 2H), 3.97 (d, 1H), 2.97 (d, 2H), 2.64 (d, 2H), 2.08 (s, 3H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.58-1.79 (m, 4H), 1.44 (m, 6H), 1.30 (t, 3H), 1.11-1.35 (m, 4H).

20

#### EXAMPLE 21

The synthesis of the CMSTs (Cleavable, Mass Spectrometry-detectable Tags) may be based on a combinatorial approach as described in Figure 22. The general approach is designed to be compatible with developments of the mass spectrometers and changes and improvements in ionization technologies. A central scaffold is first tested for compatibility with the type of ionization that is to be employed in the method. It is important that the scaffold not be susceptible to fragmentation, heat degradation, or dimerization to adduct formation. With the current APCI/quadrapole mass spectrometers, about 400 tags will fill the spectrum taking into account isotopic contamination which forces a minimal spacing of about 4 AMU.

The CMSTs were designed in a modular fashion such that the tags can be built with a combinatorial chemistry approach. There are 5 "modules" (functionally separate atomic groups), in the complete tagged-oligonucleotide. The first module is the oligonucleotide (ODN), which can be of any length and sequence and which

possesses a 5'-hexylamine for coupling to the linker, which is preferably a photocleavable linker. The ODN can serve either as a probe for hybridization or a primer in an extension, ligation, or enzymatic-based assay. The 2nd module is the linker, preferably a photo-labile linker, that connects the tag to the oligonucleotide  
5 probe or primer. In the approach described in detail here, the photolabile linker is a o-nitrobenzyl amino acid derivative (see Lebl M. et al. "Dynamic database of references in molecular diversity" having internet address <http://www.5z.com>. for a compendium). The 3rd module is the ionization enhancer. This module is the scaffold upon which the CMST is synthesized, and in general provides functionally that is specific for the type  
10 of ionization method used (i.e., APCI (positive or negative mode), electrospray, MALDI, etc.). The 4th module is the gross mass adjuster upon which the mass can be altered in large increments of 200-500 amu. This module allows the re-use of the variable weight adjusters. The fifth module is the variable weight adjuster, also referred to variable mass units (VMU). Variable weight adjusters are chemical sidearms which  
15 are added to the tag scaffold. These variable weight adjusters fine-tune the weight of the CMSTs. The weight of the tags is spaced at least every 4 amu to avoid overlapping spectra due to isotopic contamination. The same VMU sidearms may be repeatedly used with the different types of ionization scaffolds. In summary, the ionization module and variable mass adjusters are designed to confer predictable behaviour in the MSD,  
20 the photocleavage of the photolabile linker is fast (described below), the CMST/oligonucleotide conjugates are compatible with PCR and HPLC and other manipulations found in assay formats.

A detailed synthetic route of the tags is described below and in Figure  
22. The synthetic route towards a CMST begins with the esterification of the  
25 photosensitive ANP linker (3-amino-3-(2-nitrophenyl) propionic acid, (1) to give the ethyl ester hydrochloride (2) in 84% yield. An important step in the process is the enzymatic transformation of (2) to provide the ethyl ester as a single isomer. After the ethyl ester hydrochloride has been basified to the free amine and concentrated, the oily residue was brought up in pH 7 phosphate buffer and adjusted to neutral pH with 2N  
30 HCl. The Amano PS esterase enzyme was added as a phosphate buffer slurry. After the completion of the reaction, a basic workup removed the hydrolyzed ANP by-product (4), and the single-isomer ethyl ester (3, >99% e.e.) was recovered (92% of available material).

Coupling of (3) with a-BOC-e-alloc-lysine (5), using EDAC and HOBT,  
35 gave the protected ANP lysine (6) in 91% yield. Removal of BOC with TFA provided

the amino-e-alloc-lysine ANP ester (**7**) as a white solid. Methyl isonipecotic acid hydrochloride was coupled to **7**, using EDAC and triethylamine, to give crude alloc-protected core structure (**8**), which was deprotected with diethylamine, triphenylphosphine, and palladium acetate, at 50 degrees C. The resulting core structure (**9**) was crystallized from the reaction mixture and recovered by filtration in 95% yield as a yellow solid.

A variety of carboxylic acids, designated variable mass units (VMU), were coupled to (**9**), using HATU and N-methyl morpholine. A set of VMU's were designed to provide even-mass tags and 4 a.m.u. spacing, to avoid isotopic contamination. The following were used as exclusion criteria in selecting particular VMU's at the target masses: 1) functionalities incompatible with the synthetic sequence (e.g. esters); 2) elements with multiple isotopes (e.g., Cl, Br, S); 3) functionalities that might lead to competing photoprocesses (iodides, acyl- and aryl-phenones); 4) racemic acids; and 5) availability from vendors.

After purification by column chromatography, the CMST ethyl ester (**10**) was recovered in variable yields. Base hydrolysis of (**10**) with NaOH gave the CMST acid (**11**) in quantitative yield. The final step, the formation of the activated ester, was achieved using tetrafluorophenol trifluoroacetate and Hunnich's base, and resulted in the CMST TFP ester (**12**) in variable yields.

It is convenient to attach the tags (in general) to the 5'-end of oligonucleotides so the 3' hydroxyl can be extended in the polymerase chain reaction or be available for other enzymatic modifications. Also, when used directly as probes as described in the application here, the tags are preferably attached to the 5'-end of the oligonucleotide probes. The guidelines described by Lukhtanov et. al., "Oligodeoxyribonucleotides with conjugated dihydropyrroloindole oligopeptides: preparation and hybridization properties", *Bioconjug Chem* 6(4):418-26, Jul-Aug, 1995, may be followed to prepare the tagged oligonucleotides from CMSTs and oligonucleotides.

A PHRED photocleavage unit is placed between the HPLC and the mass spectrometer or an autoinjector and the MSD. "PHRED" which stands for Photochemical Reactor for Enhanced Detection, and is available from Aura Industries, Staten Island, NY (available with both a 254 nm and 366 nm bulb, the 254 nm bulb was

used). An inline device is preferably placed between the separation instrumentation (e.g., HPLC or gel) and the detector. The interface preferably has the following properties: the ability to collect the DNA fragments at discreet time intervals, concentrate the DNA fragments, remove the DNA fragments from the electrophoresis buffers and milieu, cleave the MW-identifier from the DNA fragment, separate the MW-identifier from the DNA fragment, dispose of the DNA fragment, place the tag in a volatile solution, volatilize and ionize the tag which introduces the tag into mass spectrometer.

A suitable configuration of the photocleavage device is a 300 cm long, 8 watt, UV germicidal lamp (G8T50) (with an emmision around 366 nM) underwhich a 80 l coil of 0.01 inch ID tefzel tubing is placed. Flow rates of 800  $\mu$ l per minute are generally suitable. Solution compositions which are compatible with APCI/MS and which contain only low concentrations of acetronitrile and buffers such as Tris-HCl are preferred. With this configuration, there is no requirement to separate the DNA from the tag prior to the ionization step. The photolabile linker cleaves very rapidly under these conditions. The heat source in the APCI chamber contributes to the cleavage of the photolabile linker.

By varying the length of the tefzel tubing coil under the UV source and holding the rate of flow constant, the residence time under the UV source was varied from the 0.75 to 6 seconds. The response factor (the integrated ion current produced per mole tag injected into the flow stream in "flow injection analysis" (FIA)) of the tags was determined for a pool of 6 tags all tethered to a single oligonucleotide sequence (a 20-mer, M13 forward sequencing primer). The response factor is the integral of the efficiency of ionization, ion introduction into the vacuum chamber, and then subsequent detection by the MSD. Each tag in the pool was present at a concentration of 100 fmol per ul. The diluent was tRNA (Boehringer Mannheim) at a concentration of 1 ug/ml in HPLC-grade water. In TABLE 3, the response factor and the percentage of the signal observed relative to the longest exposure (6 seconds) are listed on a per tag basis. The results indicate that the tag is rapidly cleaved (less than 2 seconds) from the tethered oligonucleotide. In the time frame of 1.9 to 6 seconds there was little decrease in the observed response factor with 6 different tagged-ODNs. At the shortest exposure time tested (0.75 seconds) there was up to a 25% decrease in the observed response factor.

TABLE 3

Tag MW	10 ul	25 ul	50 ul	80 ul
--------	-------	-------	-------	-------

447	4300 81%	4400 83%	5300 100%	5300 100%
455	4900 92%	5200 98%	6400 120%	5300 100%
479	3600 75%	4100 85%	4900 102%	4800 100%
503	4600 74%	5700 92%	6700 108%	6200 100%
507	5200 85%	5400 88%	6500 104%	6100 100%
511	4100 78%	5100 98%	5500 105%	5200 100%

There was an approximate 40% decrease in the response factor of the six tags when the lamp in the photocleavage unit (data not shown). It has been determined that the photolabile linker is thermolabile and the tag is apparently cleaved during the 5 APC ionization step where the vaporization temperature is 450°C.

EXAMPLE 23  
COLLECTIVE TAG BEHAVIOR AND RELATIVE STABILITY

10 Tags were designed to provide a single parental ion that did not fragment into daughter ions, or form adducts. The response of the tags was determined for a pool of 43 tags all tethered to a single oligonucleotide sequence (20, M13 sequence). Each tag in the pool was present at a concentration of 100 fmol per  $\mu$ l (the concentration was determined by applying a dilution factor to a oligo/tag stock that was measured 15 spectrometrically at 260 nM. A correction for the tag contribution to absorbance at 260 nM was not used. The diluent was tRNA (Boehringer Mannheim) at a concentration of 1  $\mu$ g/ml in HPLC-grade water. The pool was stored at 4°C in the dark. CMST-tagged oligonucleotides may be handled under normal laboratory lighting conditions without occurrence appreciable degradation.

20 Prior to analysis, a 55  $\mu$ l aliquot was removed from the stock solution and placed in a 200  $\mu$ l polypropylene autosampler vial and crimped closed. Five injections of 5  $\mu$ l each from the pool and 3 injections of 5  $\mu$ l each from the diluent was preformed by the HPLC HP1100 ALS. The APCI-MS chamber parameters were as follows: 20 PSI for the nebulizer pressure, vaporizer temperature was 450°C, drying 25 gas flow was 3 L/min, drying gas temperature was 350°C, corona current was 4 uA, fragmentor voltage 125 V, the gain was set to 1, and the peak width 0.07 minutes. The flow rate was 0.8 ml/min., the "dead space" of the photocleavage unit was 80  $\mu$ l, (0.01" ID Tefzel). The lamp of the photocleavage unit operated at 366 nM. Each tag was

200

quantified by extraction of the SIM ion from the TIC. Peaks were integrated under the following parameters: slope sensitivity at 2500, minimum peak area at 800, minimum peak height at 100, peak width at 0.15, shoulders settings at "off". Peak area for each tag was recorded for all five injections within an experiment and the average area was

5 calculated along with the standard deviation and coefficient of variation. Average areas, standard deviations, and CVs were also calculated for a single day, over a two day period and for a three day period. Within a single day the coefficient of variation varied between 2.0% and 9.9% between different tags. Over a three day period the coefficient of variation varied between 4.0% and 9.8% between different tags. The tags

10 are therefore stable with respect to storage and pooling, as shown in TABLES 4a, 4b and 4c.

**TABLE 4a**  
**1-DAY**

Tag MW	CV @ 10 fmol/injection	CV @ 100fmol/injection
447	2.0	3.7
455	4.0	6.5
479	6.9	7.9
503	9.9	2.9
507	4.1	1.8
511	4.1	4.0

15

**TABLE 4b**  
**2-DAY**

Tag MW	CV @ 10 fmol/injection	CV @ 100fmol/injection
447	3.0	4.1
455	3.8	8.6
479	4.8	6.7
503	1.2	5.6
507	5.5	8.7
511	4.5	5.6

**TABLE 4c**  
**3-DAY**

Tag MW	CV @ 10 fmol/injection	CV @ 100fmol/injection
--------	------------------------	------------------------

447	3.3	4.9
455	4.0	3.9
479	5.6	6.7
503	9.8	8.9
507	2.0	4.8
511	3.8	6.7

### Sensitivity and Lower Limit of Detection

Current mass produced quadrupoles have sensitivities comparable to fluorescent based sequencing. The sensitivity can be expressed in terms of the lower 5 level of detection of the mass of the CMST. We are defining the lower limit of detection as 3 standard deviations above the background of the assay system. The lower limit of detection of the pool of 43 conjugates was determined for the 30-ion SIM mode.

A set of 10, two-fold dilutions were prepared in the tRNA/water diluent 10 to give 500, 250, 125, 62.5, 31.2, 15.6, 7.8, 3.9, 1.9 and 0.9 femptomole of material per injection (5-10  $\mu$ l). The data was obtained in the 30-ion SIM mode under conditions described above. The LLD for each tag is shown in TABLE 5.

15 TABLE 5  
THE LOWER LIMIT OF DETECTION FOR 43 CMSTS.

Tag MW	LLD	Signal at LLD
367	30	1970
371	30	1707
375	15	1318
379	15	1642
383	30	2585
387	15	1301
391	15	1554
395	15	1960
403	8	1784
407	15	2266
411	15	2285

Tag MW	LLD	Signal at LLD
<b>415</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1362</b>
<b>419</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1260</b>
<b>423</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1530</b>
<b>427</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1607</b>
<b>431</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1606</b>
<b>439</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>2797</b>
<b>443</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1576</b>
<b>447</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1144</b>
<b>459</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1881</b>
<b>463</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1179</b>
<b>467</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1625</b>
<b>471</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1094</b>
<b>475</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1664</b>
<b>479</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2626</b>
<b>483</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1528</b>
<b>487</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1556</b>
<b>495</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1894</b>
<b>499</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1465</b>
<b>503</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1208</b>
<b>507</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1843</b>
<b>511</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1453</b>
<b>515</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1276</b>
<b>519</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1042</b>
<b>523</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1690</b>
<b>527</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>815</b>
<b>531</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1521</b>
<b>535</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1276</b>
<b>539</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1651</b>
<b>543</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1076</b>

The LLD for this particular set of tags is approximately 4-30 femtomoles per injection following the photocleavage step from the oligonucleotide: (30 x 10-15 moles @ 500 MW ---> 5 x 10-11 gram ---> 50 picograms of tag, 100 x 10-15 mole at

330 x 400 nt x 2 = 3 x 10<sup>-8</sup> gram = 30 nanograms of a 400 nt double strand PCR product). Therefore, assuming an average 25  $\mu$ l PCR reaction contains 300 ng of a double strand PCR product, about 1/10th of that product will be used to generate a signal that is statistically above the background of the measurement. For a means of 5 comparision, approximately 100-200 ng of DNA per lane on the ABI 377 sequencer was used.

The lower limit of detection of the tagging system effects the level of multiplexing that can be achieved in a single injection. To date, we have not noted any problem with the measurement process when up to 10  $\mu$ g of PCR product is used per 10 injection. The implication of this number is that 10,000/30 or about 300 reactions can be multiplexed using the tagging system of the present invention. Therefore, for the HP-MSD1100, the level of multiplexing is about the same as the tags that can be placed in the spectrum of the quadrupole MS.

## 15 Tag Interference

There is little or no interference in terms of response (response being the measureable ion current that reflects the extent of ionization, degree of fragmentation or degradation, adduct formation, etc.) of multiplexing large numbers of 20 CMSTs of the present invention. The multiplexing of tags does not affect the response of individual tags and therefore multiplexing does not affect ionization or total ion current.

### Response factor as a function of injection volume

As described above, a pool of 43 conjugates were measured to determine 25 the response factor as a function of injection volume. 50 fmol per injection and 500 fmol per injection were measured in 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100  $\mu$ l volumes. The APCI-MS parameters were identical to those used in the tag stability experiment. The values shown in TABLE 4 are an average of 5 replicate injections for each volume measured. There was no decrease in the RF between 5  $\mu$ l and 10  $\mu$ l volumes. At the 20  $\mu$ l 30 injection volumes the RF was 90-97% of the 5  $\mu$ l volume. When 50  $\mu$ l volumes were measured, the RF was 54%-75% of the 5  $\mu$ l volume. There was no detectable signal using the 100  $\mu$ l injection volumes.

EXAMPLE 24  
P4502D6 POLYMORPHISM DETECTION

The CMST technology platform described herein may be used to  
5 measure the CYP2D6 polymorphisms which are responsible for the metabolism of  
debrisoquine 4-hydroxylase. This particular P450 cytochrome is important in the  
metabolism of more than 30 drugs and xenobiotic compounds. CYP2D6 (P450-2D6) is  
estimated to be responsible for metabolizing approximately 25% of the currently  
prescribed drugs. The CYP2D6 is also known as debrisoquine/sparteine hydroxylase.  
10 Sache, *Am. J. Human Genetics*, 60:284-295, 1997, has estimated that up to 10% of  
Caucasians are poor metabolizers due to either inactivating mutations in both alleles or  
complete lack of the gene. There is also a broad range of CYP2D6 activities in addition  
to poor metabolizers. The mutations selected for study include C188T, G212A,  
15 delT1795, G1846T/A, G1934A, delA2637, C2938T, and G4268C. The RFLPS were  
detected by gel electrophoresis as previously described (see Gough et. al., *Nature*  
347:773-776, 1990). Primers used for RFLP corresponds to those used by Sachse et al,  
*Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 60:284-295, 1997. Primers used for sequencing corresponds to  
those used by Meyer et al, *Pharmacogenetics* 5:373-384, 1995.

The principle of the CMST-based assay was to immobilize one strand of  
20 the amplified CYP2D6 exon on a solid phase (e.g., magnetic particles), hybridize the  
oligonucleotide probes, wash away unhybridized material, elute the hybridized probe  
and then detect the mass spec tag by mass spectrometry (after cleaving the tag from the  
probe).

The amplification conditions were as follows. Primers flanking the 2D6  
25 gene (Sachse et. al., *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 60:284-295, 1997) were used to amplify a  
4,681b.p. genomic DNA fragment containing all of the relevant gene sequence. The  
PCR reaction was composed of 1X Expand HF buffer, 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200μM dNTP's,  
0.5μM primers P100 & P200, 0.5% formamide, 100ng gDNA, and 1.1U Expand<sup>TM</sup>  
High Fidelity enzyme mix (Boehringer Mannheim). Thermocycling conditions were as  
30 follows: 94°C for 3 minutes; 10 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, 62°C for 30 seconds,  
and 68°C for 4 minutes; 20 cycles of 94°C for 30 seconds, 62°C for 30 seconds, and  
68°C for 4 minutes +20 seconds/cycle; 68°C for 10 minutes. Product were visualized  
on a 1.0 % agarose gel stained with ethidium bromide.

The assay format is described as follows. Streptavidin magnetic  
35 particles (Promega Magnospheres, binding capacity of 80 pmol biotin/100 μg particles)

were washed with low salt wash and binding buffer (LSWBB, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 10 mM Tris, pH 7.5) and then resuspended in high salt wash and binding buffer (HSWBB, 2 M NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, and 10 mM Tris pH 7.5) at a concentration of 2000  $\mu$ g/ml. The biotinylated PCR products were incubated with the streptavidin particles for 2 hours at 21°C with constant rotary mixing. The particles were washed twice with 200  $\mu$ l of HSWBB and once with 200  $\mu$ l of LSWBB. The bound PCR amplicons were then denatured by treatment with 50  $\mu$ l of 0.1 N NaOH for 10 minutes at 21°C. The particles were then washed once with 50  $\mu$ l of 0.1 N NaOH and three times with 200  $\mu$ l LSWBB. The particle-bound amplicons were then hybridized with equal molar mixtures of wild-type (wt) and mutant (mt) probes possessing different mass tags. Fifty picomoles of respective probe was placed in 200  $\mu$ l of 2 M GuSCN, 5 mM EDTA and 10 mM Tris pH 7.5 and 50  $\mu$ l of the hybridization solution was placed with the particles. Hybridization was for 1 hour at 21°C with constant rotary mixing. The particles were washed 5 times with LSWBB and the tubes were changed after the second wash. The hybridized probes were eluted from the particles by treatment of the particles with 20  $\mu$ l of 0.1 N NaOH and a following wash of 9  $\mu$ l of 0.1 N NaOH. The solution was then neutralized with 3  $\mu$ l of 1 M acetic acid. Five  $\mu$ l of this solution was then injected into the mass spectrometer (HP 1100 series LC/MS equipped with a vacuum degasser, binary pump, autosampler and diode array detector). The mass spectrometer was used with the APCI source option. HP LC/MSD Chemstation software was used for system control, data acquisition and data analysis installed on a HP vectra XA with the Windows NT workstation version 4.0 operating system). The flow stream into the MS consists of 50% acetonitrile in ultra-pure water at a flow rate of 800  $\mu$ l/minute. The photochemical cleavage device consisted of 254 nm low pressure mercury lamp, a UV transparent reactor coil and a lamp holder (Aura Industries).

Representative results are shown in TABLE 6.

TABLE 6

Individual	Exon	mAU (wt)	mAU (mt)	CMST call	RFLP call
1362 PF 13	4	0	190,000	M/M	M/M
1362 PM 14	4	152,000	0	W/W	W/W
1362 MF 15	4	149,000	53,000	W/M	W/M
1377 C1 19	6	0	271,000	M/M	M/M
1377 C2 20	6	104,000	88,000	W/M	W/M
1377 C3 21	6	290,000	0	W/W	W/W
1377 C1 19	9	0	74,000	M/M	M/M
1377 C2 20	9	38,000	41,000	W/M	W/M
1377 C3 21	9	149,000	0	W/W	W/W
CONTROL		0	0	NONE	NONE

EXAMPLE 25

5

## GENE EXPRESSION MONITORING WITH CMST-TAGGED ODNS

Total RNA (1-2ug) from the A549 human cell line was transcribed using Superscript II reverse transcriptase and oligodT-primer in a final volume of 22 $\mu$ l according to manufacturer's instructions (Life Technologies; Gaithersburg, MD). A 10 75bp region of the apoptosis-related human DAD-1 gene coding region spanning an intro-exon boundary was amplified by Taq polymerase chain reaction (PCR); an initial denaturation of 95°C (5 min) was followed by 25-60 cycles (annealing at 45°C for 15 sec and denaturation at 95°C for 5 sec). The PCR reaction (20-200 $\mu$ l) contained 0.5 $\mu$ M DAD-1 reverse primer (5'-biotin-CCA GGA AAT TCA AAG AGT GA-3'), 0.0125 $\mu$ M or 0.5 $\mu$ M DAD-1 phosphorylated forward primer (5'-TTG GCT GAA TCA TTC TCA TT-3'), 7 X 10<sup>2</sup>-1.2 X 10<sup>7</sup> molecules of internal standard (5'-CC AGG AAA TTC AAA GAG TGA ACA TTC TTT TTG TGT CG-3'), 1 $\mu$ l A549 cDNA or 8 X 10<sup>4</sup>- X 10<sup>11</sup> molecules of WT mimic (5'-CCA GGA AAT TCA AAG AGT GAA CAT TCT TTT AGT CTC CTA CTC CTC AAT TAA GTA AAT GAG AAT GAT TCA GCC AA-3'), 20 0.8U Taq polymerase, 0.2mM dATP, 0.2mM dCTP, 0.2mM dGTP, 0.2mM dTTP, 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50mM KCl, and 10mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3.

25 The amplification product (50 $\mu$ l) was rendered single-stranded by either assymetric amplification conditions (above) or by digestion with 2.5U Lambda exonuclease (Boehringer Mannheim; Indianapolis, IN) for 15 min (37°C) in 18mM Tris-HCl pH 9.5, 1.8mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 28mM KCl. The digested amplicon or assymetric PCR

reaction was placed at 70°C for 5 min, cooled briefly (room temperature), and adjusted to 2.1M guanidine isothiocyanate, 50mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 0.1% sarkosyl, 1 $\mu$ g/ml tRNA, 5 $\mu$ g/ml WT 394 probe (5'-394 MW CMST tag-TTG AGG AGT AGG AGA CTA AAA-3'), 5 $\mu$ g/ml IS 390 probe (5'-390 MW CMST tag-  
5 TTGACGACTACGACACAAAAA-3').

The hybridization reaction was incubated 10 min (RT) and transferred to a 30K MWCO spin filter (Millipore Corp.; Bedford, MA) containing 7 $\mu$ l of 286 $\mu$ g/ml Avidin-DN (Vector; Burlingame, CA) and 0.7 $\mu$ g/ml tRNA. The spin filter was incubated 5-10min (RT) and centrifuged (4,000xg, 10min). The spin filter was washed 10 twice with four-hundred microliters of cold HPLC-grade dH<sub>2</sub>O and centrifuged (4,000xg, 10min). Twenty-five microliters of 1 $\mu$ g/ml tRNA were added to the spin filter to elute the retained hybrid. The 25 $\mu$ l retentate was injected in 50% acetonitrile through a photolysis unit into an HP mass spectrometer (APCI positive mode). Single ion measurements were made for tags having molecular weights of 390 and 394, and 15 the results displayed as peak areas. The ratio of the 390 / 394 tag signals was proportional to the amount of amplicon generated from either the internal standard or the A549 DAD-1 cDNA or WT mimic. Calculation of the unknown number of RNA molecules in the A549 total RNA or number of WT mimics could be made from a standard curve as shown on the log/log plot of the number of input internal standard 20 molecules vs. the ratio of the 390 / 394 tag signals. The unknown is the value of x when y=0. Alternatively, the unknown = the ratio of 390 / 394 X the number of input internal standard molecules, when the ratio is between 0.3 and 3.

The results are shown in Figure 23.

25

#### EXAMPLE 26

##### SINGLE NUCLEOTIDE EXTENSION ASSAY

RNA preparation: Total RNA was isolated was prepared from Jurkat cells using (starting with 1 x 10<sup>9</sup> cells in exponential growth) using an RNA isolation kit 30 from Promega (WI). RNA was stored in two aliquots: (1) stock aliquots in diethyl pyrocarbonate-treated ddH<sub>2</sub>O was stored at -20°C, and (2) long term storage as a suspension in 100% H<sub>2</sub>O.

Reverse Transcription: Poly(dT) primed reverse transcription of total RNA was performed as described as described in Ausubel et al. (Ausubel et. al., in 35 *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, 1991, Greene Publishing Associates/Wiley-

Interscience, NY, NY.) except that the reaction(s) were scaled to using 1  $\mu$ g of input total RNA. 20-50 units of reverse transcriptase (Promega) was diluted 10-fold in 10% glycerol, 10 mM KPO<sub>4</sub> pH 7.4, 0.2% Triton X-100, and 2 mM DTT and placed on ice for 30 minutes prior to addition to the reactions. Gene-specific reverse transcription for 5 GADPH and other control genes as described in the figures and tables were performed using 1  $\mu$ g of total Jurkat RNA reversed transcribed in 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 50 mM KCl, 1 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM dNTPs, 2 U/ $\mu$ l RNAsin (Gibco-BRL), 0.1  $\mu$ M oligomer and 0.125 U/ $\mu$ l of M-MLV reverse transcriptase (Gibco-BRL) in 20 $\mu$ l reactions. Reactions were incubated in at 42°C for 15 minutes, heat inactivated at 95°C for 5 minutes, and 10 diluted to 100  $\mu$ l with a master mix of (10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 1 mM NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 1.5 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM KCl), 0.125 mM NTPs, 10 ng/ml of the respective oligonucleotide primers and 0.75 units of TAQ polymerase (Gibco-BRL) in preparation for PCR amplification.

15 PCR: PCR for each gene was performed with gene specific primers spanning a known intron/exon boundary (see tables below). All PCRs were done in 20 $\mu$ l volumes containing 10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.3, 1 mM NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 1.5 M MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 100 mM KCl), 0.125 mM NTPs, 10 ng/ml of the respective oligonucleotide primers and 0.75 units of TAQ polymerase (Gibco-BRL). Cycling parameters were 94°C preheating step for 5 minutes followed by 94°C denaturing step for 1 minute, 55°C annealing step for 2 20 minutes, and a 72°C extension step for 30 seconds to 1 minute and a final extension at 72°C for 10 minutes. Amplifications were generally 30-45 in number.

25 Purification of templates: PCR products were gel purified as described by Zhen and Swank (Zhen and Swank, 1993, *BioTechniques*, 14(6), p894-898.). PCR products were resolved on 1% agarose gels run in 0.04 M Tris-acetate, 0.001 M EDTA (1x TAE) buffer and stained with ethidium bromide while visualizing with a UV light source. A trough was cut just in front of the band of interest and filled with 50-200  $\mu$ l of 10% PEG in 1x TAE buffer. Electrophoresis was continued until the band had completely entered the trough. The contents were then removed and extracted with phenol, chloroform extracted, and then precipitated in 0.1 volume of 7.5 M ammonium 30 acetate and 2.5 volumes of 100% EtOH. Samples were washed with 75% EtOH and briefly dried at ambient temperature. Quantitation of yield was done by electrophoresis of a small aliquot on 1% agarose gel in 1x TBE buffer with ethidium bromide staining and comparison to a known standard.

35 Each SNuPE reaction was carried out in a 50  $\mu$ l volume containing about 100 ng of the amplified DNA fragment, 1  $\mu$ M of the SNuPE primer, 2 units of Tag

polymerase, and 1  $\mu$ l of the appropriate dNTP. All dNTPs are unlabelled in this type of assay. The buffer used was 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), with 50 mM KCl, 5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.001% (wt/vol) gelatin. The samples were subjected to one cycle consisting of a 2-minute denaturation period at 95°C, a 2 minute annealing period at 60°C and a 2 minute primer extension period at 72°C. The sequence of the SNUPE primer for each family is described below.

Primer extensions: Single nucleotide primer extensions were performed as described in Singer-Sam et. al., (Singer-Sam et. al., 1992, *PCR Methods and Applications*, 1, p160-163) except that 1 mM Mg<sup>++</sup>, 0.1  $\mu$ M primer, and 0.05  $\mu$ M of each dNTP type was used in each reaction type. After each primer extension described above, one-fifth volume of a loading dye (80% formamide, 0.1 % bromophenol blue, 0.1 % xylene cyanol, 2 mM EDTA) was added, and the netire sample electrophoresed in 15% denaturing polyacrylamide gel. Gels were fixed in 10% glycerol, 10% methanol, 10% glacial acetic acid with constant shaking followed by washing steps with 10% glycerol. The gels were then dried at 55 C for 3-5 hours.

The primers described in this experiment are described by Rychlik (Rychlik, (1995) *BioTechniques*, 18, p84-90). Primers may be synthesized or obtained as gel-filtration grade primers from Midland Certified Reagent Comapny (Midland Texas). The amplifications are either TAQ DNA polymerase-based (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl) or Pfu DNA polymerase-based based (20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 2.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 10 mM KCl, 10 mM (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100, 0.1 mg/ml bovine serum albumin). The total nucleoside triphosphate (NTPs) concentration in the reactions is 0.8 mM, the primer concentration is 200 nM (unless otherwise stated) and the template amount is 0.25 ng of bacteriophage lambda DNA per 20  $\mu$ l reaction. Cycling parameters were 94°C preheating step for 5 minutes followed by 94°C denaturing step for 1 minute, 55°C annealing step for 2 minutes, and a 72°C extension step for 30 seconds to 1 minute and a final extension at 72°C for 10 minutes. Amplifications were generally 30 -45 in number.

Two regions in the bacteriophage lambda genome (GenBank Accession #J02459) were chosen as the priming sites for amplification. The 5'-primer has a stable GC-rich 3'-end: the 3' primer is chosen so that a 381 bp product will result. The 5' forward primer is H17: 5'-GAACGAAAACCCCCCGC. The 3'-reverse primer is RP17: 5'-GATCGCCCCAAACACATA.

The amplified product was then tested for the presence of a polymorphism at position 31245. The following primer was used in four single

nucleotide extension assays; SNE17: 5'-GAACGAAAACCCCCCGC. The four single nucleotide extension assays were then carried as described above. All the reactions are then pooled and 5  $\mu$ l of the pooled material was injected onto the HPLC column (SeraSep, San Jose, CA) without further purification.

5 HPLC was carried out using automated HPLC instrumentation (Rainin, Emeryville, CA, or, Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA). Unpurified SNEA products which had been denatured for 3 minutes at 95 prior into injection into an HPLC were eluted with linear acetonitrile (ACN, J.T. Baker, NJ) gradient of 1.8%/minute at a flow rate of 0.9 ml/minute. The start and end points were adjusted according to the size of  
10 10 the SNEA product. The temperature required for the successful resolution of the SNEA molecules was 50°C. The effluent from the HPLC was then directed into a mass spectrometer (Hewlett Packard, Palo Alto, CA) for the detection of tags, with the results shown in TABLE 7.

15

TABLE 7

Tagged Primer	ddNTP Type	Retention Time	Extended?
SNE17-487	ddATP	2.5 minutes	no
SNE17-496	ddGTP	2.5 minutes	no
SNE17-503	ddCTP	4.6 minutes	yes
SNE17-555	ddTTP	2.5 minutes	no

25 The results of TABLE 7 indicate that the mass spectrometer tag (CMST) was detected at a retention time of 4.6 minutes indicating that the SNE17 primer was extended by one base (ddCTP) and therefore the polymorphism at position 31245 was in this case a "G". The SNE17-487, SNE17-496, and SNE17-555 tagged primers were not extended and their retention times on the HPLC was 2.5 minutes respectively.

25

EXAMPLE 27

## PHORPHORAMIDITE CHEMISTRY FOR TAGGED MOLECULE SYNTHESIS

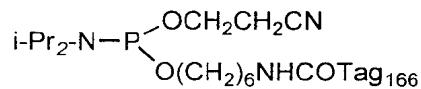
**Preparation of aminohexyl tailed tags**

As shown in Figure 26, preparation of pure aminohexyltailed tag (**8**) was  
30 achieved utilising the TFP methodology. The TFP ester was prepared by reaction of the

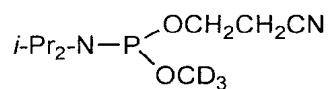
lithium salt of tag 166 (**9**) with excess TFP-TFA and Hunigs base in DMF. After workup a dichloromethane solution TFP ester was treated with 6-aminohexanol. A precipitate of (**8**) was formed immediately, and was isolated by filtration.

## 5 Preparation of tag phosphoramidites

Reaction of the aminohexyl tailed tag (**5**) with chlorophosphoramidite gave the desired phosphoramidite (**17**) with no phosphonate detected by mass spec analysis.



10 (17)



(18)

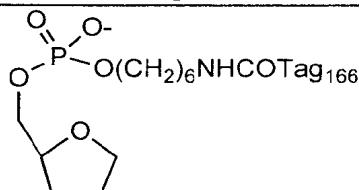
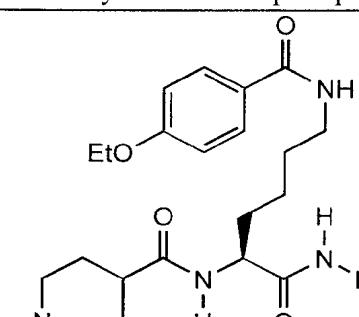
Excess phosphitylating agent was quenched with deuterated methanol (H3-methanol is usually used<sup>1</sup> but use of deuterated methanol in this case allows unambiguous identification of the origin of quench products) giving rise to (**18**). This material survived the subsequent aqueous workup and as it is itself a phosphoramidite it has the potential to interfere in subsequent reactions.

## Reaction of Phosphoramidite with Polymer Supported Thymidine

The thymidine is linked to controlled pore glass beads which are contained within a plastic cartridge. The cartridges used contain 1000 nM ( $1 \times 10^{-6}$  moles) of supported thymidine. The 5' hydroxyl of the base is protected as the dimethoxytrityl ether which is removed with 3% trichloroacetic acid in dichloromethane prior to reaction with the phosphoramidite (Figure 27). After reaction with the phosphoramidite the intermediate phosphite triester (**19**) is oxidised to the more stable phosphotriester (**20**). Concurrent removal of the cyanoethyl protecting group and cleavage from the solid support is carried out with ammonia to give the tagged thymidine (**21**).

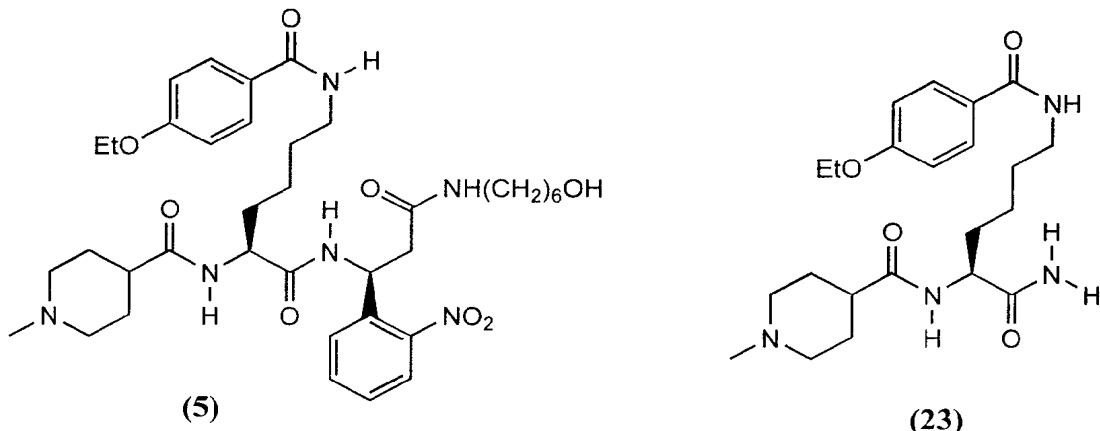
Crude material from the phosphoramidite preparation was used in this sequence and the material cleaved from the support analysed by mass spectrometry. The major ions observed in positive mode along with assignments are shown in TABLE 8.

TABLE 8

Mass	Assignment
871	 Loss of thymine and water
711	$O(CH_2)_6NHCOTag_{166}$ Loss of thymidine and phosphate
419	 Photocleavage product.

It appears that under the conditions used the phosphate ester linkage is prone to fragmentation. Analysis in negative mode showed a peak at 338 amu corresponding to the compound (22) this arises from the reaction of the quench product (18) (Figure 28) which is a major contaminant of the crude.

The tag -phosphoramidite (17) could be separated from the non-polar contaminant (18) by silica gel chromatography (10% methanol / 89% dichloromethane / 1% triethylamine) and 115mg of (17) was obtained. This material was used in the reaction cycle to give (21) detected as its cleavage product (5) in the mass spec (HPLC analysis of the crude showed that (5) was not present thus the peak at 711 amu in the mass spec must have arisen by cleavage of the desired product (21) in the instrument). Also present was unreacted thymidine indicating that the reaction had not gone to completion. The material was also passed through the UV cleavage flow system and the photocleavage product (23) detected by mass spectrometry.



Therefore, it is possible to prepare a mass spec tag phosphoramidite and  
 5 to purify and react it with a polymer bound substrate which can be subsequently  
 oxidised, deprotected and cleaved from the support to give a tagged base

1. "Oligonucleotide Synthesis, a Practical Approach" ed M.J.Gait, IRL Press 1990.
- 10 2. R.T Pon, *Tetrahedron lett*, 1991, 1715.
3. Available from Glen Research Cat no 10-1953-xx.
4. "Principles of Peptide Synthesis" M.Bodansky, Springer-Verlag 1984.
- 15 5. A.J Cocuzza, *Tetrahedron lett*, 1989, 6287.
6. N.N.Poluskin, B.Chen, L.W.Anderson and J.S Cohen, *J. Org. Chem*, 1993, **58**, 4606.

#### REFERENCES

- 20 Adams,S.P., Kavka,K.S., Wykes,E.J., Holder,S.B., and Galluppi,G.R. (1983). *J. Amer.Chem. Soc.* 105, 661-663.
- Andrus,A.,Efcavitch,J.W.,McBride,L.T., and Giusti,B. (1988). *Tetrahedron Lett.* 29, 861-864.
- Beaucage,S.L., and Caruthers,M.H. (1981). *Tetrahedron Lett.* 22,1859-25 1862.
- Caruthers,M.H., Beaucage,S.L., Efcavitch,J.W., Fisher,E.F., Matteuci,M.D., and Stabinsky (1980). *Nucleic Acids Res.Symp.Ser.* 7, 215-223.

Ferrance,I.K.,Eadie,J.S., and Ivarie,R.. (1989). Nucleic Acids Res. 17, 1232-1245.

Froehler,B.C., Ng,P.G., and Matteucci,M.D. (1986a). Nucleic Acids Res. 14, 5399-5407.

5 Froehler,B.C., and Matteucci,M.D. (1986b). Tetrahedron Lett. 27, 469-472.

Froehler,B.C. (1986c). Tetrahedron Lett. 27, 5575-5578.

Froehler,B.C., Ng,P.G., and Matteucci,M.D. (1988). Nucleic Acids Res. 16, 4831-4839.

10 Gaffney,B.L. and Jones,R.A.. (1988). Tetrahedron Lett. 29, 2619-2622.

Garegg,P.J., Regberg,T., Stawinski,J. and Stromberg,R. (1985). Chem. Scripta 25, 280-282.

Garegg,P.J., Regberg,T., Stawinski,J. and Stromberg,R. (1986a). Chem. Scripta 26, 59-62.

15 Garegg,P.J., Lidh,I.,Regberg,T., Stawinski,J. and Stromberg,R. (1986b). Tetrahedron Lett. 27, 4051-4054.

Hall,R.H.,Todd,A.R., and Webb,R.F.. (1957). J. Chem. Soc., 3291-3296.

Letsinger,R.L., and Mahadevan,V.J. (1965). J.Am.Chem.Soc. 87,3526-3227.

20 Letsinger,R.L., Finn,J.L., Heavner,G.A. and Lunsford,W.B. (1975). J.Amer.Chem.Soc. 97, 3278.

Letsinger,R.L., Groody,E.P., and Tanaka,T. (1982). J.Am.Chem.Soc. 104, 6805-6806.

McBride,L.J., and Caruthers,M.H. (1983). Tetrahedron Lett. 24, 245-248.

25 Merrifield,R.B. (1963. J.Am.Chem.Soc. 85, 2149-2154.

Seliger,H. and Roesch,R. (1990). DNA and Cell Biol., 9, 691-696.

Stein,C.A.,Iversen,C.A.,Subashinge,C.,Cohen,J.S.,Stec,W.J. and Zon,G. (1990). Analytical Biochem. 188, 11-16.

30 From the foregoing, it will be appreciated that, although specific embodiments of the invention have been described herein for purposes of illustration, various modifications may be made without deviating from the spirit and scope of the invention.

## Claims

WE CLAIM:

1. A compound of the formula:

5

 $T^{ms}$ -L-X

wherein,

$T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine;

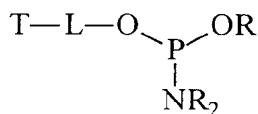
10

L is an organic group which allows a unique  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is tertiary amine, quaternary amine or organic acid;

15

X is a functional group selected from phosphoramidite and H-phosphonate.

2. The compound of claim 1 wherein X is a phosphoramidite group such that T-L-X has the structure

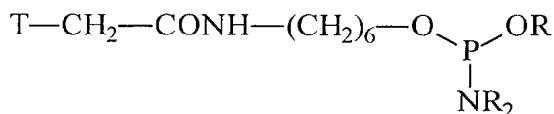


20

wherein R is an alkyl group or a substituted alkyl group having one or more substituents selected from halogen and cyano, and the two R groups of  $NR_2$  may be bonded together to form a cycloalkyl group.

25

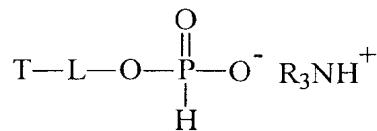
3. The compound of claim 2 wherein X is a phosphoramidite group such that T-L-X has the structure



and OR is  $OCH_2CH_2CN$  while  $NR_2$  is  $N(iso-propyl)_2$ .

30

4. The compound of claim 1 wherein X has an H-phosphonate group such that T-L-X has the structure



wherein R is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>alkyl group.

5. A compound according to claims 1-4 wherein T<sup>ms</sup> has a mass of from 15 to 10,000 daltons and a molecular formula of C<sub>1-500</sub>N<sub>0-100</sub>O<sub>0-100</sub>S<sub>0-10</sub>P<sub>0-10</sub>H<sub>α</sub>F<sub>β</sub>I<sub>δ</sub> wherein the sum of α, β and δ is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N and O atoms.

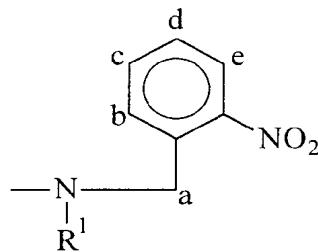
10. 6. A compound according to claims 1-4 wherein T<sup>ms</sup> and L are bonded together through a functional group selected from amide, ester, ether, amine, sulfide, thioester, disulfide, thioether, urea, thiourea, carbamate, thiocarbamate, Schiff base, reduced Schiff base, imine, oxime, hydrazone, phosphate, phosphonate, phosphoramide, phosphonamide, sulfonamide or carbon-carbon bond.

15. 7. A compound according to claims 1-4 wherein L is selected from L<sup>hν</sup>, L<sup>acid</sup>, L<sup>base</sup>, L<sup>[O]</sup>, L<sup>[R]</sup>, L<sup>enz</sup>, L<sup>elc</sup>, L<sup>Δ</sup> and L<sup>ss</sup>, where actinic radiation, acid, base, oxidation, reduction, enzyme, electrochemical, thermal and thiol exchange, respectively, cause the T<sup>ms</sup>-containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the molecule.

20. 8. A compound according to claims 1-4 wherein L<sup>hν</sup> has the formula L<sup>1</sup>-L<sup>2</sup>-L<sup>3</sup>, wherein L<sup>2</sup> is a molecular fragment that absorbs actinic radiation to promote the cleavage of T<sup>ms</sup> from X, and L<sup>1</sup> and L<sup>3</sup> are independently a direct bond or an organic moiety, where L<sup>1</sup> separates L<sup>2</sup> from T<sup>ms</sup> and L<sup>3</sup> separates L<sup>2</sup> from X, and neither L<sup>1</sup> nor L<sup>3</sup> undergo bond cleavage when L<sup>2</sup> absorbs the actinic radiation.

25

9. A compound according to claim 8 wherein -L<sup>2</sup>-L<sup>3</sup> has the formula:

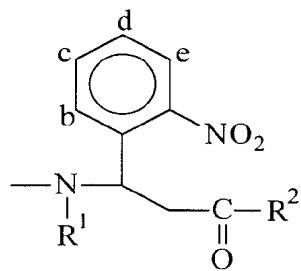


with one carbon atom at positions a, b, c, d or e being substituted with -  
 L<sup>3</sup>-X and optionally one or more of positions b, c, d or e being substituted with alkyl,  
 alkoxy, fluoride, chloride, hydroxyl, carboxylate or amide; and R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or  
 5 hydrocarbyl.

10. A compound according to claim 8 wherein L<sup>3</sup> is selected from a  
 direct bond, a hydrocarbylene, -O-hydrocarbylene, and hydrocarbylene-(O-  
 hydrocarbylene)<sub>n</sub>-H, and n is an integer ranging from 1 to 10.

10

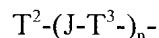
11. A compound according to claims 1-4 wherein -L-X has the  
 formula:



15. wherein one or more of positions b, c, d or e is substituted with  
 hydrogen, alkyl, alkoxy, fluoride, chloride, hydroxyl, carboxylate or amide; R<sup>1</sup> is  
 hydrogen or hydrocarbyl, and R<sup>2</sup> terminates in an "X" group.

12. A compound according to claims 1-4 wherein T<sup>ms</sup> has the  
 formula:

20



T<sup>2</sup> is an organic moiety formed from carbon and one or more of  
 hydrogen, fluoride, iodide, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorous, having a mass of  
 15 to 500 daltons;

$T^3$  is an organic moiety formed from carbon and one or more of hydrogen, fluoride, iodide, oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorous, having a mass of 50 to 1000 daltons;

5         $J$  is a direct bond or a functional group selected from amide, ester,  
amine, sulfide, ether, thioester, disulfide, thioether, urea, thiourea, carbamate,  
thiocarbamate, Schiff base, reduced Schiff base, imine, oxime, hydrazone, phosphate,  
phosphonate, phosphoramido, phosphonamide, sulfonate, sulfonamide or carbon-carbon  
bond; and

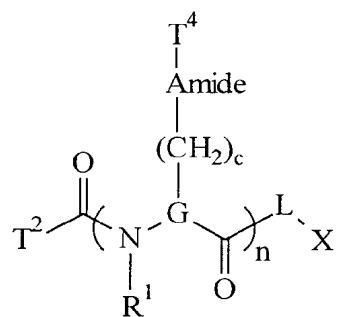
10       $n$  is an integer ranging from 1 to 50, and when  $n$  is greater than 1, each  
 $T^3$  and  $J$  is independently selected.

13.     A compound according to claim 12 wherein  $T^2$  is selected from hydrocarbyl, hydrocarbyl-O-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-S-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-NH-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-amide-hydrocarbylene, N-15 (hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene, N,N-di(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbylacyl-hydrocarbylene, heterocyclhydrocarbyl wherein the heteroatom(s) are selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorous, substituted heterocyclhydrocarbyl wherein the heteroatom(s) are selected from oxygen, nitrogen, sulfur and phosphorous and the substituents are selected from hydrocarbyl, hydrocarbyl-O-hydrocarbylene, 20 hydrocarbyl-NH-hydrocarbylene, hydrocarbyl-S-hydrocarbylene, N-(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene, N,N-di(hydrocarbyl)hydrocarbylene and hydrocarbylacyl-hydrocarbylene, as well as derivatives of any of the foregoing wherein one or more hydrogens is replaced with an equal number of fluorides.

25      14.     A compound according to claim 12 wherein  $T^3$  has the formula -  $G(R^2)$ -,  $G$  is  $C_{1-6}$  alkylene having a single  $R^2$  substituent, and  $R^2$  is selected from alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, aryl-fused cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, aralkyl, aryl-substituted alkenyl or alkynyl, cycloalkyl-substituted alkyl, cycloalkenyl-substituted cycloalkyl, biaryl, alkoxy, alkenoxy, alkynoxy, aralkoxy, aryl-substituted 30 alkenoxy or alkynoxy, alkylamino, alkenylamino or alkynylamino, aryl-substituted alkylamino, aryl-substituted alkenylamino or alkynylamino, aryloxy, arylamino, N-alkylurea-substituted alkyl, N-arylurea-substituted alkyl, alkylcarbonylamino-substituted alkyl, aminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, heterocycl, heterocycl-substituted alkyl, heterocycl-substituted amino, carboxyalkyl substituted 35 aralkyl, oxocarbocycl-fused aryl and heterocyclalkyl; cycloalkenyl, aryl-substituted alkyl and, aralkyl, hydroxy-substituted alkyl, alkoxy-substituted alkyl, aralkoxy-substituted alkyl, alkoxy-substituted alkyl, aralkoxy-substituted alkyl, amino-

substituted alkyl, (aryl-substituted alkyloxycarbonylamino)-substituted alkyl, thiol-substituted alkyl, alkylsulfonyl-substituted alkyl, (hydroxy-substituted alkylthio)-substituted alkyl, thioalkoxy-substituted alkyl, hydrocarbacylaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, heterocyclacylaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, hydrocarbacyl-substituted-  
5 heterocyclacylaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, alkylsulfonylaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, arylsulfonylaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, morpholino-alkyl, thiomorpholino-alkyl, morpholino carbonyl-substituted alkyl, thiomorpholinocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, [N-(alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl)- or N,N-[dialkyl, dialkenyl, dialkynyl or (alkyl, alkenyl)-amino]carbonyl-substituted alkyl, heterocyclaminocarbonyl,  
10 heterocyclalkyleneaminocarbonyl, heterocyclaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, heterocyclalkyleneaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, N,N-[dialkyl]alkyleneaminocarbonyl, N,N-[dialkyl]alkyleneaminocarbonyl-substituted alkyl, alkyl-substituted heterocyclcarbonyl, alkyl-substituted heterocyclcarbonyl-alkyl, carboxyl-substituted alkyl, dialkylamino-substituted acylaminoalkyl and amino  
15 acid side chains selected from arginine, asparagine, glutamine, S-methyl cysteine, methionine and corresponding sulfoxide and sulfone derivatives thereof, glycine, leucine, isoleucine, allo-isoleucine, tert-leucine, norleucine, phenylalanine, tyrosine, tryptophan, proline, alanine, ornithine, histidine, glutamine, valine, threonine, serine, aspartic acid, beta-cyanoalanine, and allothreonine; alynyl and heterocyclcarbonyl,  
20 aminocarbonyl, amido, mono- or dialkylaminocarbonyl, mono- or diarylaminocarbonyl, alkylarylamino carbonyl, diarylaminocarbonyl, mono- or diacylaminocarbonyl, aromatic or aliphatic acyl, alkyl optionally substituted by substituents selected from amino, carboxy, hydroxy, mercapto, mono- or dialkylamino, mono- or diaryl amino, alkylarylamino, diaryl amino, mono- or diacyl amino, alkoxy, alkenoxy, aryloxy,  
25 thioalkoxy, thioalkenoxy, thioalkynoxy, thioaryloxy and heterocyclyl.

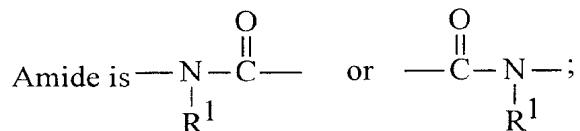
15. A compound according to claim 12 having the formula:



wherein

G is  $(CH_2)_{1-6}$  wherein a hydrogen on one and only one of the  $CH_2$  groups is replaced with  $-(CH_2)_c$ -Amide- $T^4$ ;

$T^2$  and  $T^4$  are organic moieties of the formula  $C_{1-25}N_{0-9}O_{0-9}H_\alpha F_\beta$  wherein the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, and O atoms;



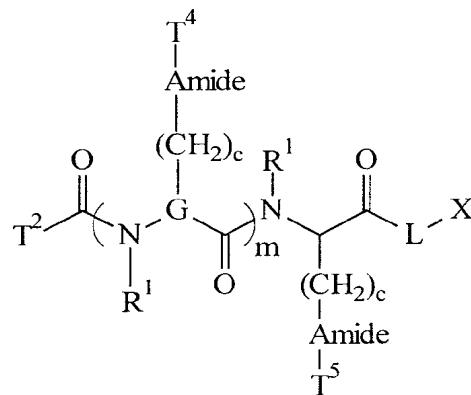
$R^1$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl;

$c$  is an integer ranging from 0 to 4;

X is defined according to claim 1; and

10 n is an integer ranging from 1 to 50 such that when n is greater than 1, G, c, Amide,  $R^1$  and  $T^4$  are independently selected.

16. A compound according to claim 15 having the formula:

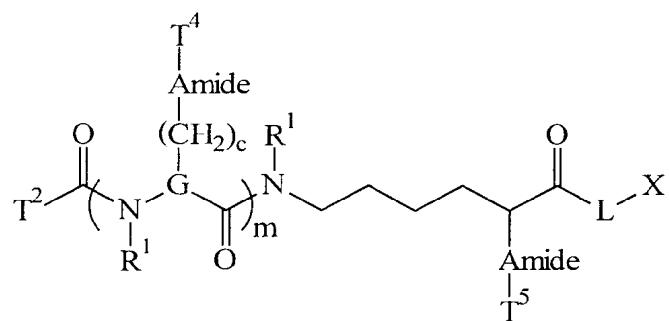


15

wherein  $T^5$  is an organic moiety of the formula  $C_{1-25}N_{0-9}O_{0-9}H_\alpha F_\beta$  wherein the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, N, and O atoms; and  $T^5$  includes a tertiary or quaternary amine or an organic acid; and m is an integer ranging from 0-49.

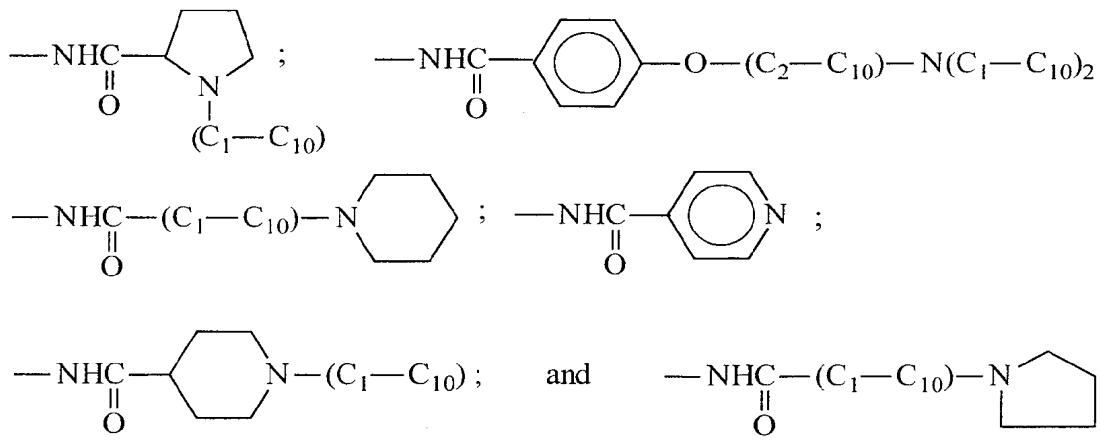
20

17. A compound according to claim 15 having the formula:



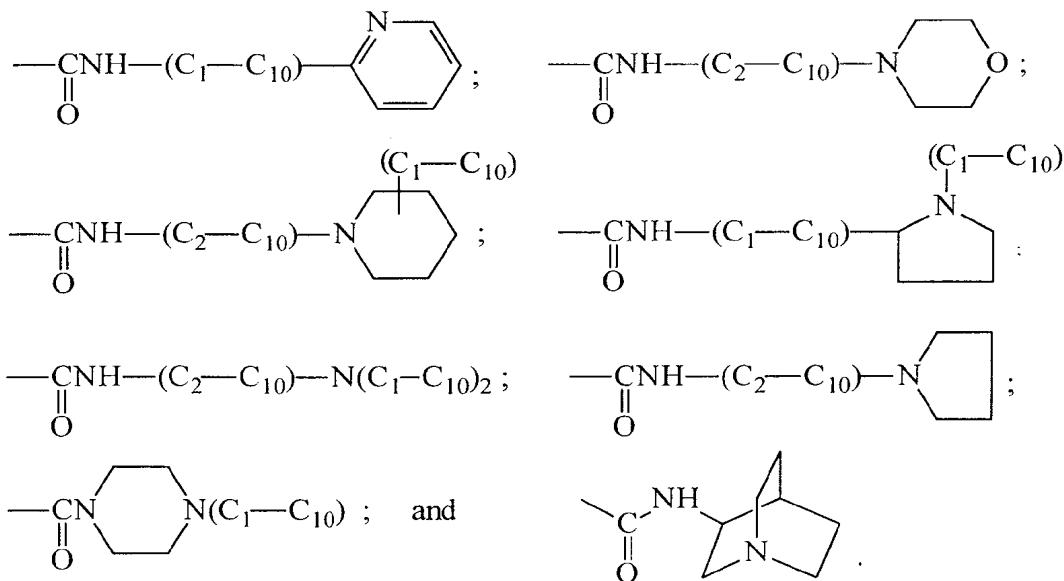
wherein  $\text{T}^5$  is an organic moiety of the formula  $\text{C}_{1-25}\text{N}_{0-9}\text{O}_{0-9}\text{H}_{\alpha}\text{F}_{\beta}$  wherein the sum of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  is sufficient to satisfy the otherwise unsatisfied valencies of the C, 5 N, and O atoms; and  $\text{T}^5$  includes a tertiary or quaternary amine or an organic acid; and  $\text{m}$  is an integer ranging from 0-49.

18. A compound according to any one of claims 16 and 17 wherein -Amide- $\text{T}^5$  is selected from:



10

19. A compound according to any of claims 16 and 17 wherein -Amide- $\text{T}^5$  is selected from:



20. A compound according to any one of claims 14-16 wherein  $T^2$  has the structure which results when one of the following organic acids is condensed with an amine group to form  $T^2\text{-C}(=\text{O})\text{-N}(\text{R}^1)\text{-}$ : Formic acid, Acetic acid, Propiolic acid, Propionic acid, Fluoroacetic acid, 2-Butynoic acid, Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid, Butyric acid, Methoxyacetic acid, Difluoroacetic acid, 4-Pentynoic acid, Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid, 3,3-Dimethylacrylic acid, Valeric acid, N,N-Dimethylglycine, N-Formyl-Gly-OH, Ethoxyacetic acid, (Methylthio)acetic acid, Pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid, 3-Furoic acid, Isoxazole-5-carboxylic acid, trans-3-Hexenoic acid, Trifluoroacetic acid, Hexanoic acid, Ac-Gly-OH, 2-Hydroxy-2-methylbutyric acid, Benzoic acid, Nicotinic acid, 2-Pyrazinecarboxylic acid, 1-Methyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid, 2-Cyclopentene-1-acetic acid, Cyclopentylacetic acid, (S)-(-)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-carboxylic acid, N-Methyl-L-proline, Heptanoic acid, Ac-b-Ala-OH, 2-Ethyl-2-hydroxybutyric acid, 2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)acetic acid, p-Tolue acid, 6-Methylnicotinic acid, 5-Methyl-2-pyrazinecarboxylic acid, 2,5-Dimethylpyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, 4-Fluorobenzoic acid, 3,5-Dimethylisoxazole-4-carboxylic acid, 3-Cyclopentylpropionic acid, Octanoic acid, N,N-Dimethylsuccinamic acid, Phenylpropiolic acid, Cinnamic acid, 4-Ethylbenzoic acid, p-Anisic acid, 1,2,5-Trimethylpyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, 3-Fluoro-4-methylbenzoic acid, Ac-DL-Propargylglycine, 3-(Trifluoromethyl)butyric acid, 1-Piperidinepropionic acid, N-Acetylproline, 3,5-Difluorobenzoic acid, Ac-L-Val-OH, Indole-2-carboxylic acid, 2-Benzofurancarboxylic acid, Benzotriazole-5-carboxylic acid, 4-n-Propylbenzoic acid, 3-Dimethylaminobenzoic acid, 4-Ethoxybenzoic acid, 4-(Methylthio)benzoic acid, N-(2-Furoyl)glycine, 2-(Methylthio)nicotinic acid, 3-Fluoro-4-methoxybenzoic acid, Tf-

Gly-OH, 2-Napthoic acid, Quinaldic acid, Ac-L-Ile-OH, 3-Methylindene-2-carboxylic acid, 2-Quinoxalinecarboxylic acid, 1-Methylindole-2-carboxylic acid, 2,3,6-Trifluorobenzoic acid, N-Formyl-L-Met-OH, 2-[2-(2-Methoxyethoxy)ethoxy]acetic acid, 4-n-Butylbenzoic acid, N-Benzoylglycine, 5-Fluoroindole-2-carboxylic acid, 4-n-  
5 Propoxybenzoic acid, 4-Acetyl-3,5-dimethyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid, 3,5-Dimethoxybenzoic acid, 2,6-Dimethoxynicotinic acid, Cyclohexanepentanoic acid, 2-Naphthylacetic acid, 4-(1H-Pyrrol-1-yl)benzoic acid, Indole-3-propionic acid, m-Trifluoromethylbenzoic acid, 5-Methoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid, 4-Pentylbenzoic acid, Bz-b-Ala-OH, 4-Diethylaminobenzoic acid, 4-n-Butoxybenzoic acid, 3-Methyl-5-  
10 CF<sub>3</sub>-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid, (3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)acetic acid, 4-Biphenylcarboxylic acid, Pivaloyl-Pro-OH, Octanoyl-Gly-OH, (2-Naphthoxy)acetic acid, Indole-3-butyric acid, 4-(Trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid, 5-Methoxyindole-3-acetic acid, 4-(Trifluoromethoxy)benzoic acid, Ac-L-Phe-OH, 4-Pentyloxybenzoic acid, Z-Gly-OH, 4-Carboxy-N-(fur-2-ylmethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one, 3,4-Diethoxybenzoic acid, 15 2,4-Dimethyl-5-CO<sub>2</sub>Et-pyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, N-(2-Fluorophenyl)succinamic acid, 3,4,5-Trimethoxybenzoic acid, N-Phenylanthranilic acid, 3-Phenoxybenzoic acid, Nonanoyl-Gly-OH, 2-Phenoxyypyridine-3-carboxylic acid, 2,5-Dimethyl-1-phenylpyrrole-3-carboxylic acid, trans-4-(Trifluoromethyl)cinnamic acid, (5-Methyl-2-phenyloxazol-4-yl)acetic acid, 4-(2-Cyclohexenyloxy)benzoic acid, 5-Methoxy-2-  
20 methylindole-3-acetic acid, trans-4-Cotininecarboxylic acid, Bz-5-Aminovaleric acid, 4-Hexyloxybenzoic acid, N-(3-Methoxyphenyl)succinamic acid, Z-Sar-OH, 4-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)butyric acid, Ac-o-Fluoro-DL-Phe-OH, N-(4-Fluorophenyl)glutaramic acid, 4'-Ethyl-4-biphenylcarboxylic acid, 1,2,3,4-Tetrahydroacridinecarboxylic acid, 3-Phenoxyphenylacetic acid, N-(2,4-  
25 Difluorophenyl)succinamic acid, N-Decanoyl-Gly-OH, (+)-6-Methoxy-a-methyl-2-naphthaleneacetic acid, 3-(Trifluoromethoxy)cinnamic acid, N-Formyl-DL-Trp-OH, (R)-(+)-a-Methoxy-a-(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid, Bz-DL-Leu-OH, 4-(Trifluoromethoxy)phenoxyacetic acid, 4-Heptyloxybenzoic acid, 2,3,4-Trimethoxycinnamic acid, 2,6-Dimethoxybenzoyl-Gly-OH, 3-(3,4,5-  
30 Trimethoxyphenyl)propionic acid, 2,3,4,5,6-Pentafluorophenoxyacetic acid, N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)glutaramic acid, N-Undecanoyl-Gly-OH, 2-(4-Fluorobenzoyl)benzoic acid, 5-Trifluoromethoxyindole-2-carboxylic acid, N-(2,4-Difluorophenyl)diglycolamic acid, Ac-L-Trp-OH, Tfa-L-Phenylglycine-OH, 3-Iodobenzoic acid, 3-(4-n-Pentylbenzoyl)propionic acid, 2-Phenyl-4-quinolinecarboxylic acid, 4-Octyloxybenzoic acid, Bz-L-Met-OH, 3,4,5-Triethoxybenzoic acid, N-Lauroyl-Gly-OH, 3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid, Ac-5-Methyl-DL-Trp-OH, 2-Iodophenylacetic acid, 3-Iodo-4-methylbenzoic acid, 3-(4-n-Hexylbenzoyl)propionic acid, N-Hexanoyl-L-Phe-  
35

OH, 4-Nonyloxybenzoic acid, 4'-(Trifluoromethyl)-2-biphenylcarboxylic acid, Bz-L-Phe-OH, N-Tridecanoyl-Gly-OH, 3,5-Bis(trifluoromethyl)phenylacetic acid, 3-(4-n-Heptylbenzoyl)propionic acid, N-Hepytanoyl-L-Phe-OH, 4-Decyloxybenzoic acid, N-( $\alpha,\alpha,\alpha$ -trifluoro-m-tolyl)anthranilic acid, Niflumic acid, 4-(2-Hydroxyhexafluoroisopropyl)benzoic acid, N-Myristoyl-Gly-OH, 3-(4-n-Octylbenzoyl)propionic acid, N-Octanoyl-L-Phe-OH, 4-Undecyloxybenzoic acid, 3-(3,4,5-Trimethoxyphenyl)propionyl-Gly-OH, 8-Iodonaphthoic acid, N-Pentadecanoyl-Gly-OH, 4-Dodecyloxybenzoic acid, N-Palmitoyl-Gly-OH, and N-Stearoyl-Gly-OH.

21. A method for determining the presence of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a nucleic acid target comprising:

- a) amplifying a sequence of a nucleic acid target containing a single nucleotide polymorphism;
- b) generating a single strand form of the target;
- c) combining a tagged nucleic acid probe with the amplified target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of said tagged nucleic acid probe to complementary amplified selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular single nucleotide polymorphism and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;
- d) separating unhybridized tagged probe from hybridized tagged probe by a sizing methodology;
- e) cleaving said tag from said probe; and
- f) detecting said tag by spectrometry or potentiometry, and determining the presence of said single nucleotide polymorphism.

22. A method for determining the presence of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a nucleic acid target comprising:

- a) amplifying a sequence of a nucleic acid target containing a single nucleotide polymorphism;
- b) combining a tagged nucleic acid primer with the amplified target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit annealing of said tagged nucleic acid primer to complementary amplified selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein the oligonucleotide primer has a 3'-most base complementary to the wildtype sequence or the single nucleotide polymorphism, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular single nucleotide polymorphism and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;

- c) extending the primer wherein a complementary strand to the target is synthesized when the 3'-most base of the primer is complementary to the target;
- d) separating unextended tagged primer from extended tagged primer by a sizing methodology;
- 5 e) cleaving said tag from said primers or extended primers; and
- f) detecting said tag by spectrometry or potentiometry, and determining therefrom the presence of said single nucleotide polymorphism.

23. A method for determining the quantity of a specific mRNA molecule in a nucleic acid population comprising:

- 10 a) converting an RNA population into a cDNA population;
- b) adding a single strand nucleic acid (internal standard) containing a plurality of single nucleotide polymorphisms, that is otherwise identical to said cDNA target;
- c) amplifying a specific sequence of said cDNA target;
- 15 d) coamplifying the internal standard, wherein said internal standard is the same length as the cDNA amplicon;
- e) generating a single strand form of the target;
- f) combining a set of tagged nucleic acid probes with the amplified target cDNA and amplified internal standard under conditions and for a time sufficient to 20 permit hybridization of said tagged nucleic acid probe to complementary selected target cDNA and internal standard sequences, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular cDNA sequence and a second tag is correlative with the internal standard, and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;
- 25 g) separating unhybridized tagged probe from hybridized tagged probe by a sizing methodology;
- h) cleaving said tag from said probes;
- i) detecting said tags by spectrometry or potentiometry; and
- j) taking the ratio of tag correlated to cDNA to tag correlated with the internal standard, and determining therefrom the quantity of said cDNA, thereby 30 determining the quantity of the specific mRNA in a nucleic acid population.

24. A method for determining the quantity of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a nucleic acid target comprising:

- a) amplifying a sequence of a nucleic acid target containing a single nucleotide polymorphism;

b) generating a single strand form of the target;

c) combining a tagged nucleic acid probe with the amplified target nucleic acid molecules under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit hybridization of said tagged nucleic acid probe to complementary amplified selected target nucleic acid molecules, wherein said tag is correlative with a particular single nucleotide polymorphism and is detectable by spectrometry or potentiometry;

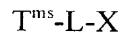
5 d) separating unhybridized tagged probe from hybridized tagged probe by a sizing methodology;

e) cleaving said tag from said probes;

10 f) detecting said tags by spectrometry or potentiometry; and

j) taking the ratio of tag correlated to the wild type polymorphism to the tag correlated with the mutant polymorphism, and determining therefrom the quantity of said polymorphism.

25. The method of any of claims 21-24 wherein the tagged nucleic acid has the structure



wherein,

$T^{ms}$  is an organic group detectable by mass spectrometry, comprising carbon, at least one of hydrogen and fluoride, and optional atoms selected from oxygen, 20 nitrogen, sulfur, phosphorus and iodine;

L is an organic group which allows a unique  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety to be cleaved from the remainder of the compound, wherein the  $T^{ms}$ -containing moiety comprises a functional group which supports a single ionized charge state when the compound is subjected to mass spectrometry and is tertiary amine, quaternary amine or 25 organic acid; and

X is nucleic acid.

## FIGURE 1

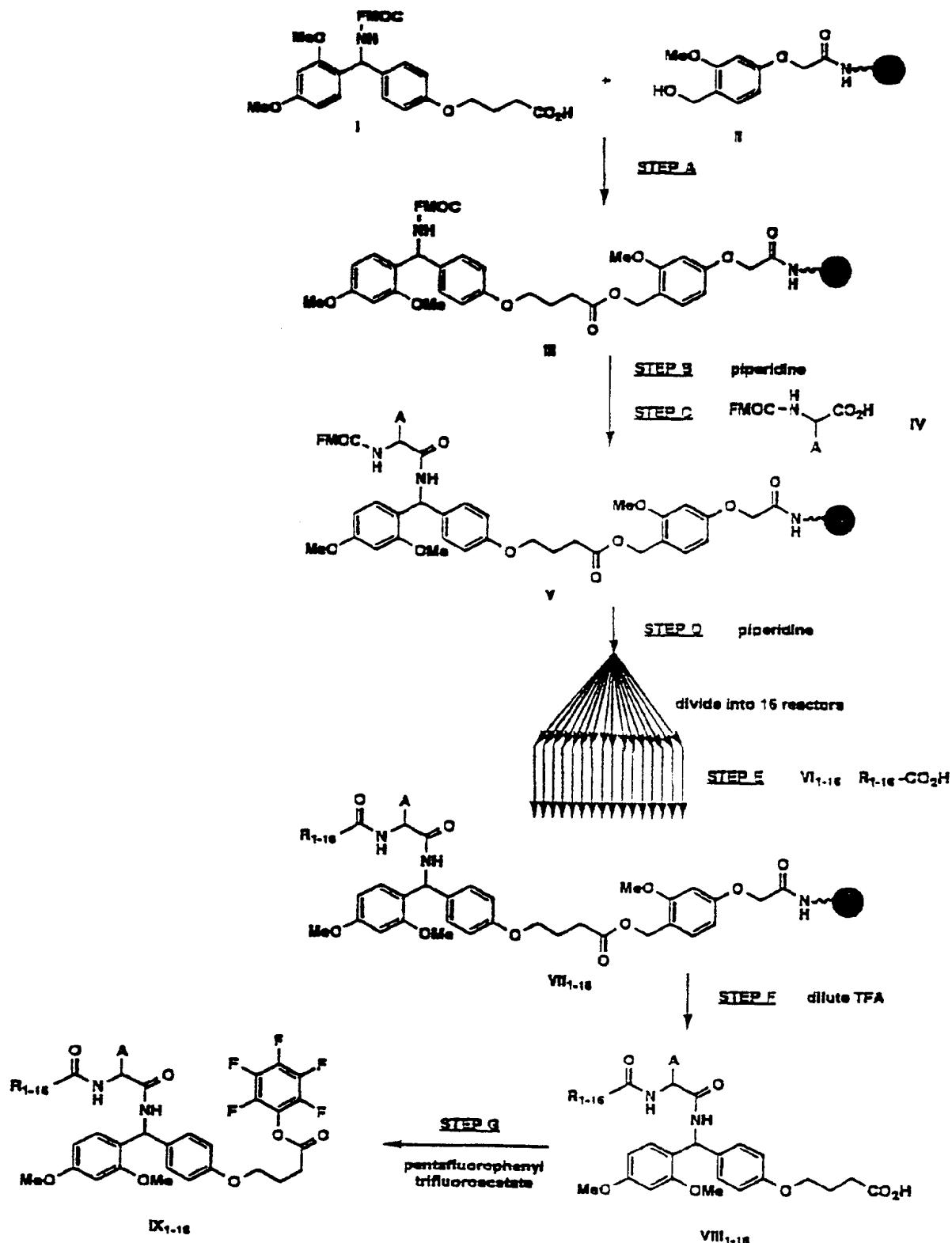
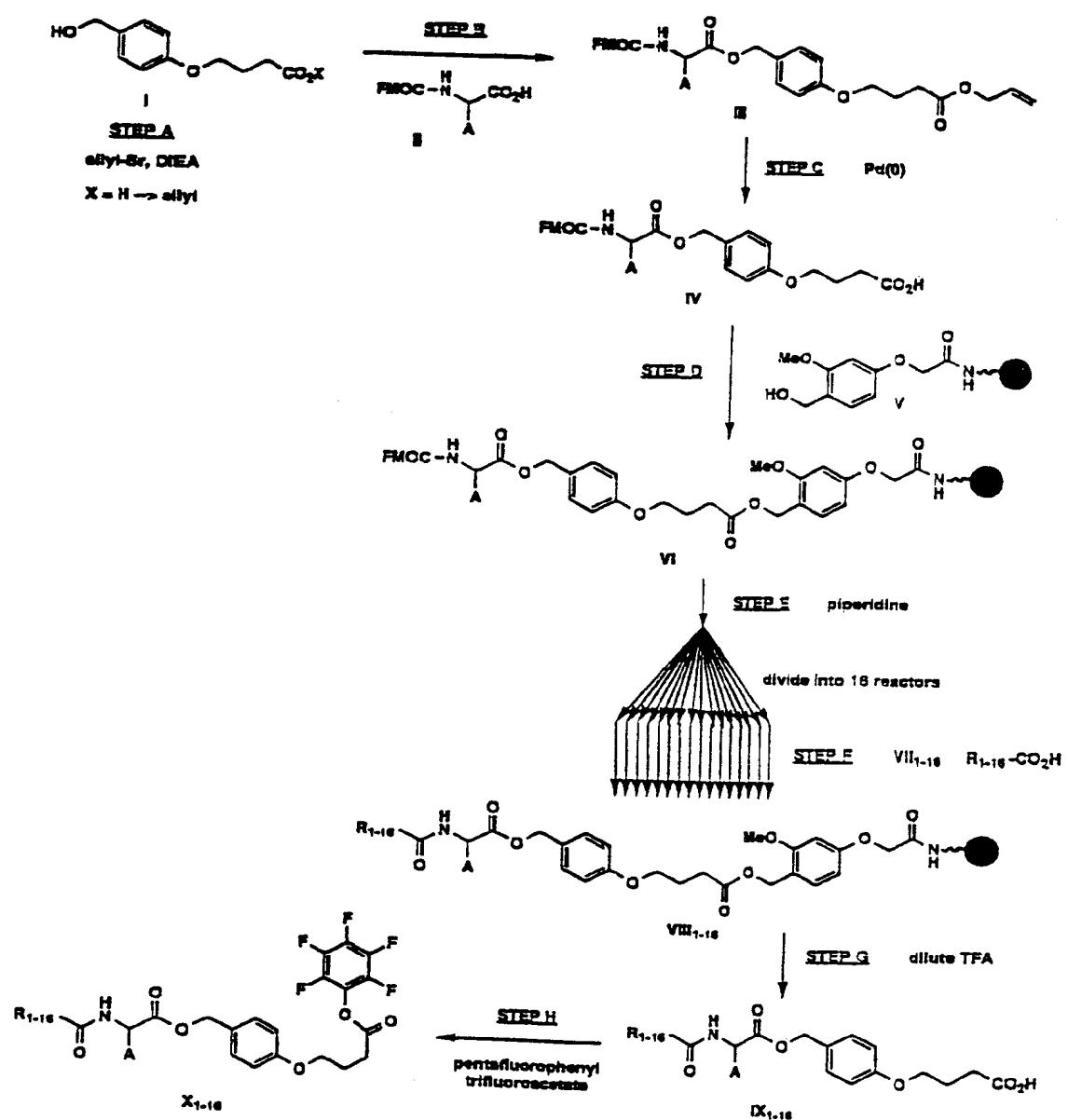


FIGURE 2



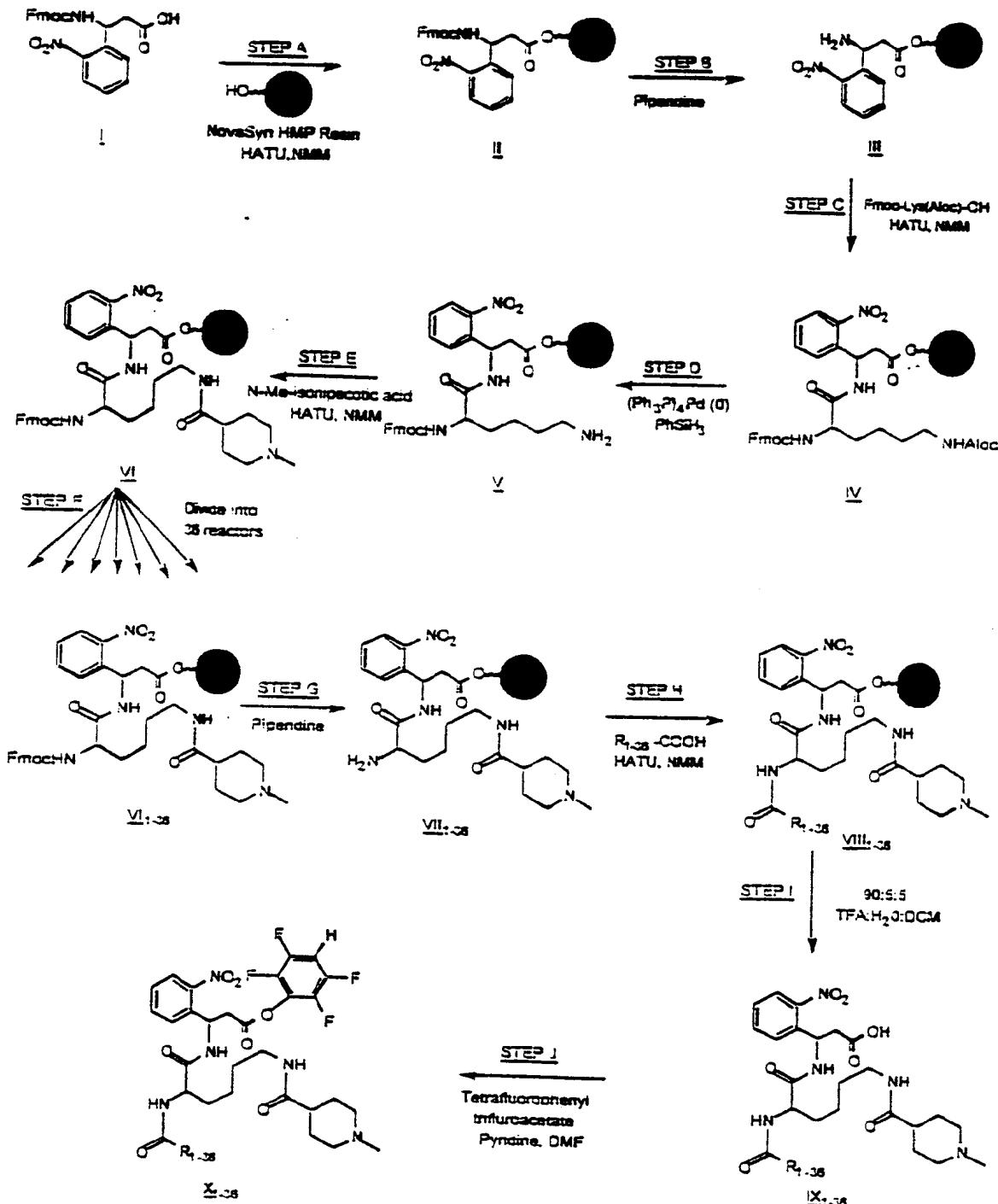


FIGURE 3

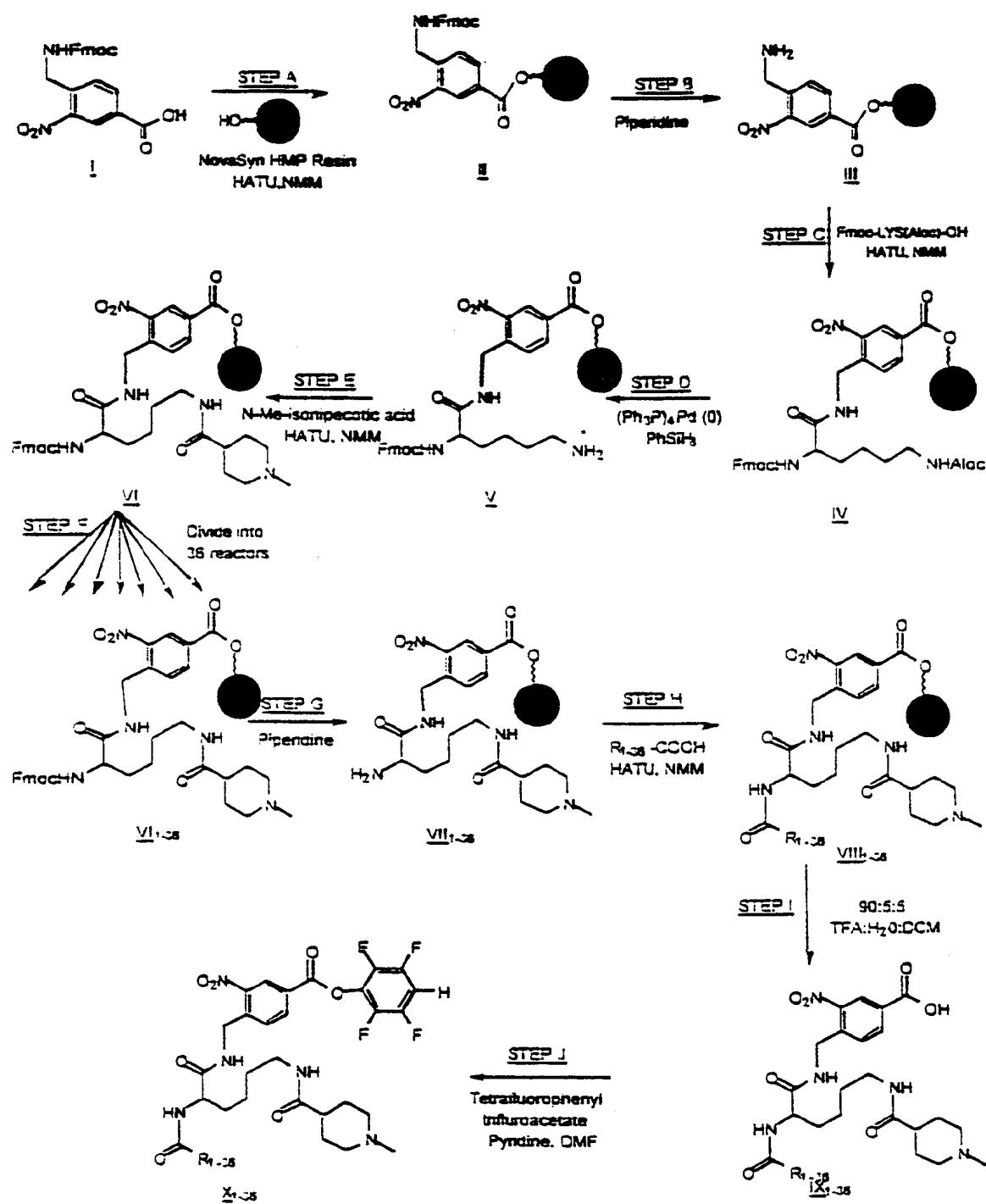


FIGURE 4

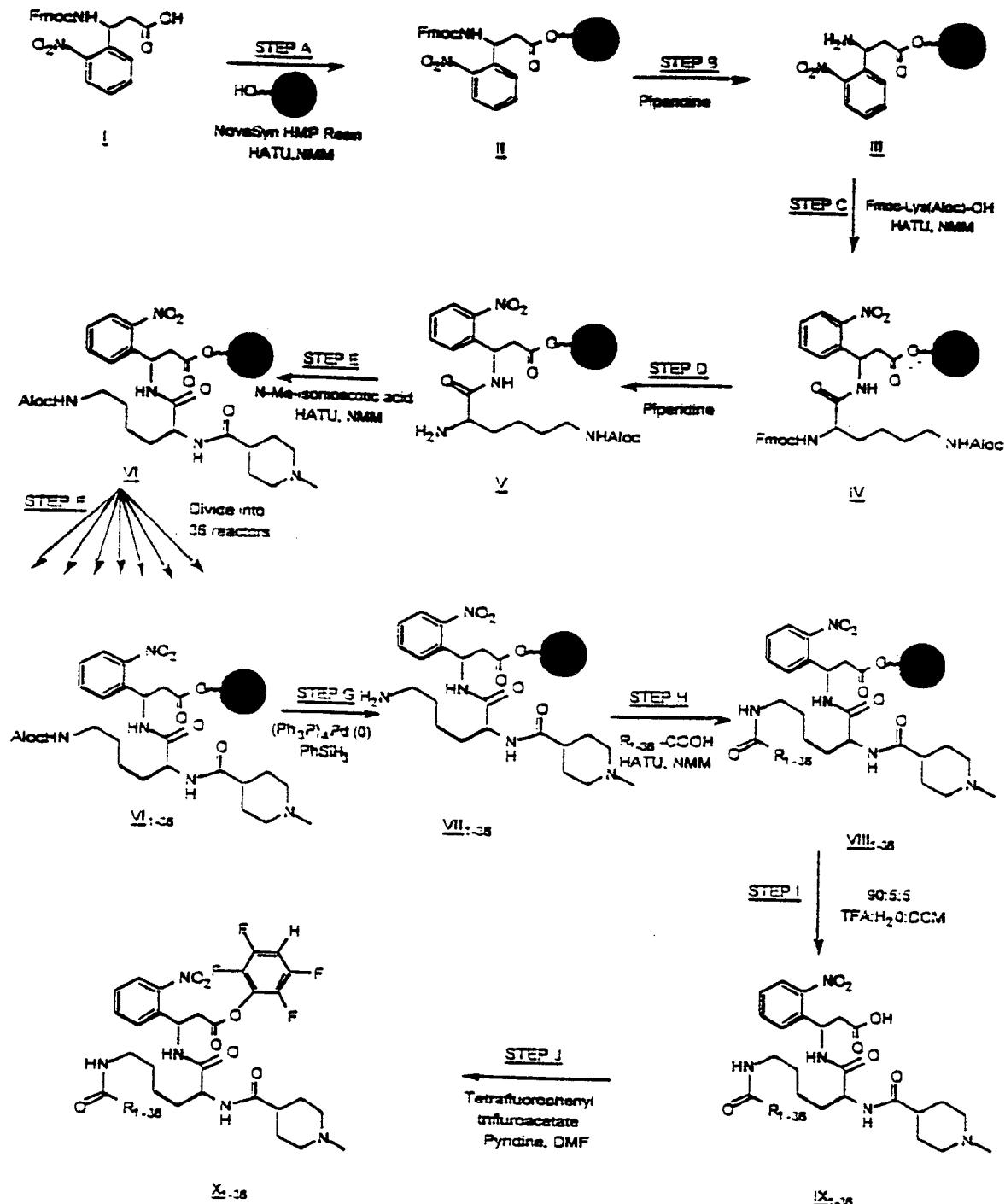


FIGURE 5

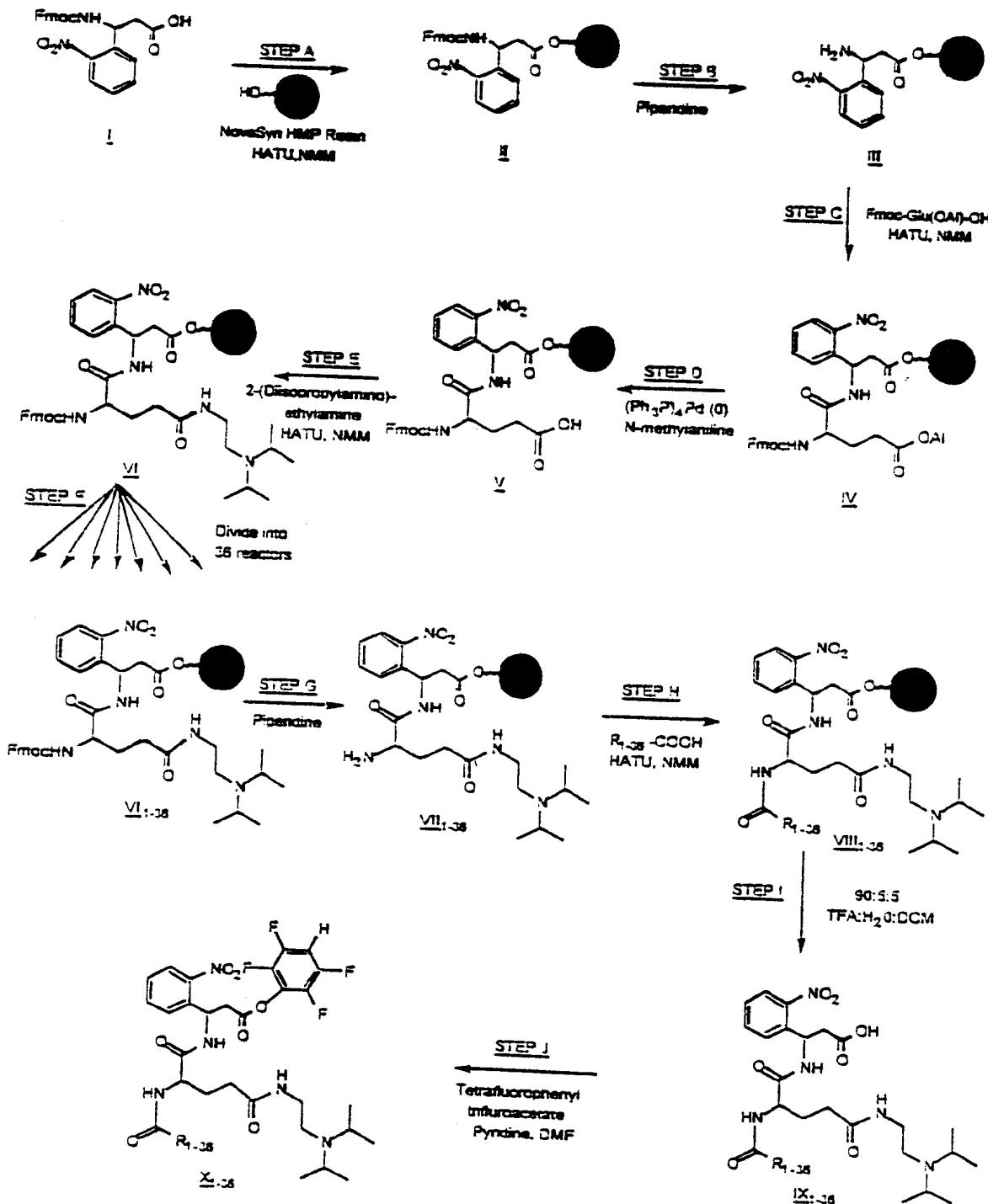


FIGURE 6

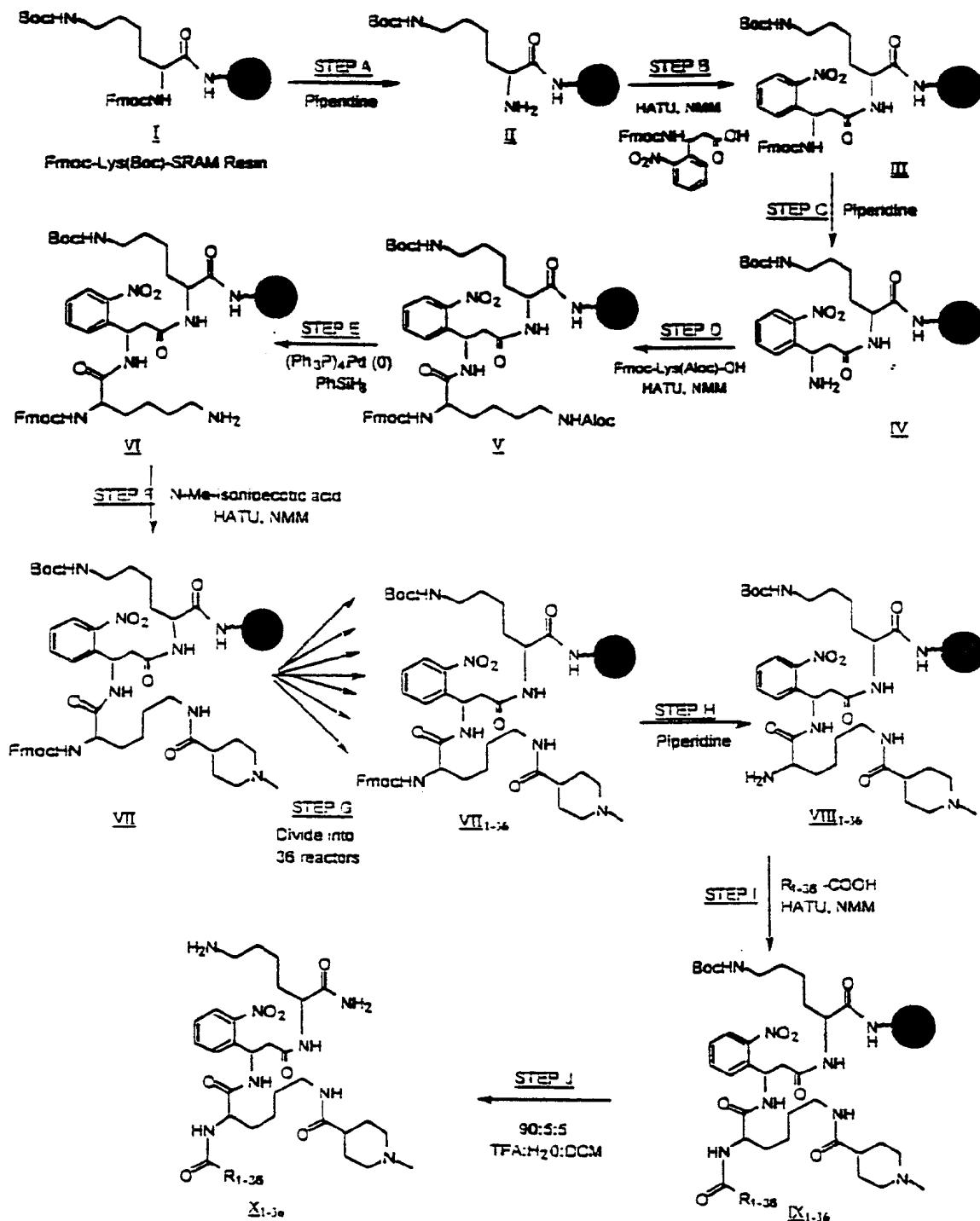


FIGURE 7

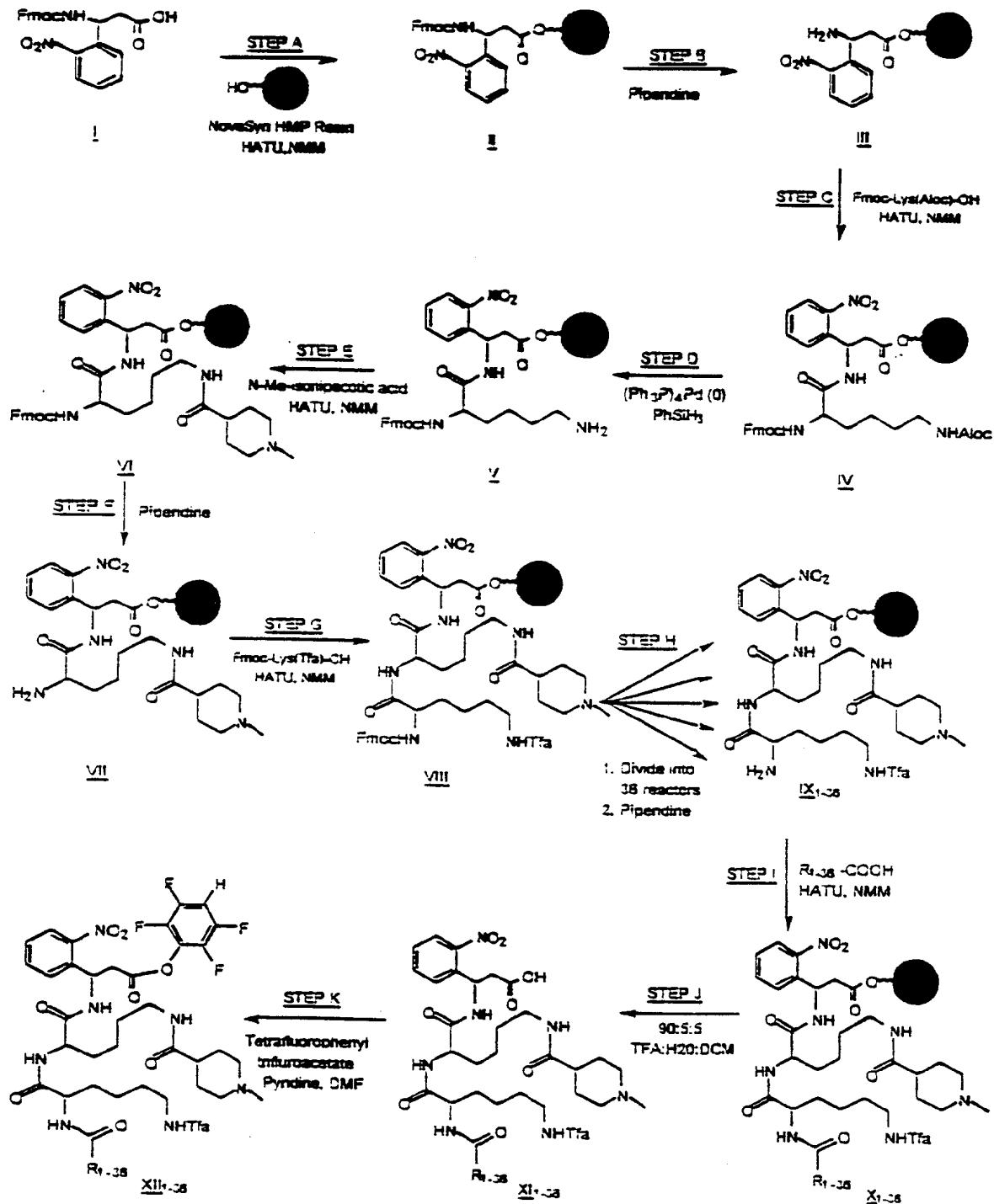


FIGURE 8

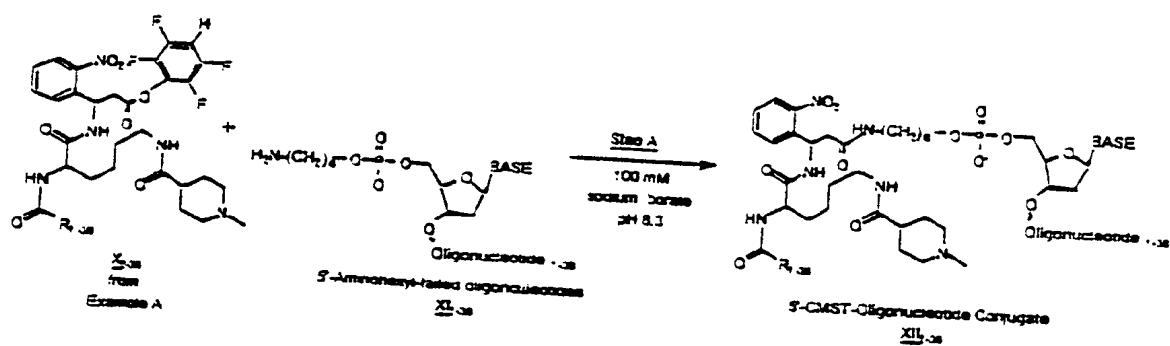


FIGURE 9

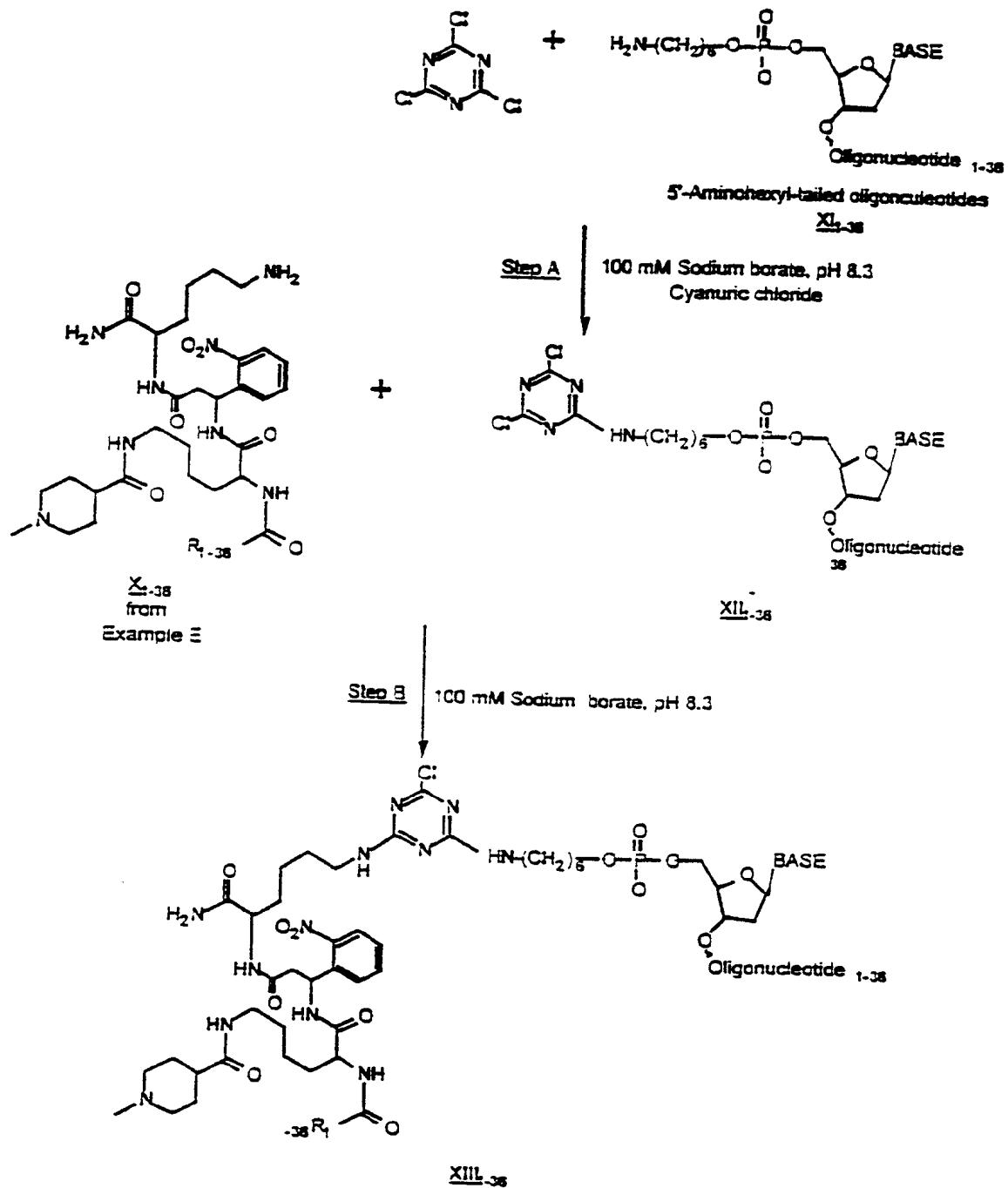


FIGURE 10

FIGURE 11

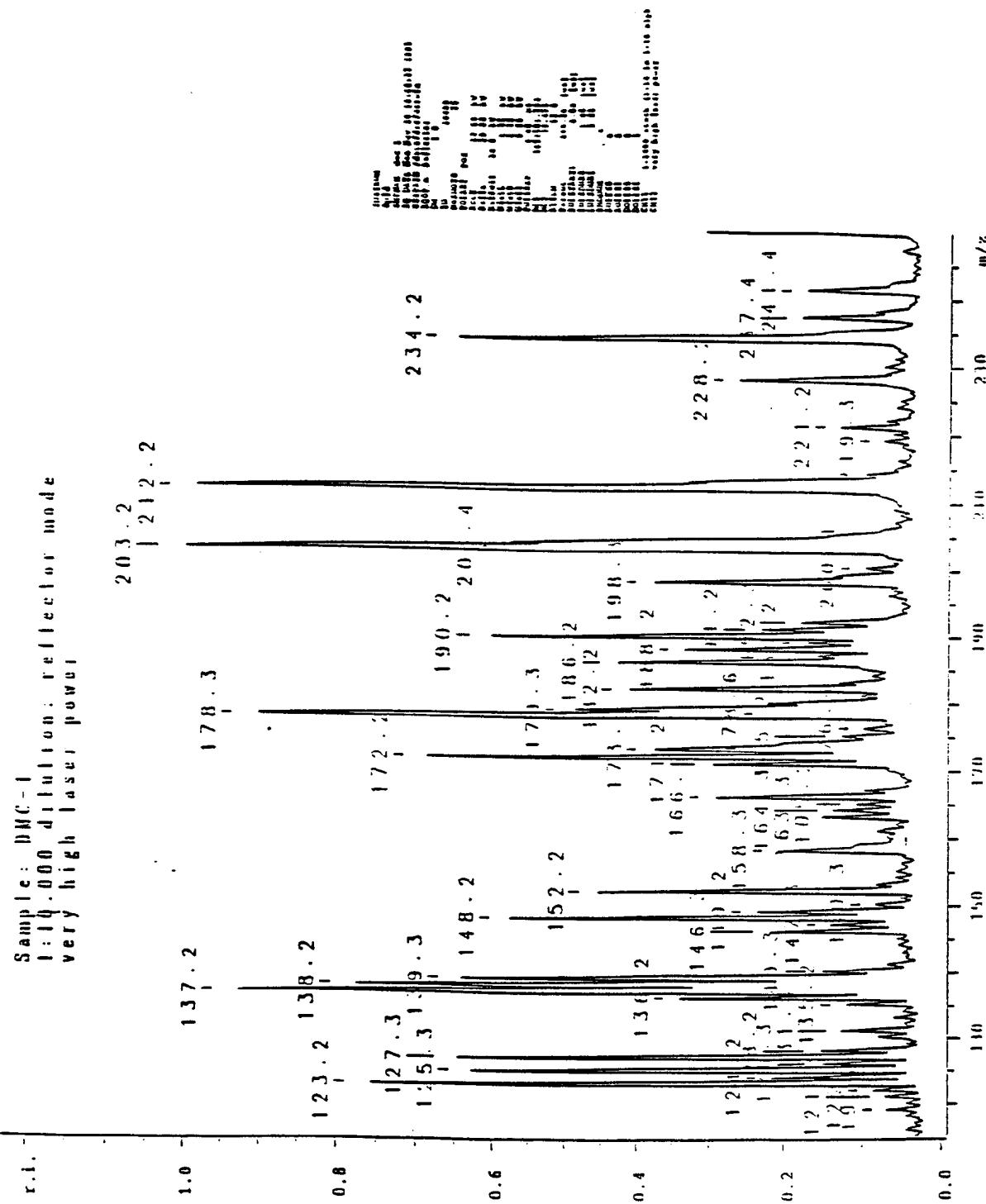
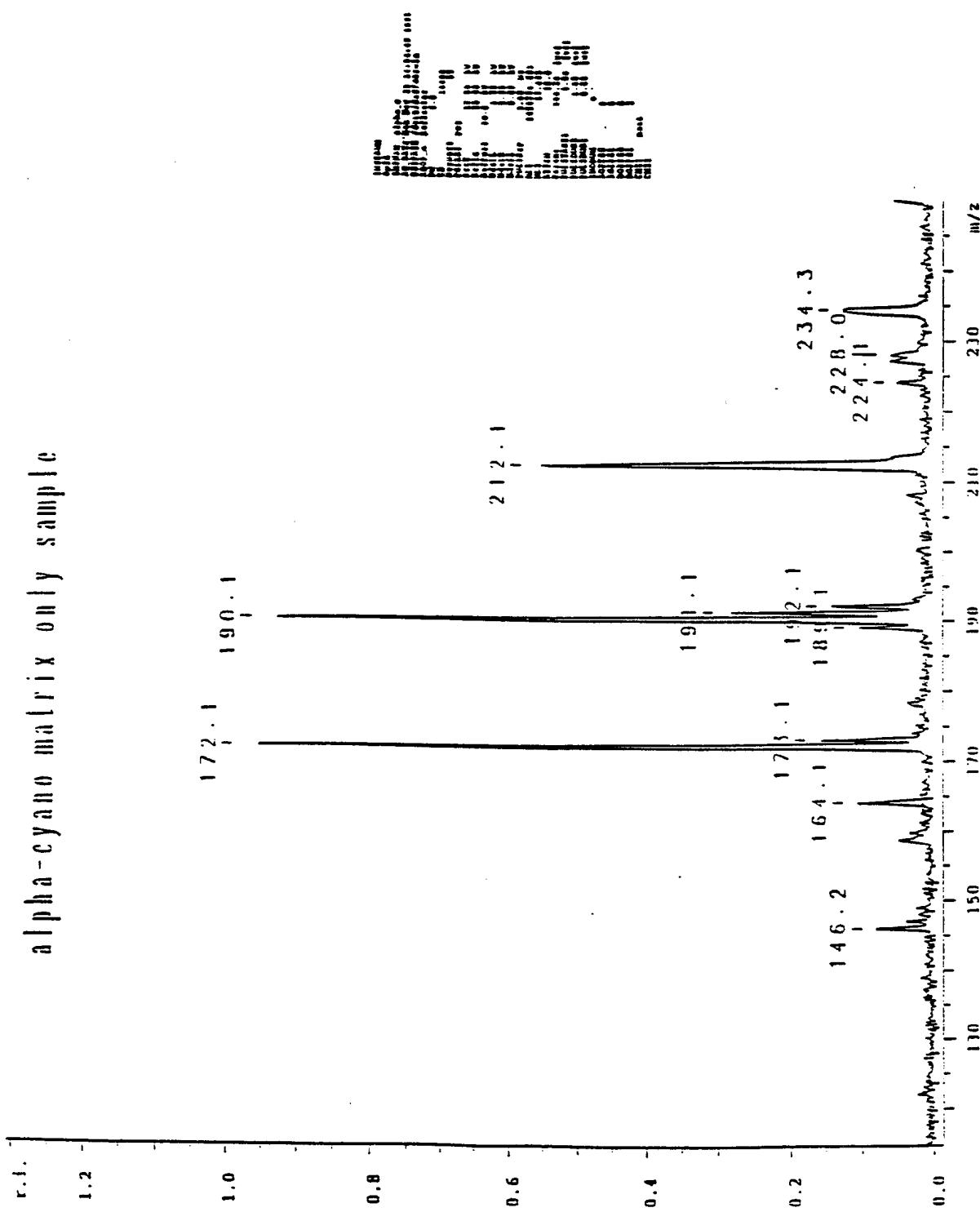


FIGURE 12



Variable Weight Component	Weight Range Adjuster	Mass Spec Sensitivity Enhancer	Photocleavable Linker	5'-Aminohexyl Tailed Oligonucleotide
---------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------	--------------------------------------

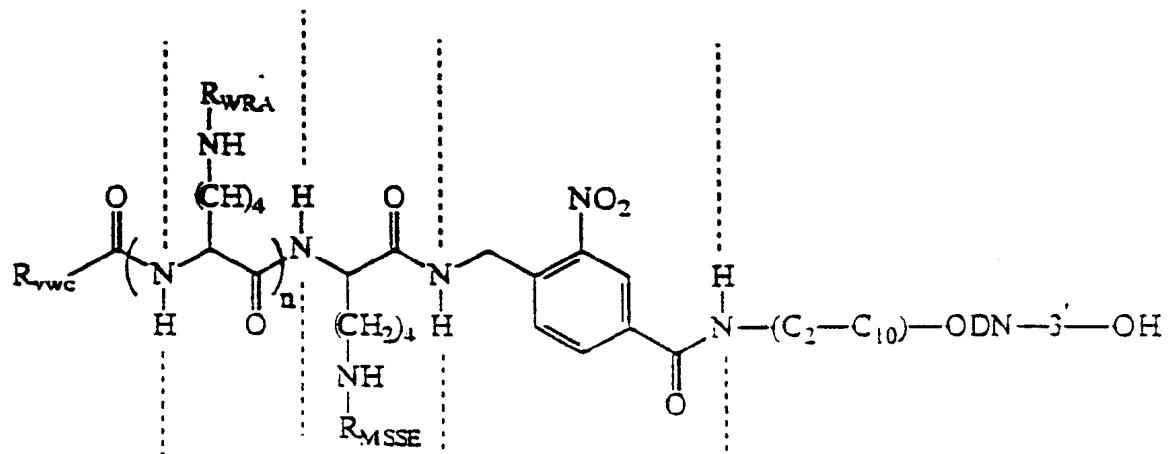
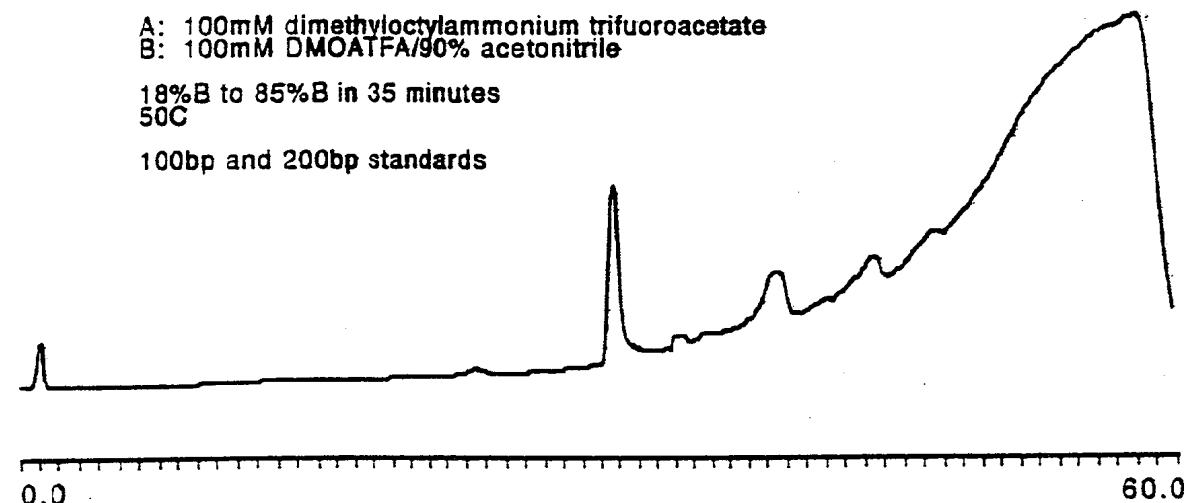
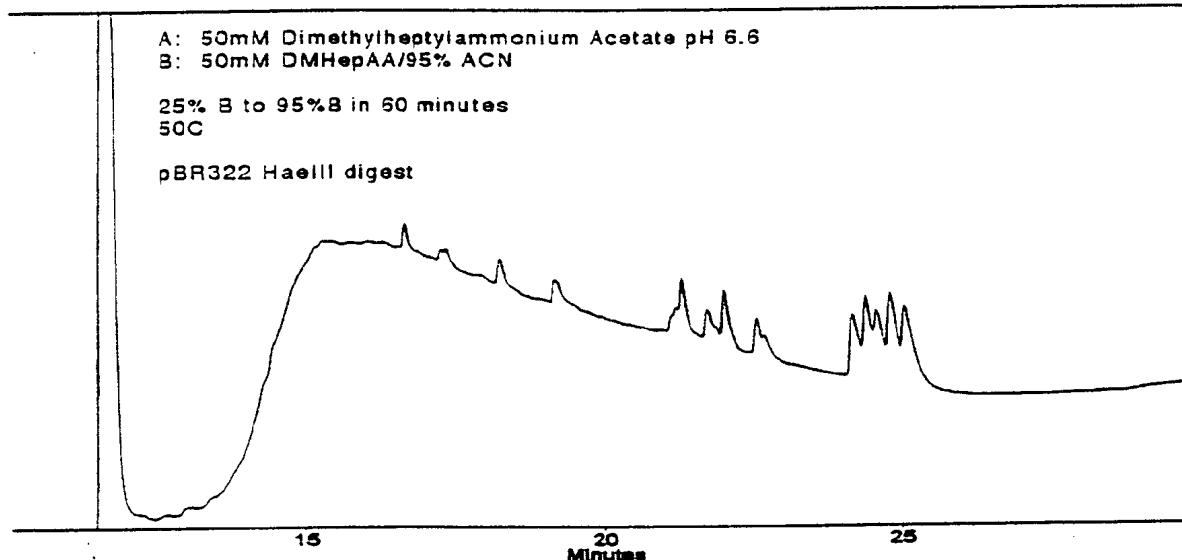
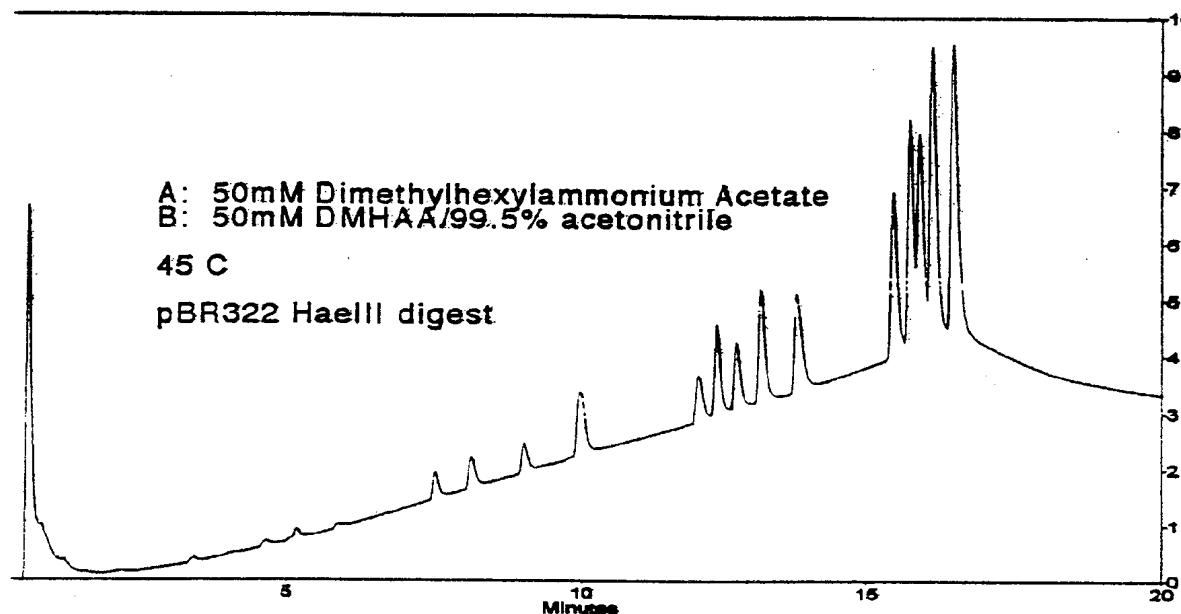
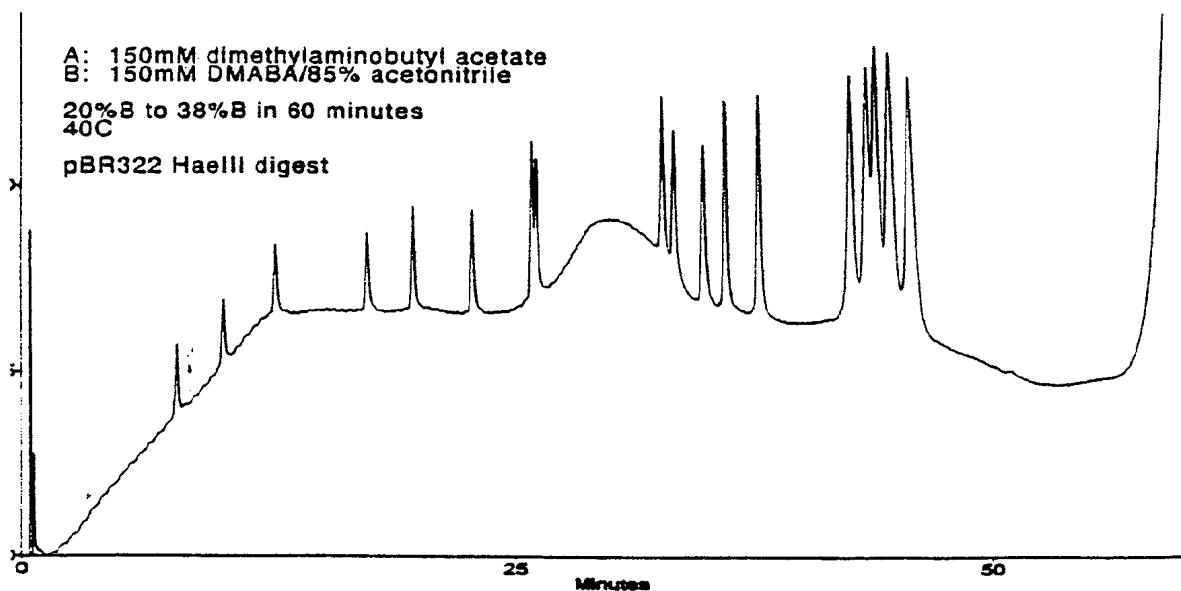
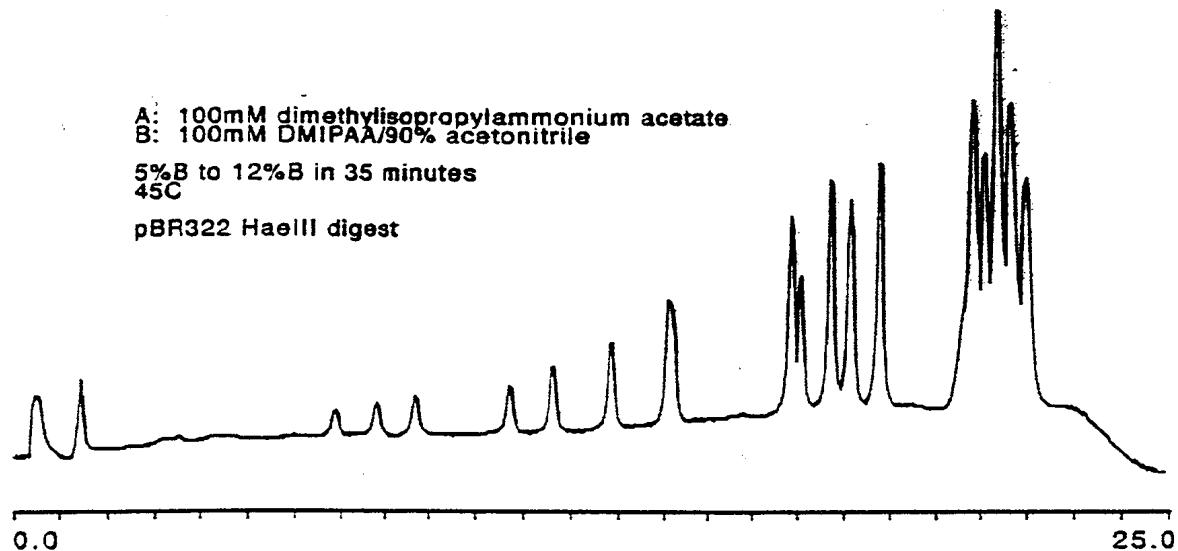
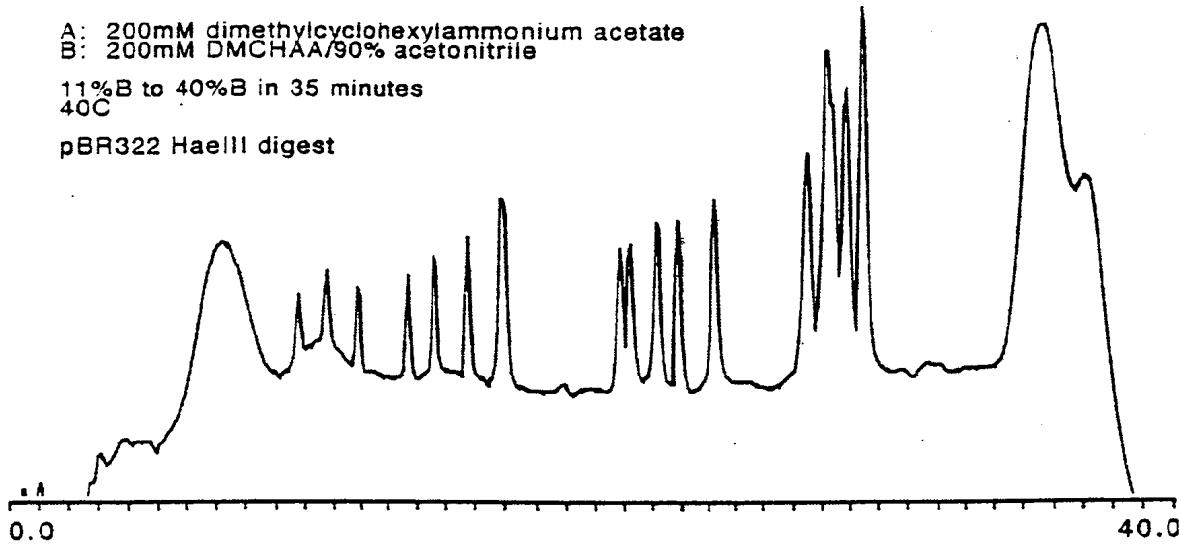


FIGURE 13

**Figure 14A****Figure 14B**

**Figure 14C****Figure 14D**

**Figure 14E****Figure 14F**

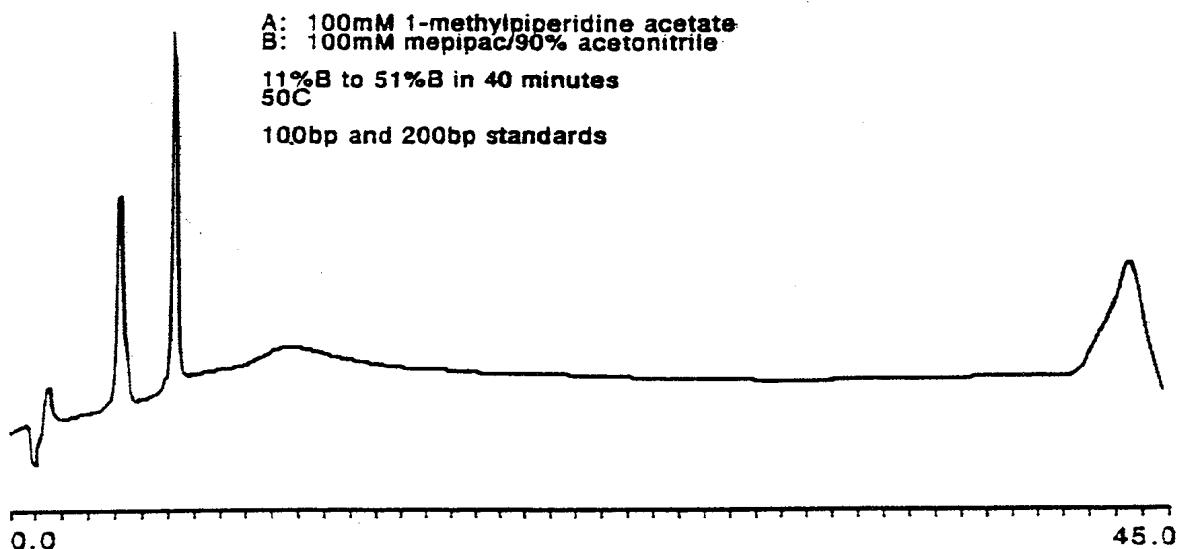
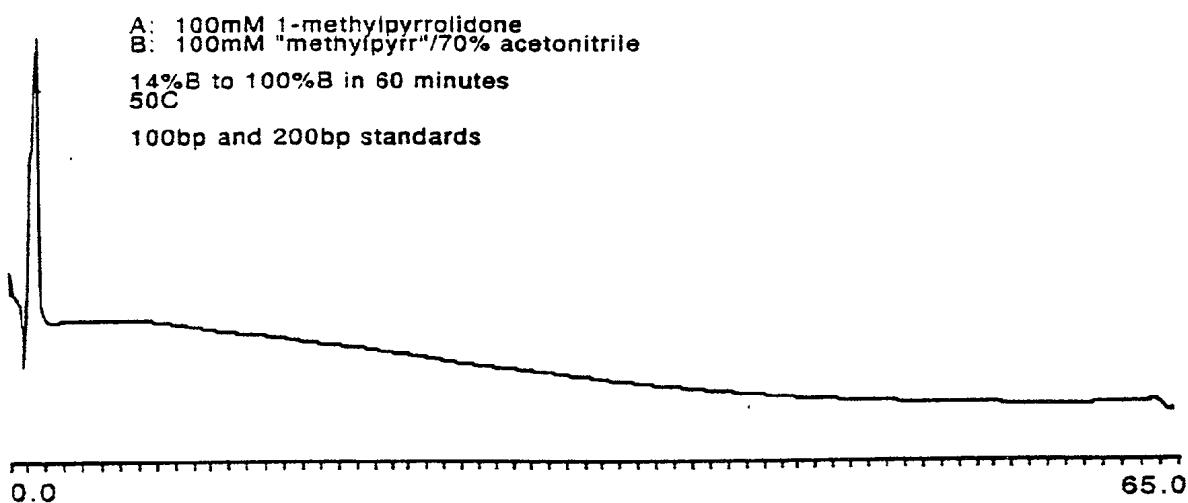
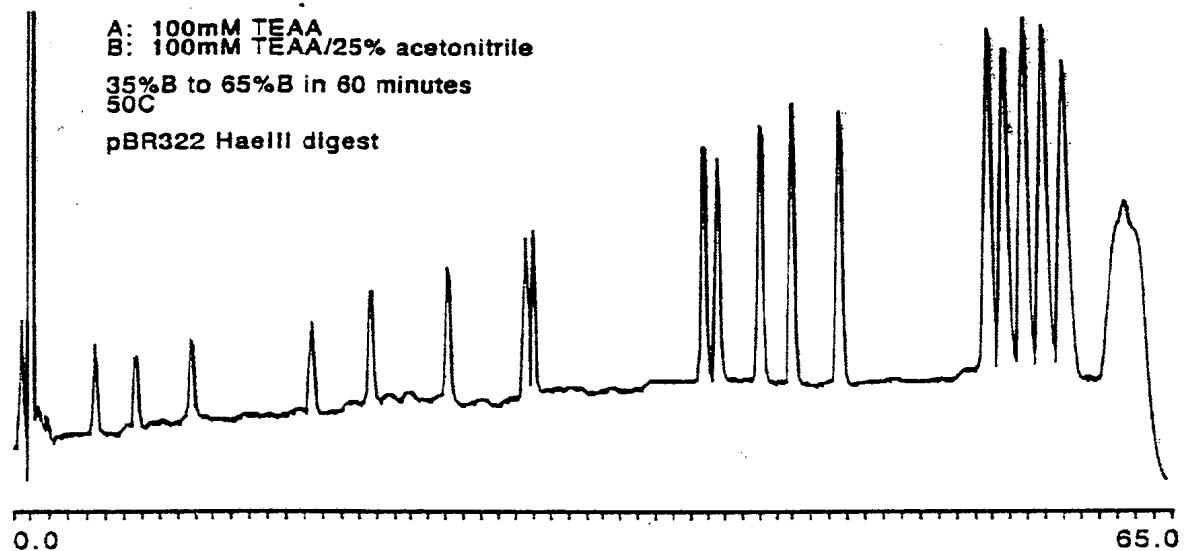
**Figure 14G****Figure 14H**

Figure 14I



GENETIC FINGERPRINTING AND  
DIFFERENTIAL DISPLAY SYSTEMS

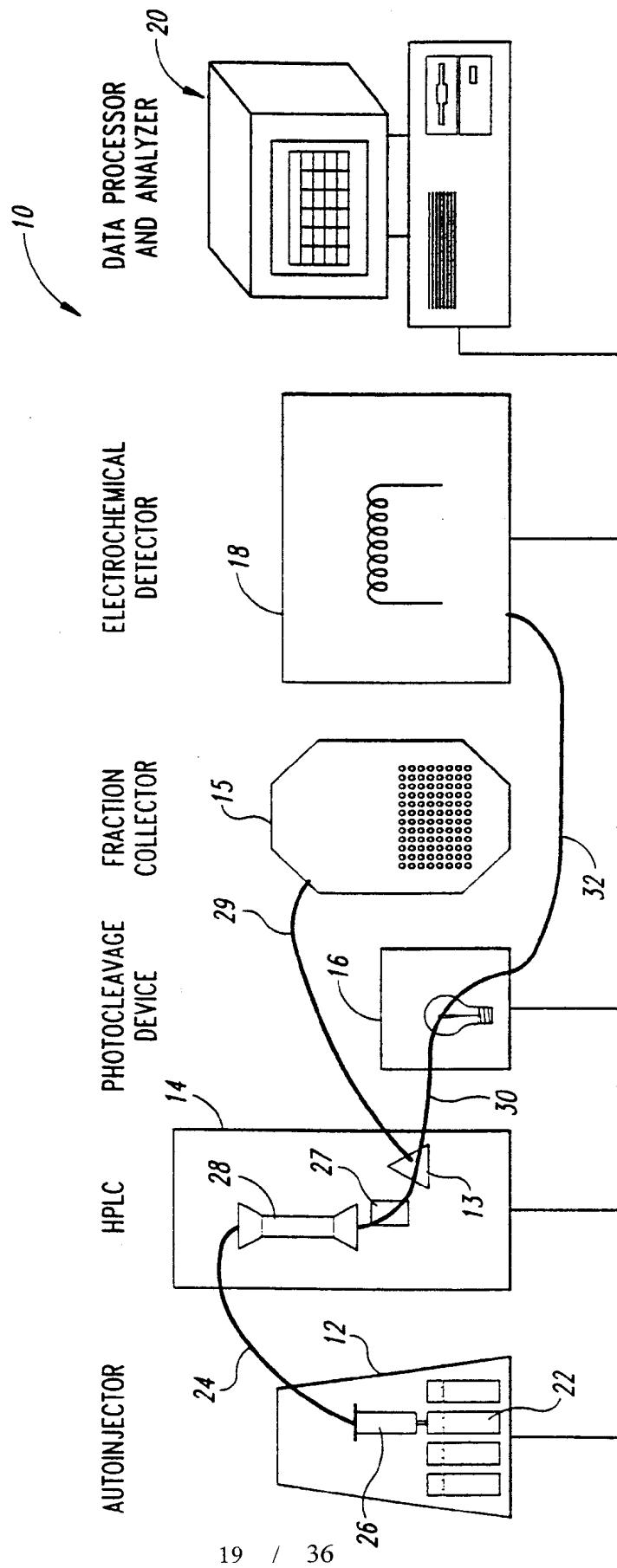


Fig. 15

GENETIC FINGERPRINTING AND  
DIFFERENTIAL DISPLAY SYSTEMS

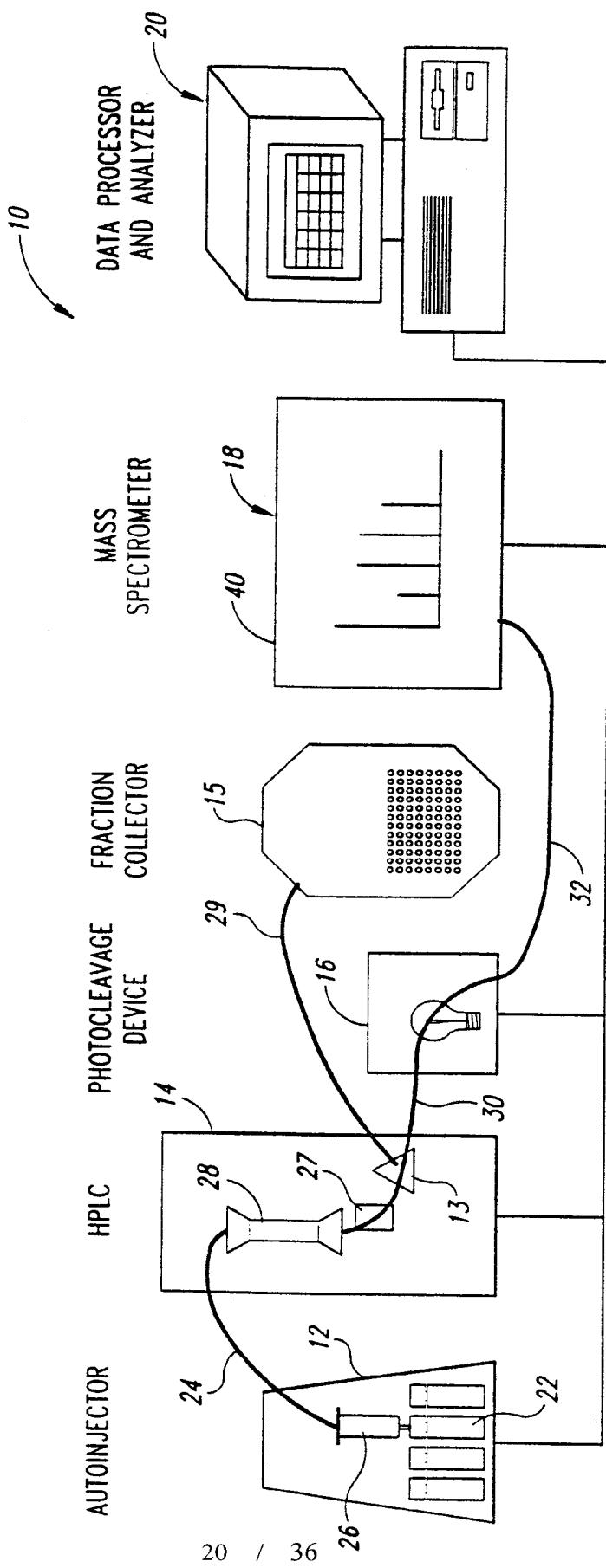


Fig. 16

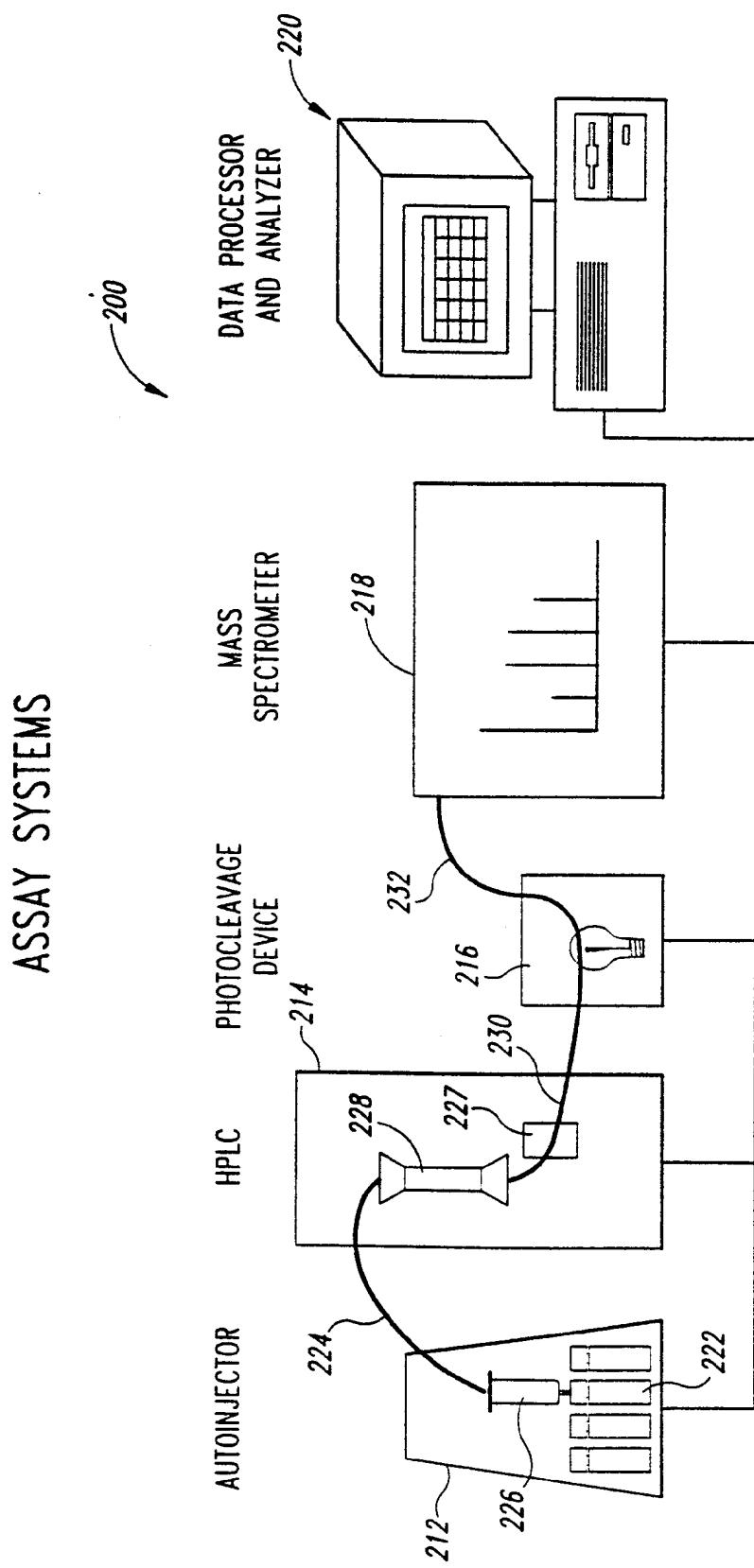


Fig. 17

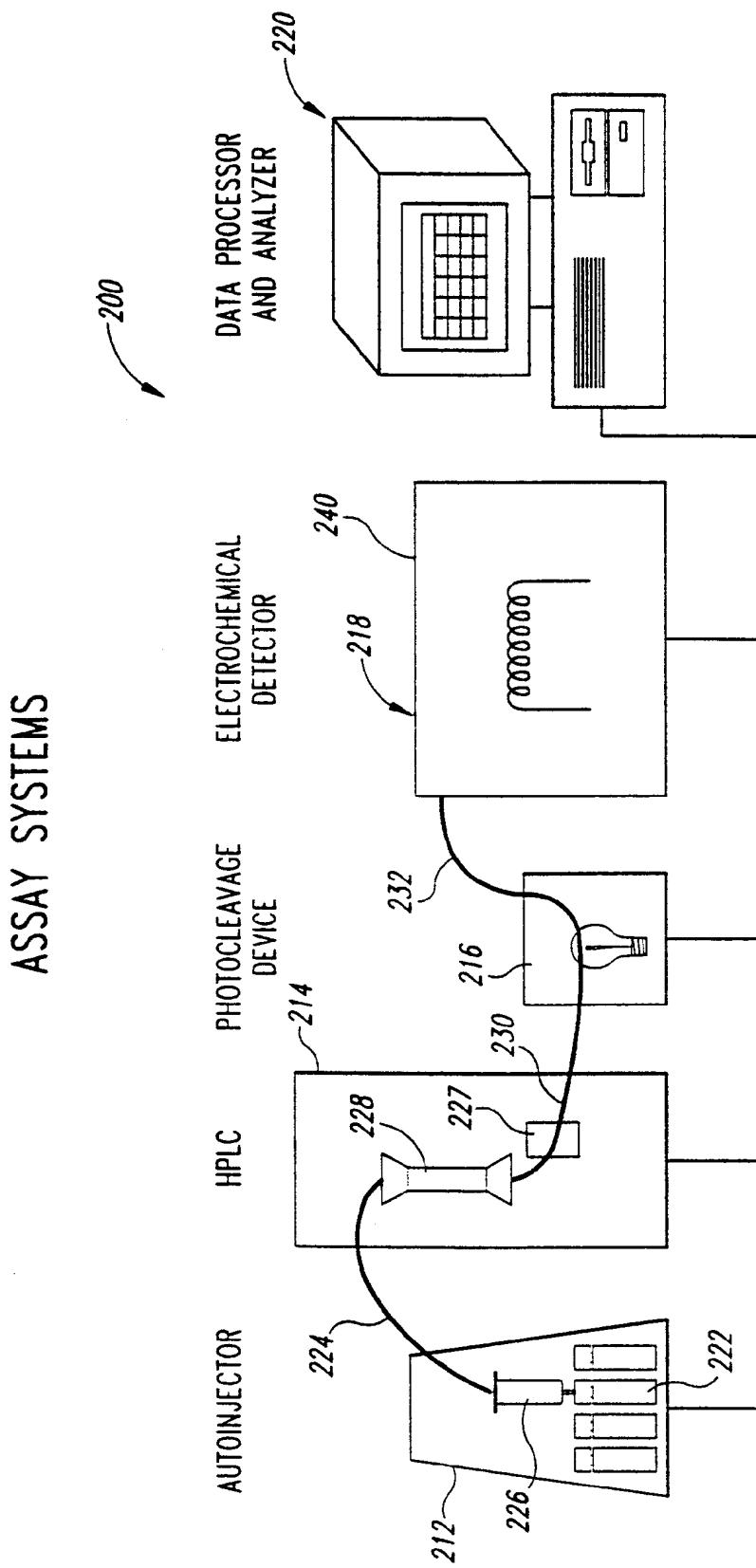
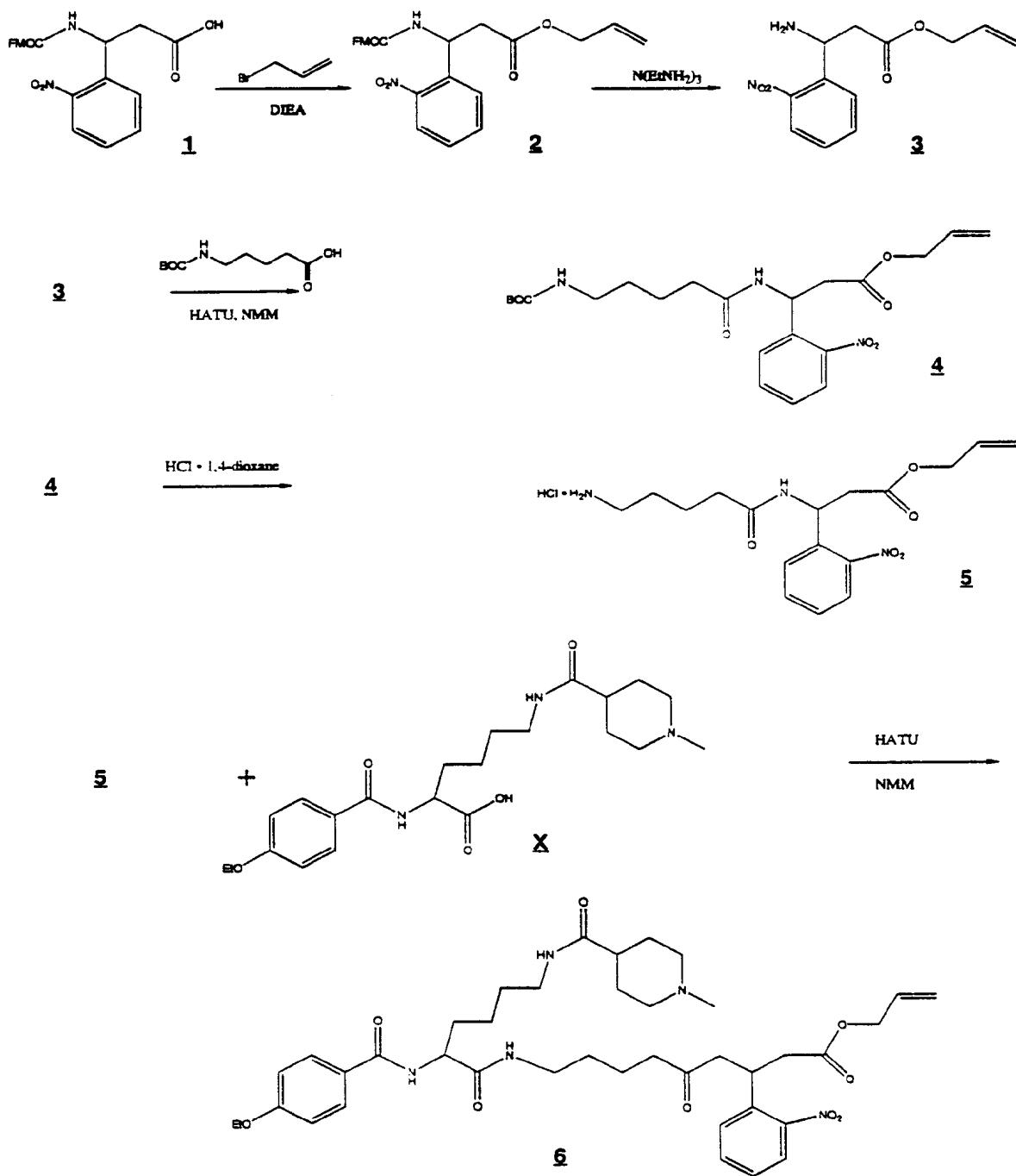


Fig. 18

FIGURE 19A



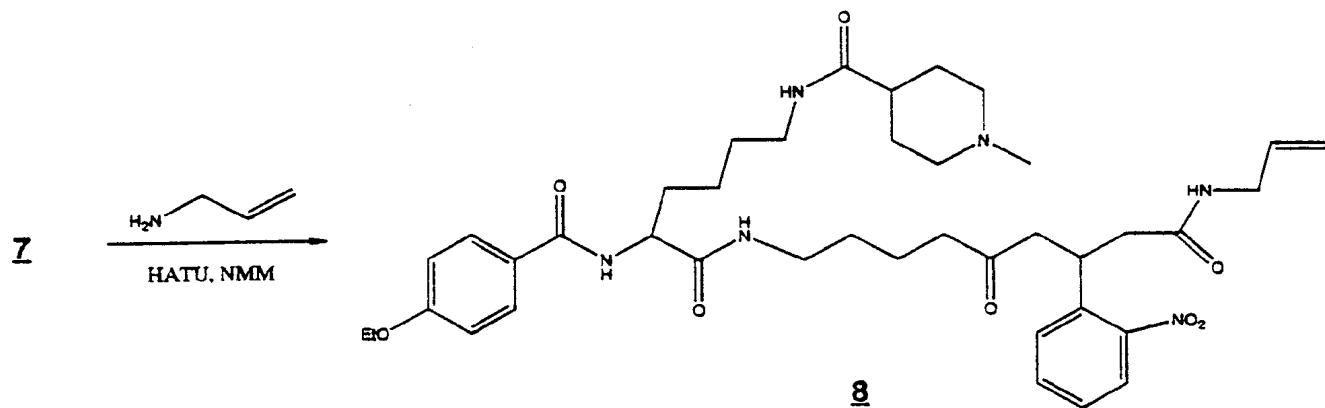
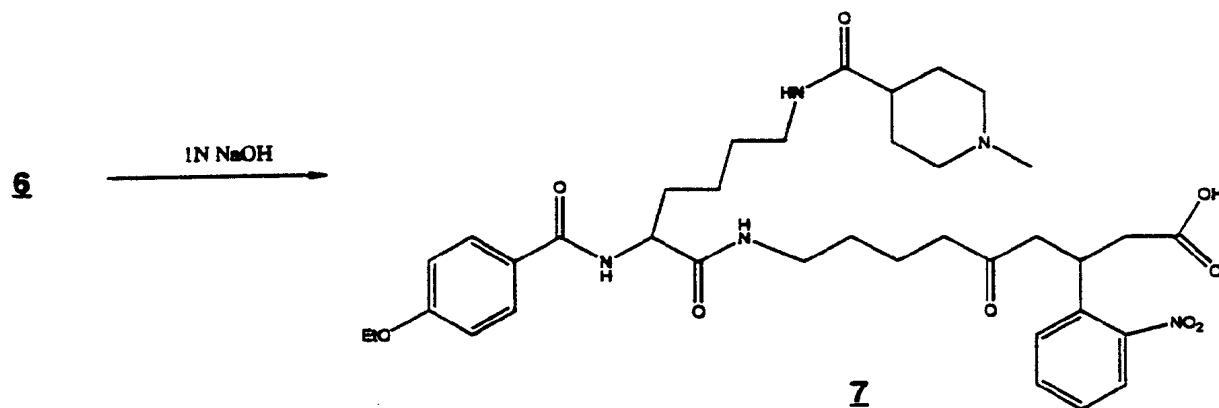
**FIGURE 19B**

FIGURE 20A

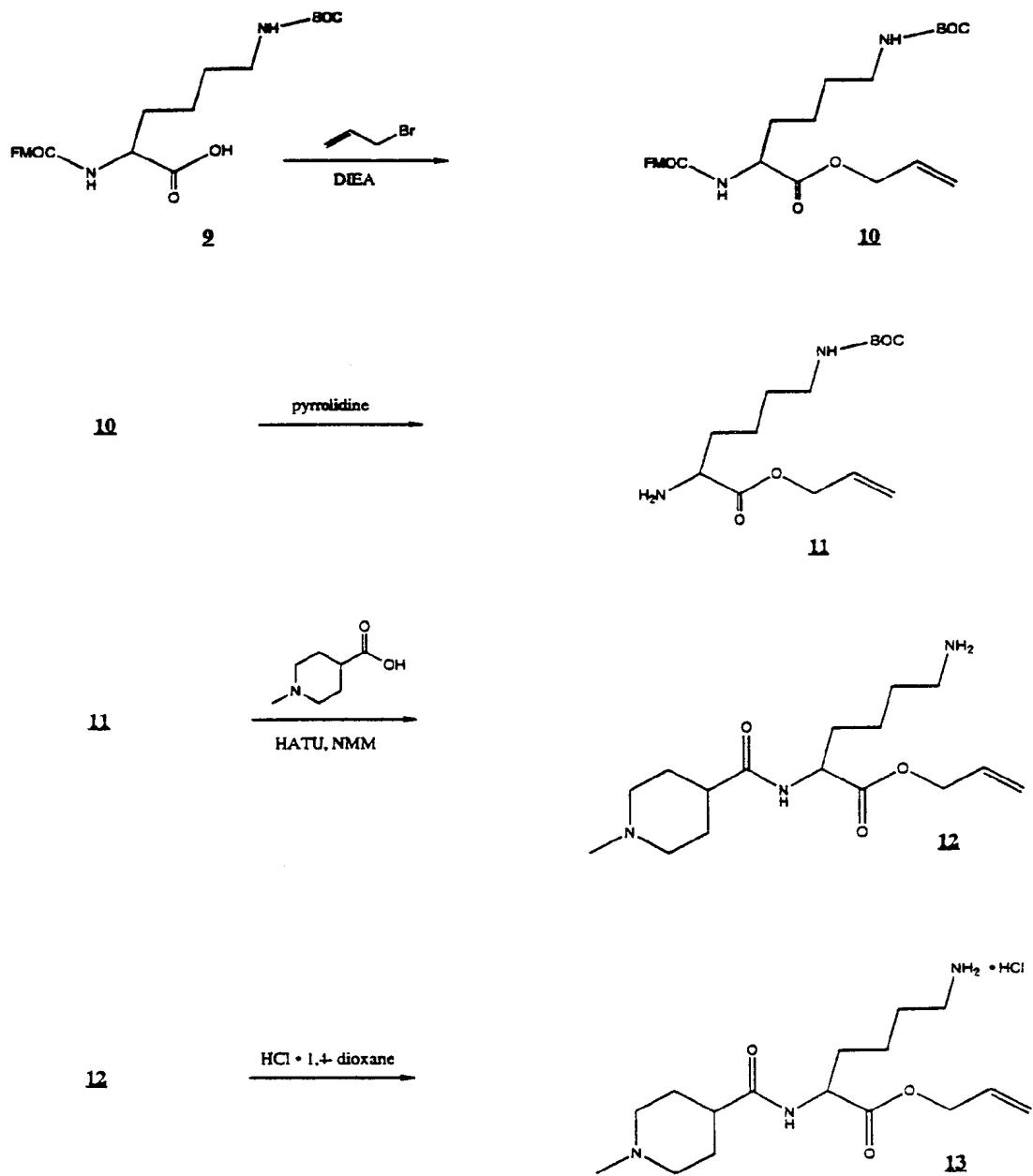


FIGURE 20B

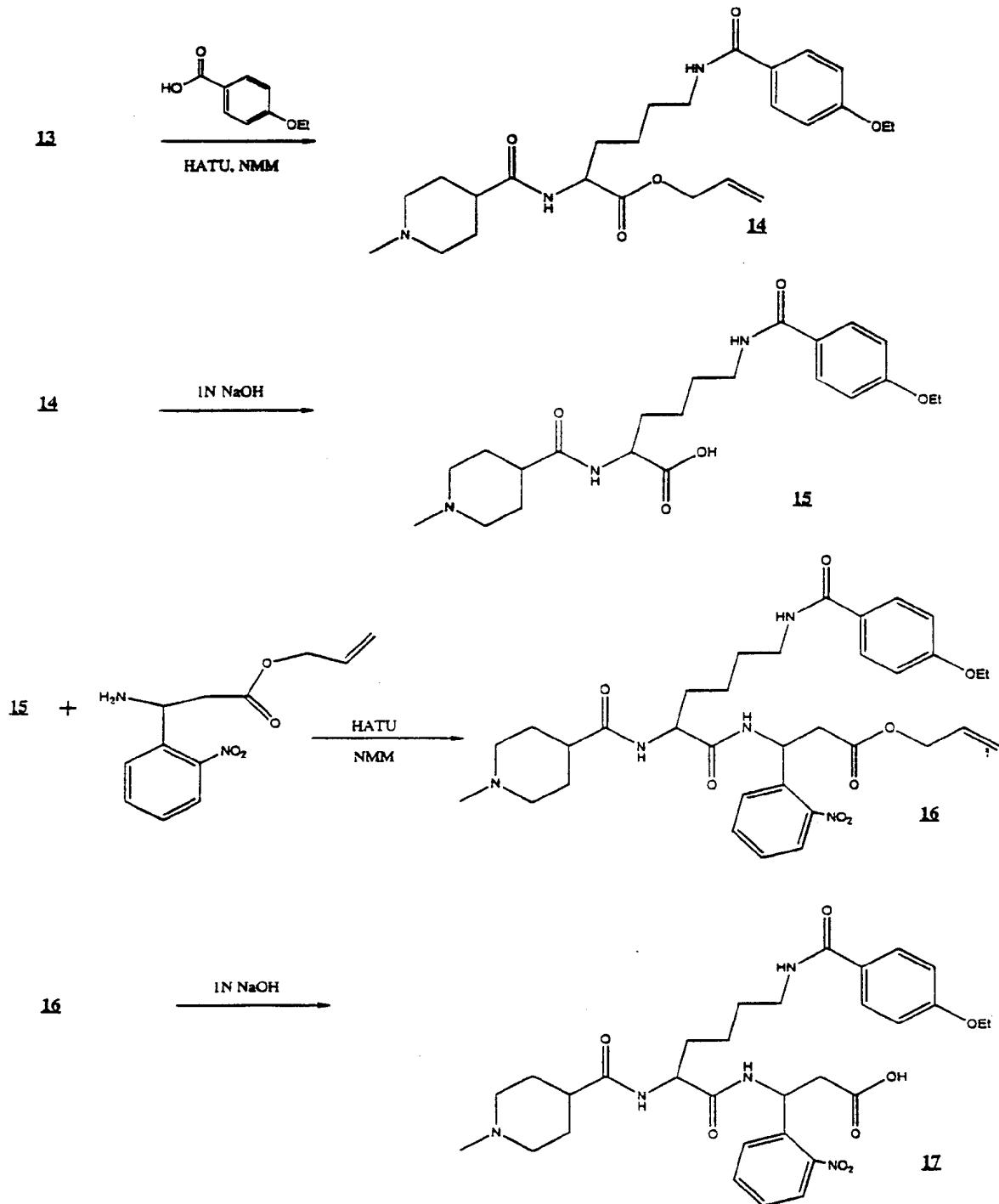
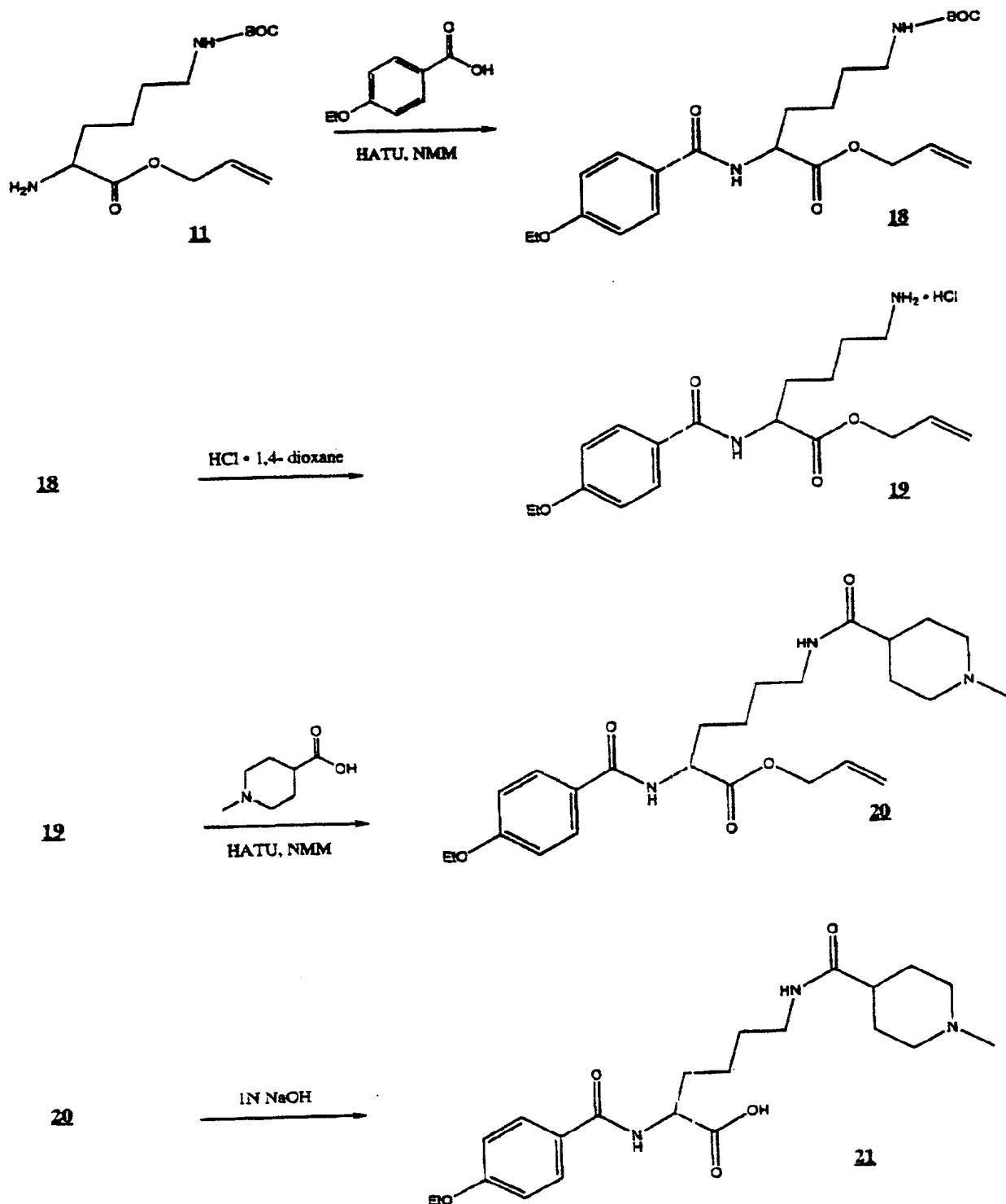


FIGURE 21



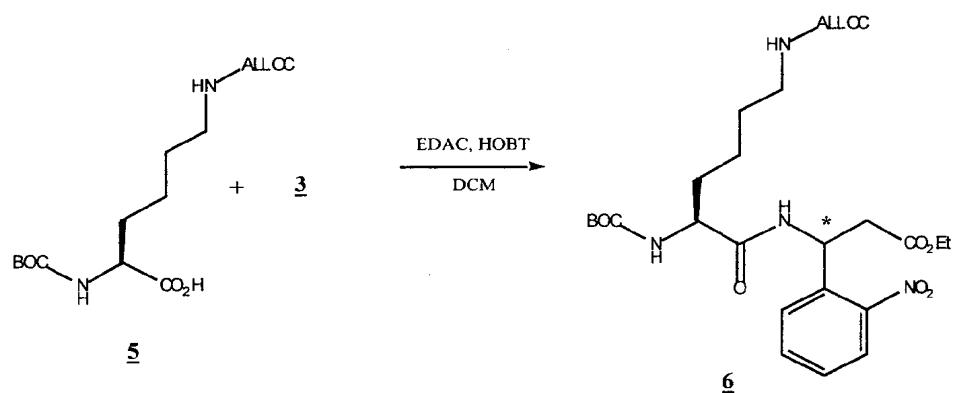
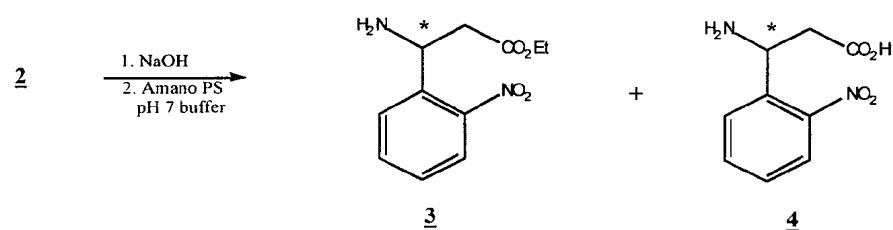
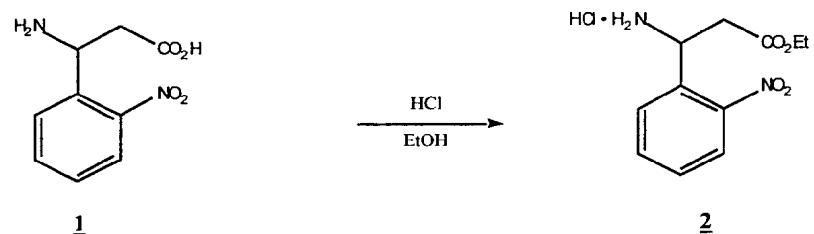


FIGURE 22A

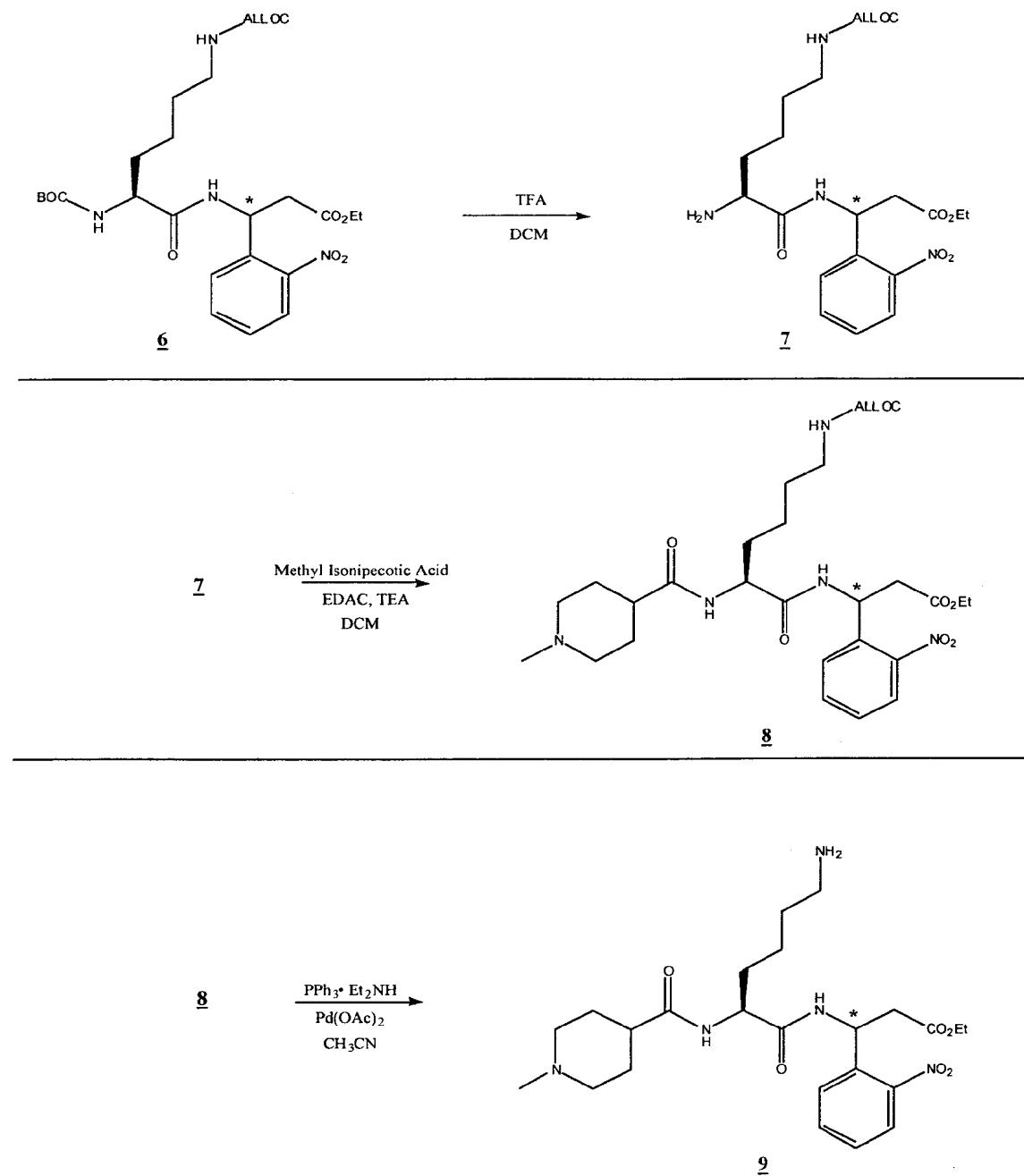


FIGURE 22B

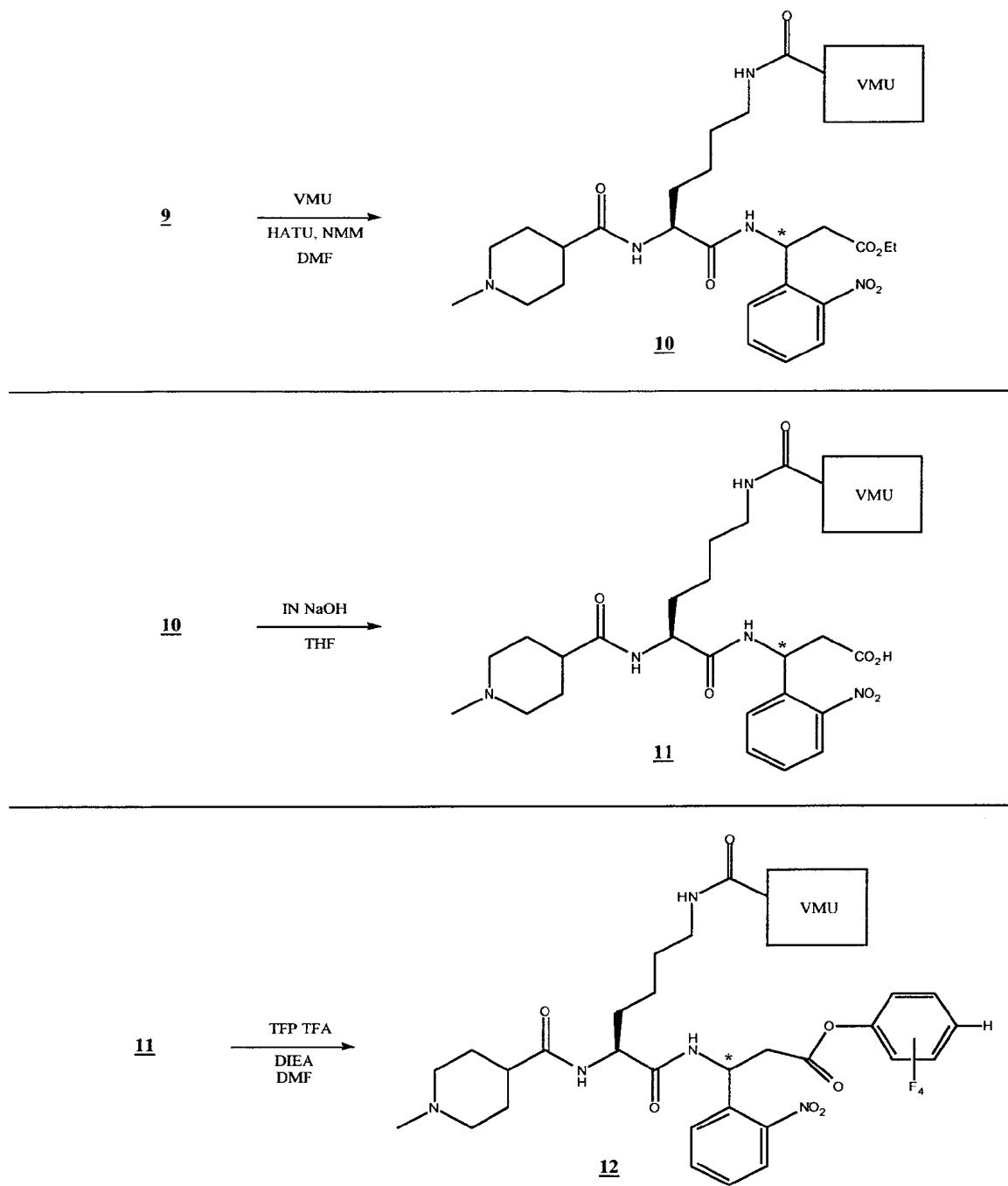
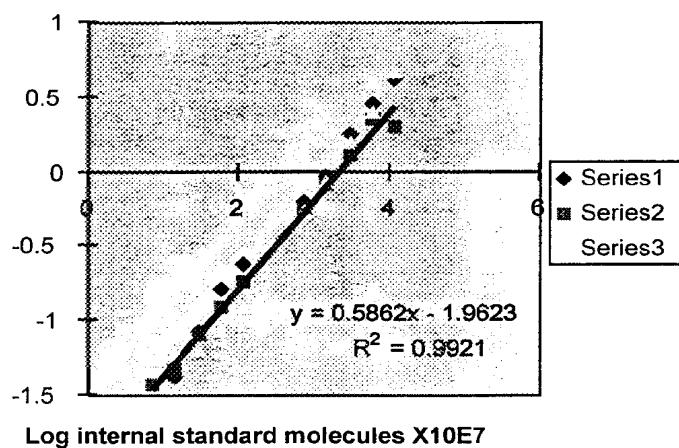


FIGURE 22C

**DAD-1 standard curve****FIGURE 23**

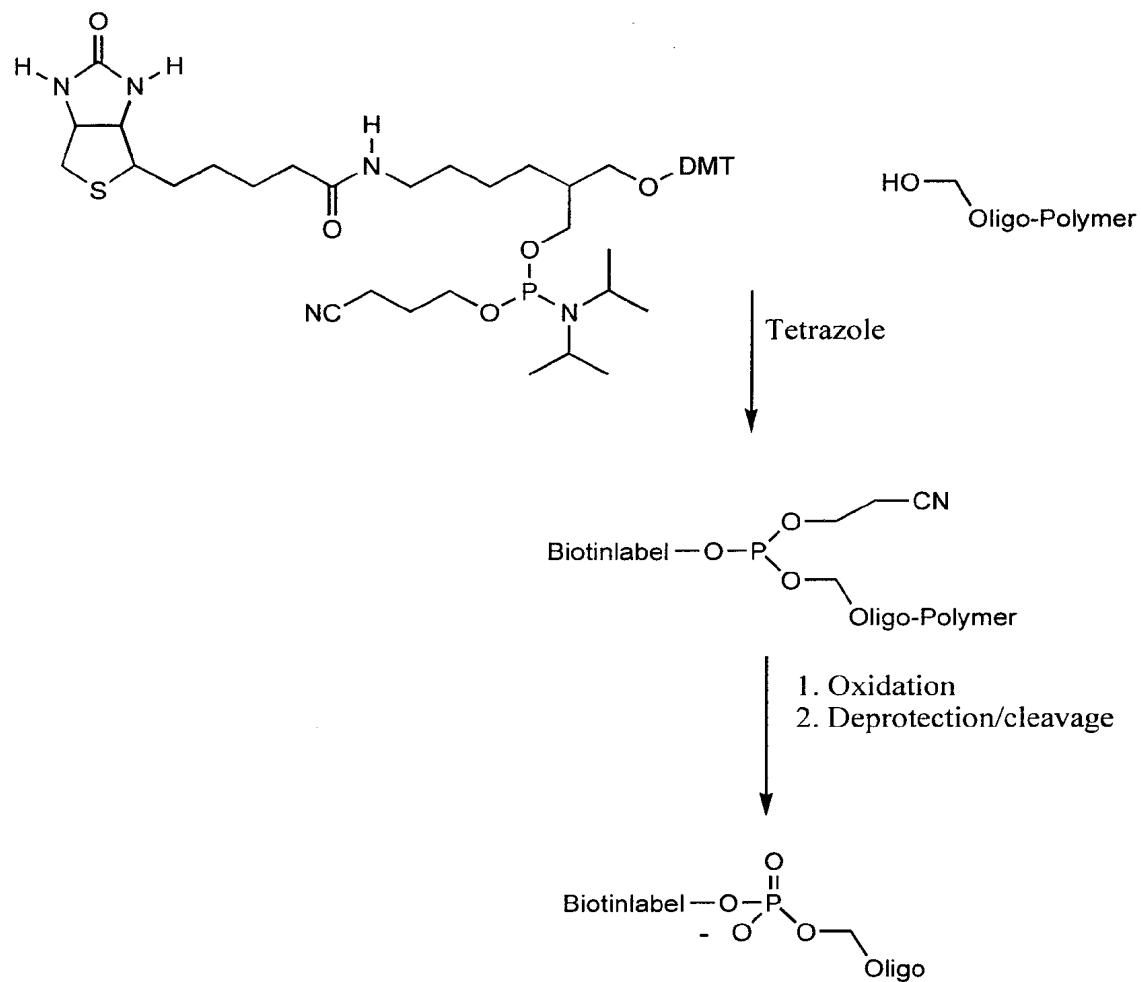


FIGURE 24

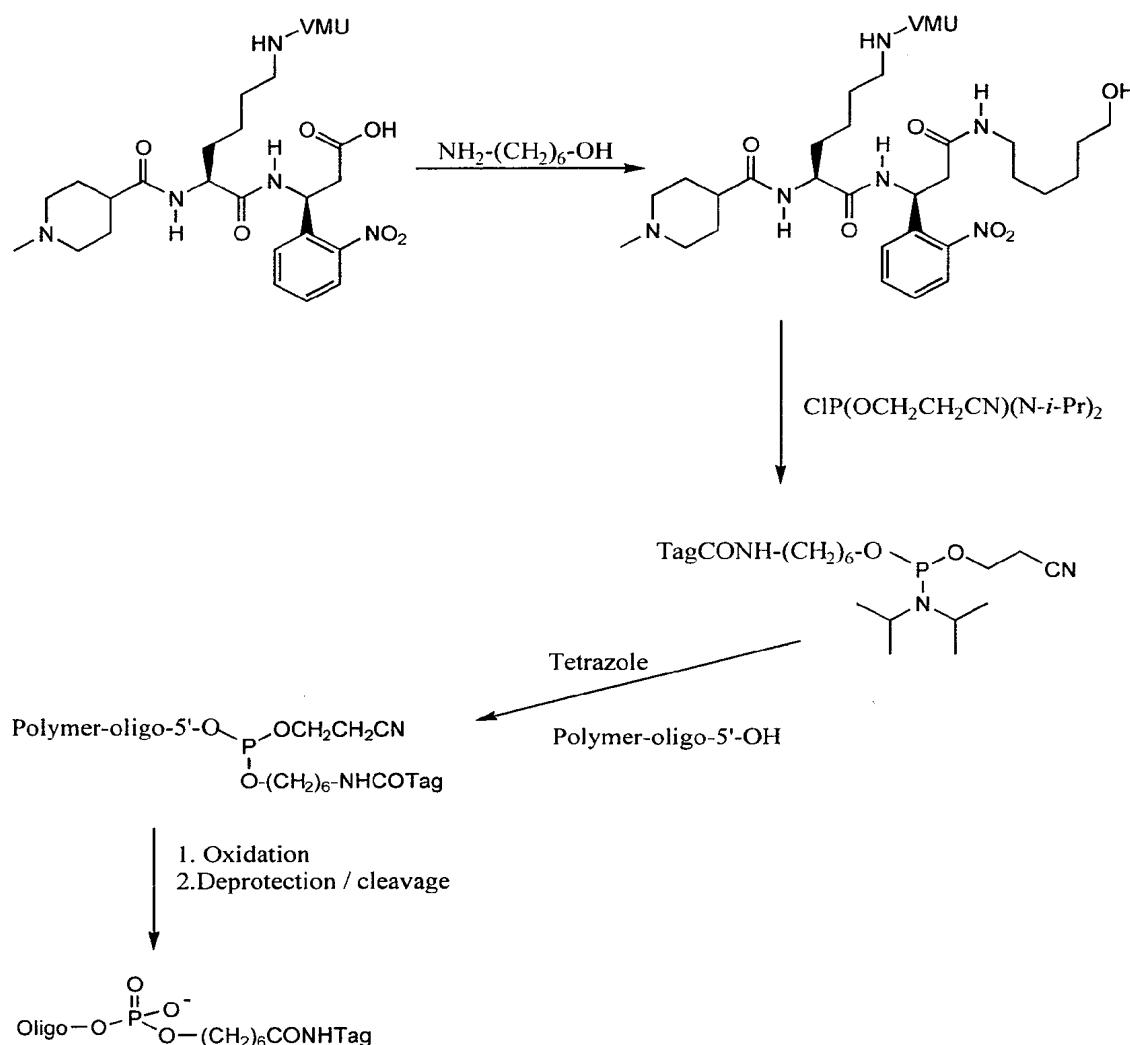


FIGURE 25

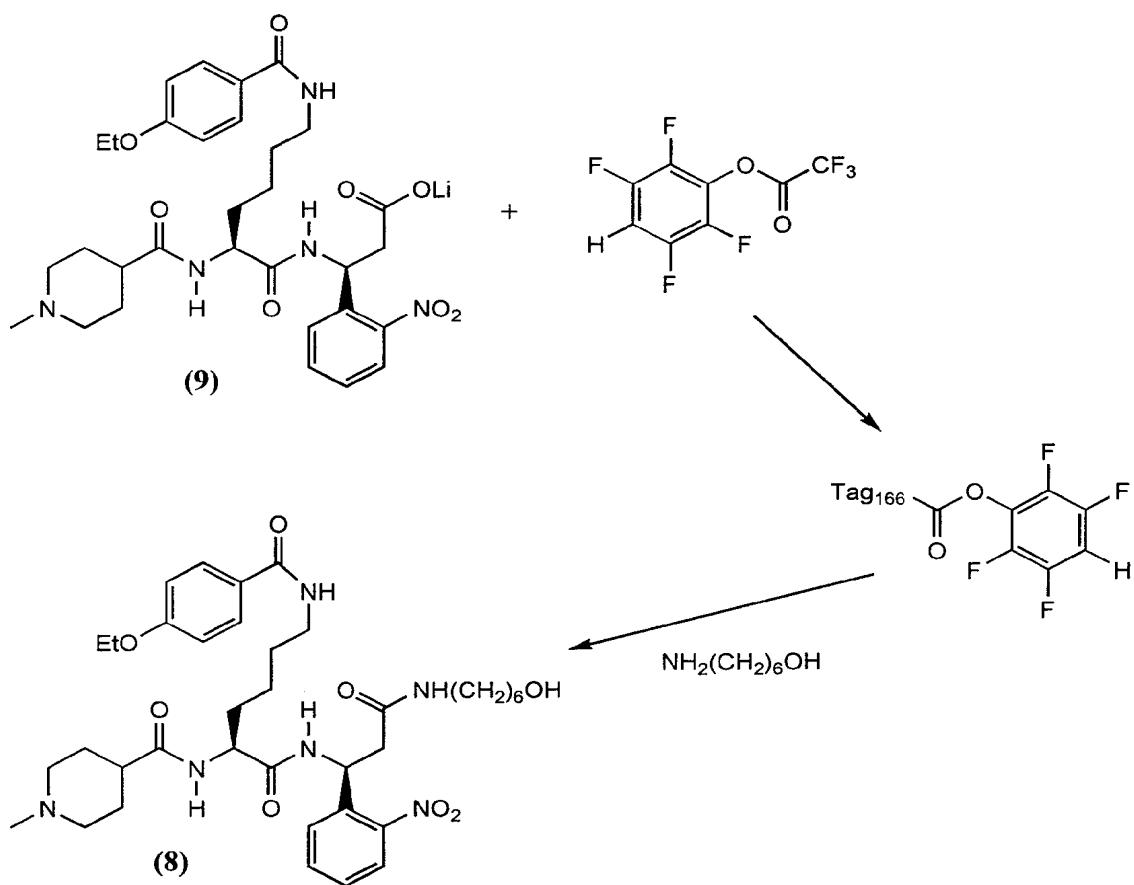


FIGURE 26

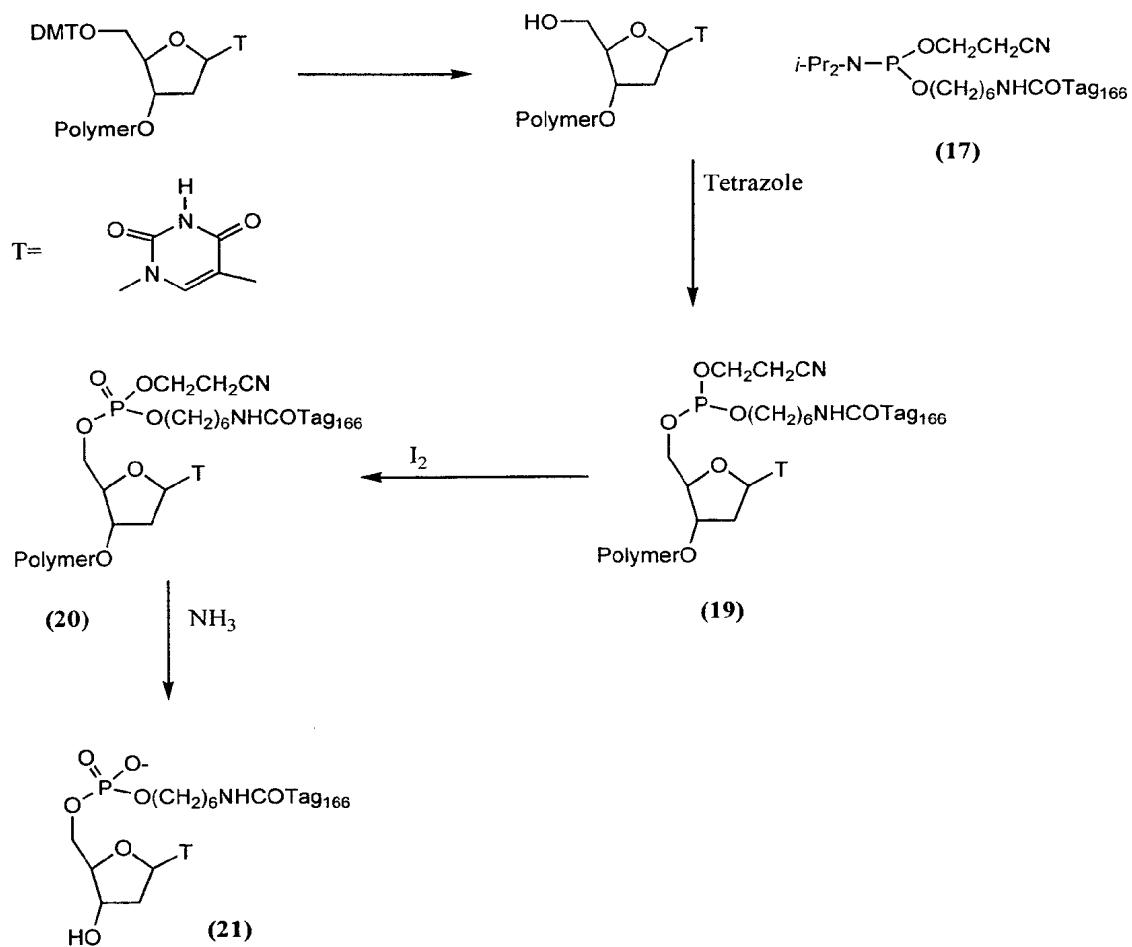


FIGURE 27

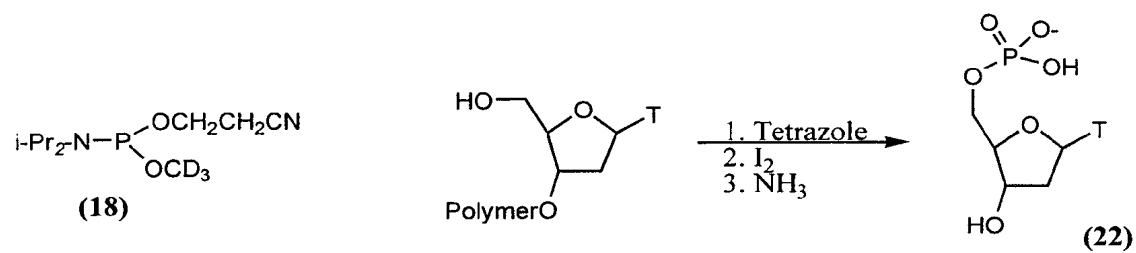


FIGURE 28

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 98/15008

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**  
 IPC 6 C07H21/00 C12Q1/68

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
 IPC 6 C07H C12Q

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	US 5 118 605 A (URDEA MICHAEL S) 2 June 1992 see column 10, line 50 - column 11, line 44; claims 1-12 ---	1-3,5-7, 12,21-25 1-25
X	WO 95 04160 A (ISIS INNOVATION ;SOUTHERN EDWIN (GB); CUMMINS WILLIAM JONATHAN (GB) 9 February 1995 see the whole document ---	1,21-25
X	WO 95 28640 A (UNIV COLUMBIA ;COLD SPRING HARBOR LAB (US); STILL W CLARK (US); WI) 26 October 1995 see claims 1,7,9,16-21,41,53 ---	1
Y	WO 94 16101 A (KOESTER HUBERT) 21 July 1994 see claims 1-73 ---	1-25
	-/-	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C

Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

22 February 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

12/03/1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx 31 651 epo nl.  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Scott, J

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 98/15008

## C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	WO 95 25737 A (PENN STATE RES FOUND ;BENKOVIC STEPHEN J (US); WINOGRAD NICHOLAS () 28 September 1995 see the whole document ---	1-25
Y	JACOBSON K B ET AL: "APPLICATIONS OF MASS SPECTROMETRY TO DNA SEQUENCING" GENETIC ANALYSIS TECHNIQUES AND APPLICATIONS, vol. 8, no. 8, 1 December 1991, pages 223-229, XP000271820 see the whole document ---	1-25
Y	P.C.TOREN ET AL.: "Determination of Impurities in Nucleoside 3'-Phosphoramidites by Fast Atom Bombardment Mass Spectrometry" ANALYTICAL BIOCHEMISTRY, vol. 152, no. 2, 1986, pages 291-294, XP002094264 see the whole document ---	1-25
Y	B.B.BROWN ET AL.: "A Single-Bead Decode Strategy Using Electrospray Ionization Mass Spectrometry and a New Photolabile Linker : 3-Amino-3-(2-nitrophenyl)Propionic Acid." MOLECULAR DIVERSITY, vol. 1, 1995, pages 4-12, XP002094265 see the whole document ---	1-25
Y	WO 95 14108 A (AMERSHAM INT PLC ;REEVE MICHAEL ALAN (GB); HOWE ROLAND PAUL (GB);) 26 May 1995 see abstract; claims 1-28 ---	1-25
P,X	WO 97 27331 A (DARWIN MOLECULAR CORP ;TABONE JOHN C (US); MULLIGAN JOHN T (US);) 31 July 1997 see the whole document ---	1-25
P,X	WO 97 27325 A (DARWIN MOLECULAR CORP ;TABONE JOHN C (US); MULLIGAN JOHN T (US);) 31 July 1997 see the whole document ---	1-25
P,X	WO 97 27327 A (DARWIN MOLECULAR CORP ;TABONE JOHN C (US); MULLIGAN JOHN T (US);) 31 July 1997 see the whole document ---	1-25

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/15008

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)			Publication date
US 5118605	A 02-06-1992	US 4775619 A	04-10-1988		
		AT 133714 T	15-02-1996		
		AT 168724 T	15-08-1998		
		DE 3854969 D	14-03-1996		
		DE 3854969 T	30-05-1996		
		DE 3856224 D	27-08-1998		
		DE 3856224 T	03-12-1998		
		EP 0360940 A	04-04-1990		
		EP 0703296 A	27-03-1996		
		ES 2083955 T	01-05-1996		
		JP 2092300 A	03-04-1990		
		JP 2676535 B	17-11-1997		
		US 5258506 A	02-11-1993		
		US 5545730 A	13-08-1996		
		US 5578717 A	26-11-1996		
		US 5552538 A	03-09-1996		
		US 5430136 A	04-07-1995		
		US 5367066 A	22-11-1994		
		US 5380833 A	10-01-1995		
WO 9504160	A 09-02-1995	AT 159767 T	15-11-1997		
		AU 695349 B	13-08-1998		
		AU 7269194 A	28-02-1995		
		CA 2168010 A	09-02-1995		
		CN 1131440 A	18-09-1996		
		DE 69406544 D	04-12-1997		
		DE 69406544 T	26-02-1998		
		DK 711362 T	22-12-1997		
		EP 0711362 A	15-05-1996		
		EP 0778280 A	11-06-1997		
		ES 2108479 T	16-12-1997		
		FI 960403 A	29-01-1996		
		HU 73802 A	30-09-1996		
		JP 9501830 T	25-02-1997		
		NO 960370 A	28-03-1996		
		US 5770367 A	23-06-1998		
WO 9528640	A 26-10-1995	US 5565324 A	15-10-1996		
		AU 2292695 A	10-11-1995		
		CA 2187792 A	26-10-1995		
		CN 1151793 A	11-06-1997		
		EP 0755514 A	29-01-1997		
		HU 74985 A	28-03-1997		
		JP 10502614 T	10-03-1998		
		NO 964332 A	03-12-1996		
		US 5789172 A	04-08-1998		
WO 9416101	A 21-07-1994	AU 694940 B	06-08-1998		
		AU 5992994 A	15-08-1994		
		AU 9137998 A	14-01-1999		
		CA 2153387 A	21-07-1994		
		EP 0679196 A	02-11-1995		
		JP 8509857 T	22-10-1996		
		US 5547835 A	20-08-1996		
		US 5605798 A	25-02-1997		
		US 5691141 A	25-11-1997		
WO 9525737	A 28-09-1995	EP 0751950 A	08-01-1997		

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/15008

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)			Publication date
WO 9525737	A	JP	9510711 T		28-10-1997
		US	5834195 A		10-11-1998
WO 9514108	A	26-05-1995	EP	0765401 A	02-04-1997
			JP	9505397 T	27-05-1997
			US	5849542 A	15-12-1998
WO 9727331	A	31-07-1997	AU	2247397 A	20-08-1997
			CA	2243560 A	31-07-1997
			CZ	9802184 A	16-12-1998
			EP	0868535 A	07-10-1998
WO 9727325	A	31-07-1997	AU	2244897 A	20-08-1997
			CA	2243546 A	31-07-1997
			CZ	9802285 A	16-12-1998
			EP	0840804 A	13-05-1998
			NZ	331043 A	28-01-1999
WO 9727327	A	31-07-1997	AU	1707997 A	20-08-1997
			CA	2243989 A	31-07-1997
			CZ	9802183 A	16-12-1998
			EP	0850320 A	01-07-1998